

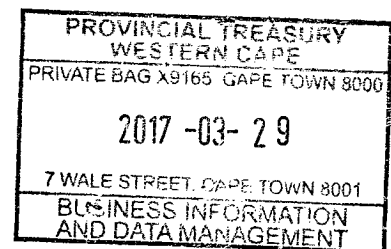
Langeberg Municipality

# IDP

DRAFT

4th Generation

Integrated Development Plan  
2017 - 2022





# LANGEBERG

MUNISIPALITEIT MUNICIPALITY MASIPALA

Ashton | Bonnievale | McGregor | Montagu | Robertson

## CORE VALUES



Vision

"to progress and grow from being one of the best municipalities,  
to be the best municipality"

Integrity



Mission

"By providing cost effective quality services to the Citizens,  
exercise good leadership, ensuring sound governance and  
financial management"

Honesty

## Municipal strategic outcomes

Transparency

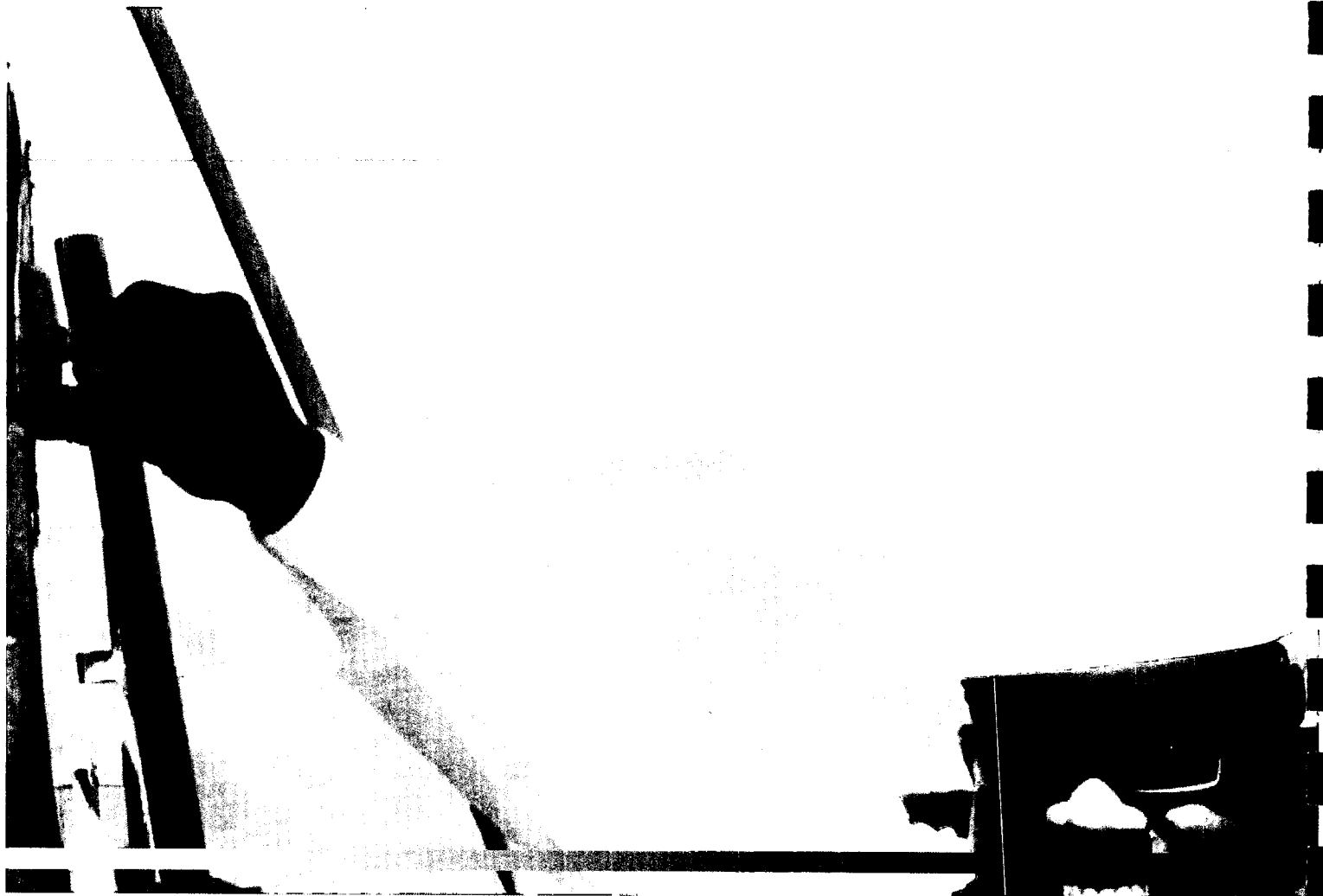
1. Housing: Effective approach to human settlement and improved living conditions of all households
2. Basic Service Delivery: Maintain the infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens
3. Local Economic Development: Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment
4. An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration
5. Sound financial management: adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to Local Government
6. Effective stakeholder engagements: to promote civic education

Accessibility

Accountability



TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE
CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	
CHAPTER 2: MUNICIPAL ALIGNMENT	
CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS	
CHAPTER 4: FINANCIAL PLAN	
CHAPTER 5: WARD BASED PLANNING	
CHAPTER 6: GOVERNMENT CONTRIBUTIONS	
CHAPTER 7: 2017/2018 CAPITAL BUDGET:	
7.1 CAPITAL BUDGET	
7.2 CAPITAL PROJECTS PER WARD	
7.3 TOP LAYER SDBIP	



# EXECUTIVE SUMMARY





## The Executive Mayor's Foreword

This Integrated Development Plan (IDP) provides the overall strategic framework for the Langeberg municipal area for the 2017-2022 period.

We committed ourselves to building a promising future for the community of the Langeberg through intensive community participation processes. We commit ourselves to put the people we serve at the centre so that they can foster their own development.

Our budgets going forward will intensify that programmes that address challenges that are continuously faced by the people we serve. Our previous council have set a solid foundation and therefore we can now reflect on their performance, challenges, identify gaps and plan for the next five years.

Local government remains the closest sphere of government to the people; therefore local government is in the hands of the people it serves.

The council have participated in a process where we collectively refined our vision, mission and identified 6 strategic objectives to ensure we remain on our developmental trajectory.

These objectives are:

- **Housing:** Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households
- **Basic Service Delivery:** Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens
- **Local Economic Development:** Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment
- An Efficient, effective, responsive and **accountable administration**
- **Sound Financial Management:** Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG
- **Effective stakeholder engagements** to promote civic education

It is my pleasure to present the 2017/22 IDP – a commitment to accelerate implementation, consolidate milestones and ensure strategic certainty and continuity into the next term of office.



## Langeberg's newly elected council for 2016 - 2021



**Executive Mayor**  
HM Jansen  
(DA)

**Executive Mayor**



**Deputy Mayor**  
GD Joubert  
(DA)

**Deputy Mayor**



**Speaker**  
SW Van Eeden  
(DA) [Ward 8]

**Speaker**



**Mayor**  
C Burger  
(DA) [Ward 1]



**C.**  
van der Merwe  
(ANC) [Ward 2]



**C.**  
van der Merwe  
(DA) [Ward 3]



**J.**  
van der Merwe  
(ANC) [Ward 4]



**M.**  
van der Merwe  
(DA) [Ward 5]



**M.**  
van der Merwe  
(DA) [Ward 6]



**M.**  
van der Merwe  
(DA) [Ward 7]



**M.**  
van der Merwe  
(DA) [Ward 8]



**C.**  
van der Merwe  
(ANC) [Ward 9]



**C.**  
van der Merwe  
(DA) [Ward 10]



**C.**  
van der Merwe  
(ANC) [Ward 11]



**C.**  
van der Merwe  
(DA) [Ward 12]



**C.**  
van der Merwe  
(ANC) [Ward 13]



**C.**  
van der Merwe  
(ANC) [Ward 14]



**C.**  
van der Merwe  
(ANC) [Ward 15]



**C.**  
van der Merwe  
(ANC) [Ward 16]



**C.**  
van der Merwe  
(ANC) [Ward 17]



**C.**  
van der Merwe  
(ANC) [Ward 18]



**C.**  
van der Merwe  
(ANC) [Ward 19]



**C.**  
van der Merwe  
(ANC) [Ward 20]

### Mayoral Committees

Mayoral Committees are provided for in section 60 of the Structures Act. Mayoral Committees only exist in municipalities that have a mayoral executive system and an executive mayor.

A Mayoral executive system is a system of municipal government which allows for the exercise of executive authority through an executive mayor in whom the executive leadership of the municipality is vested and who is assisted by a mayoral committee.

If a municipal council in a municipality having a mayoral executive system and an executive mayor, has more than 9 members, the executive mayor must appoint a mayoral committees from amongst the councilors.

Clt'r HM Jansen



Clt'r GD Joubert



Clt'r DB Janse



Clt'r SW Struss



Clt'r EMJ Scheffers



Clt'r JD Burger



## Overview by the Municipal Manager

In order to succeed in delivering services and improve the lives of the citizens of the Langeberg Municipality, it is important to have a proper plan of action that will be the road map for development. Therefore, we have embarked upon a process to develop a Municipal Strategic Document that will guide us during the term of office of the current Council. The citizens of this Municipality will judge our success in accordance with the manner in which we have implemented this strategy.

The Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) provides that each new council must develop a five year Integrated Development Plan that links, integrates and coordinates plans and takes into account proposals for development of the municipality. Through various planning sessions we have developed 6 strategic objectives.

Our slogan of 'People at the centre of development' is embedded in following underlying Core values:

- Integrity
- Honesty
- Transparency
- Accessibility
- Accountability

In my capacity as Municipal Manager I am committed to ensure that the strategic direction as set out in our 4<sup>th</sup> Generation are achieved in order to realise our vision of : *to progress from being one of the best , to be the best municipality.*

In order to realise all our objectives we need the energy and resources of citizens, organised civil society and the private sector. Strategic partnerships with other spheres of government and non-governmental role-players are central to our aim of creating an open opportunity society for all, as envisioned in the Overarching Provincial Strategy.

**SA Mokweni**

**Municipal Manager**



The National Development Plan (NDP) offers a long-term perspective. It defines a desired destination and identifies the role different sectors of society need to play in reaching that goal.

As a long-term strategic plan, it serves four broad objectives:

1. Providing overarching goals for what we want to achieve by 2030.
2. Building consensus on the key obstacles to us achieving these goals and what needs to be done to overcome those obstacles.
3. Providing a shared long-term strategic framework within which more detailed planning can take place in order to advance the long-term goals set out in the NDP.
4. Creating a basis for making choices about how best to use limited resources.

The Plan aims to ensure that all South Africans attain a decent standard of living through the elimination of poverty and reduction of inequality. The core elements of a decent standard of living identified in the Plan are:

- Housing, water, electricity and sanitation
- Safe and reliable public transport
- Quality education and skills development
- Safety and security
- Quality health care
- Social protection
- Employment
- Recreation and leisure
- Clean environment
- Adequate nutrition

The NDP has been approved and adopted by government and has received strong endorsement

### **Integration into government plans**

The planning processes carried out by departments and other government entities will have a vital role to play in bringing the vision and proposals contained in the NDP to life.

NDP proposals are being incorporated into the existing activities of departments and broken down into the medium and short-term plans of government at national, provincial and municipal level. The NDP provides the golden thread that brings coherence and consistency to these different plans.

Government has already started a process to align the long term plans of departments with the NDP and to identify areas where policy change is required to ensure consistency and coherence. Each government programme will have to be backed by detailed implementation plans which clearly set out choices made, actions that need to be undertaken and their sequencing.

### **The role of different sectors of society**

The NDP is a plan for the whole country. Government will engage with all sectors to understand how they are contributing to implementation, and particularly to identify any obstacles to them fulfilling their role effectively.

The NDP sets out ambitious goals for poverty reduction, economic growth, economic transformation and job creation. The private sector has a major role to play in achieving these objectives.

Long-term planning and investment in the future is just as important for the private as the public sector. Government is clearly stating its commitment to the NDP, and it is important that the private sector does the same.

Where the private sector faces obstacles, sectoral dialogues will take place to identify how these obstacles can be addressed within the parameters laid out by the NDP.

High-level leadership meetings will be held regularly between government and business, government and labour, and government and civil society. These will provide a route for focused dialogue to discuss the contribution of each sector to the implementation of the NDP, identify blockages and develop a common understanding of how obstacles will be overcome.

These high-level meetings will be underpinned by more focused stakeholder engagements. These stakeholder engagements will be intended to find solutions to specific challenges and construct frameworks that enable stakeholders to hold each other accountable.

### **Core implementation principles**

The effective implementation of the Plan depends on our ability to build unity in action through the following principles:

- **Broad ownership** - The Plan enjoys wide support from all sections of society. The best way to sustain this support is by ensuring broad engagement at every level of implementation. It is important that the implementation phase builds on this sense of broad ownership by enabling different sectors and individuals to contribute their skills, resources and expertise.
- **Continuous capacity building** - Capacity building needs to be treated as an on-going process. It requires that all sectors constantly strive to improve their own performance. This includes measures to strengthen the capacity and developmental commitment of the state.
- **Policy consistency** - Many successful reform initiatives have policy consistency and stability of leadership as common features. The Plan is designed to bring about change over a period of nearly two decades and this requires a degree of policy consistency. Policy changes must be approached cautiously based on experience and evidence so that the country does not lose sight of its long-term goals.
- **Prioritisation and sequencing** - Not all proposals will be implemented at once. Priority will be given to policies that need to be implemented immediately because other actions cannot be implemented until these steps have been taken; policies and plans that have long-term implications and lock in future choices; areas where the core objective is to improve the implementation of existing policies; areas where the first task is to build consensus, improve trust, build capacity or agree on the division of responsibilities before implementation can take place.
- **Clarity of responsibility and accountability** - The Plan calls for the tightening of the accountability chain. An important step towards this is to ensure that all activities necessary to implement a programme are clearly spelt out including the timeframe and responsibility for implementation, as well as oversight and monitoring mechanisms that will help identify blockages.
- **Continuous learning and improvement** - It is important to figure out how to make things work before trying to implement at a large scale. Implementation needs to be a learning process, so that plans can evolve based on the experience of departments and the results of evidence-based monitoring and evaluation.
- **Coordinated action** - The NDP provides an overarching policy framework to bring greater coherence to the work of government. However, many coordination problems relate to implementation and in these areas issues will need to be resolved through regular day-to-day interactions.

### **Conditions for successful implementation**

The successful implementation of the NDP depends on:

- Breaking the Plan into manageable chunks

- Developing detailed programme plans
- Building on the broad support for the Plan
- Building trust and confidence among key role-players
- Strengthening public sector capacity
- Streamlining reporting procedures
- Consistent messaging

## **Financing**

The Plan will shape resource allocation over the next 17 years. The Plan supports government's intention to gradually shift resources towards investment that grows the economy, broadens opportunities and enhances capabilities.

As a result, other parts of the budget will need to grow more slowly. This will only be possible if we achieve greater value for money in many established areas of government activity; that is why much of the Plan focuses on how we can get better at what we do.

## **Provincial government**

The Plan identifies the task of improving the quality of public services as critical to achieving transformation. This is not an easy objective and it will require provinces to focus on identifying and overcoming the obstacles to achieving improved outcomes.

The provincial planning process should therefore be used to focus on the proposals that are made in areas of core provincial responsibility such as education and health.

Some of these proposals require policy changes at the national level, but there are many areas where provinces can start work immediately on improving the quality of what is already being done.

This applies, for example, to strengthening the capacity of education districts to provide quality support to schools and to ensuring procurement systems deliver value for money.

It is essential that provinces engage with these areas of the NDP in detail, identify specific priorities where they can commit themselves to improving outcomes and then develop focused plans for how this can be achieved.

In the process, each province has the opportunity to lead the way in demonstrating the potential for how we can get better at what we do.

Priority steps provinces need to take in implementing the NDP include:

- Engage in detail with areas of the NDP that relate to core provincial priorities and identify specific proposals where implementation can start immediately. Most of these will be proposals relating to how to improve the implementation of existing policies.
- Use the provincial five-year plan to focus attention on how to improve outcomes in core provincial functions, such as education and health.
- Pay greater attention to the quality of management within departments with a view to ensuring that public servants are both challenged and supported so that they can contribute fully to the work of their departments.
- Address weaknesses in procurement systems to ensure a greater focus on value for money.
- Strengthen administrative relations between provincial departments and their national counterparts.

## **Local Government**

The Plan highlights the need to strengthen the ability of local government to fulfil its developmental role. Municipal Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) need to be used more strategically to focus attention on critical priorities in the NDP that relate to the mandate of local government such as spatial planning, infrastructure and basic services.

Like provincial planning processes, municipal IDPs should be used to focus on aspects of the NDP that fit within a municipality's core responsibilities. This would allow the IDP process to become more manageable and the participation process more meaningful, thus helping to narrow the gap between the aspirations contained in these documents and what can actually be achieved.

To do this effectively, the IDP process needs to be led by municipal staff, not outsourced to consultants.

As for provinces, there are also many areas where municipalities could start implementation immediately by engaging with aspects of the Plan that speak to their core competencies and identifying how they can action proposals for improving implementation.

### **Monitoring and reporting**

Planning and implementation should be informed by evidence-based monitoring and evaluation. There are already monitoring and reporting processes in place for government priorities, plans and policies. Integration of the NDP into these plans will enable implementation of the Plan to be monitored through existing processes. The Department for Performance Monitoring and Evaluation (DPME) has responsibility for overseeing progress against many of these objectives through the outcomes approach, and will have overall responsibility for monitoring progress.

It is also important that we are able to keep track of our progress against the NDP as a whole. This includes identifying unforeseen circumstances that may hamper progress or identifying serious blockages that need to be addressed. This will require a more strategic and high-level form of monitoring that will be carried out by the NPC drawing on data that is already collected by DPME and other sources so as to minimise the reporting burden.

Since the implementation of the Plan will be a shared responsibility between government and social partners, it will be important to interact with organisations in other sectors to assess progress and identify blockages.

### **The role of leadership and accountability**

Political leadership is critical for effective implementation. The President and Deputy President will be the lead champions of the Plan within Cabinet, in government and throughout the country.

Premiers and Mayors will need to be visible and active champions of the Plan, with their offices being the catalytic agencies to drive implementation at provincial and municipal levels.

Cabinet has the responsibility for making the necessary prioritisations, sustaining momentum and ensuring that public confidence in the NDP remains high.

Cabinet will be responsible for overseeing implementation and facilitating the resolution of coordination challenges. At an administrative level, this coordination role will be played by FOSAD Management Committee. Where there are blockages, the Presidency will mediate discussions between the different parties responsible for implementation in order to find a practical way of removing the blockage.

### **Getting the incentives right**

Effective implementation will require a constant desire to improve. Too often the incentives do not encourage people to make the extra effort. In the public service, there are few consequences for public servants who do not perform, and sometimes the incentives can encourage people to do things that are inimical to the public good.

Similarly, we see from the many businesses that are failing to invest in growing their businesses or recruiting and training young talent that the private sector also faces many disincentives to taking decisions that will benefit it in the long term.



The long-term framework provided by the NDP should help to address some of these incentive problems; others will be identified and addressed through the processes of focused dialogue described above.

The steps the NDP identifies as necessary to improve the capacity of the state will also be important in this regard, as the state (at national, provincial and local levels) needs to be proactively involved in identifying and overcoming obstacles to implementation.

### **Integrated Development Planning is owned by local leadership, municipal management and community**

1. The IDP drafting process in the first year after election in 2016 should allow for a **condensed process of strategy development** to craft and review the essential elements of the longer term development strategy of the municipality.
2. The implementation of the IDP and tracking of progress should be part of the monthly **performance management by the management team** of the municipality and the monthly reporting to council as linked to expenditure reporting.
3. Each municipality is to consider how it will improve **community ownership** of the IDP through appropriate ward-based participation methods at sub-municipal level. This includes improving access to the participation process and information that impact on their development and being enabled to actively participate in municipal-wide or ward-based opportunities.

### **IDP contains long term development strategy, with investment in specific geographical areas**

- 1 The integrated Development Plans should contain **clear long term development agenda** which briefly describes the underpinning trends (key development potentials, drivers of development or underdevelopment), the limited list of key interventions (development priorities), key programmes required, clear targets and indicators that will measure how service delivery and key interventions will be changed from the current development reality.
- 2 Importantly, any other **planning instruments** - such as a spatial development framework, integrated human settlement plan, local economic plan – applied in the municipality must reflect on how it supports the development strategy and key interventions thus contained in the IDP.
- 3 Each IDP is to consider how it captures the **essential argument for spatial investment** across the municipal area in a brief overview, including the use of pictures or mapping techniques to illustrate the essence of the municipal-wide spatial investment plan.
- 4 Each municipality is to consider how it will prepare a **local area or neighbourhood plan**. The local area plan should target an under-served or marginalised area with the distinct purpose to draft a plan that targets neighbourhood revitalisation and to identify actions that improve the liveable spaces within settlements that affect quality of life.
- 5 Each municipality to consider how it will apply ward-based planning techniques that enables **active participation of citizens** in compiling this plan.

### **IDP as investment plan for national, provincial and local government and non-governmental stakeholders**

1. The **intergovernmental architecture for engagement** should enable joint planning and resource alignment in support of implementing the development strategy in the IDP on an annual basis. Each municipality to consider how to capture and reflect upon the **investment of non-governmental role-players** in a municipal area, including the private sector and other social partners.

2. Each IDP is to consider how it captures the **essential argument for spatial investment pose of the IDP**

- To produce an effective, sustainable, long term integrated plan for Local Municipality
- It must be informed by priorities emanating from community needs as reflected in the community inputs and ward based plans.
- Ensures that national and provincial government priorities are integrated in the IDP of the Local Municipality
- Budget that is aligned to the IDP and presents a clear linkage between IDP, five year financial plan, budget and SDBIP
- Evaluate the impact of the previous IDP implementation on improving the lives of the community
- Consider strides and achievements undertaken by the municipality to effectively utilize available data and information for future planning
- Enhance a comprehensive stakeholder consultation to improve active public participation
- Identify patterns of budget allocation in terms of priorities in the previous and current IDP

**Methodology and process followed to develop our IDP** Fourth generation IDP process plan

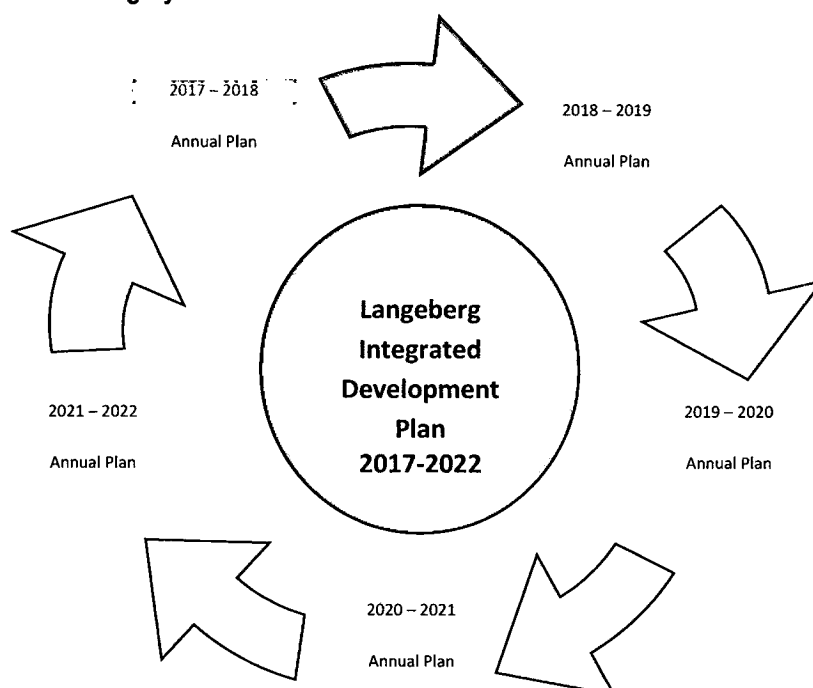
To assist in understanding our IDP, it is important to have knowledge of the process that we followed

To compile and review our IDP. The process can be illustrated as follows:

**Our IDP Timelines**

The IDP sets the strategic direction for the consecutive annual plans. As illustrated below, this 2017/2022 integrated Development Plan is the first of an 5-year planning cycle.

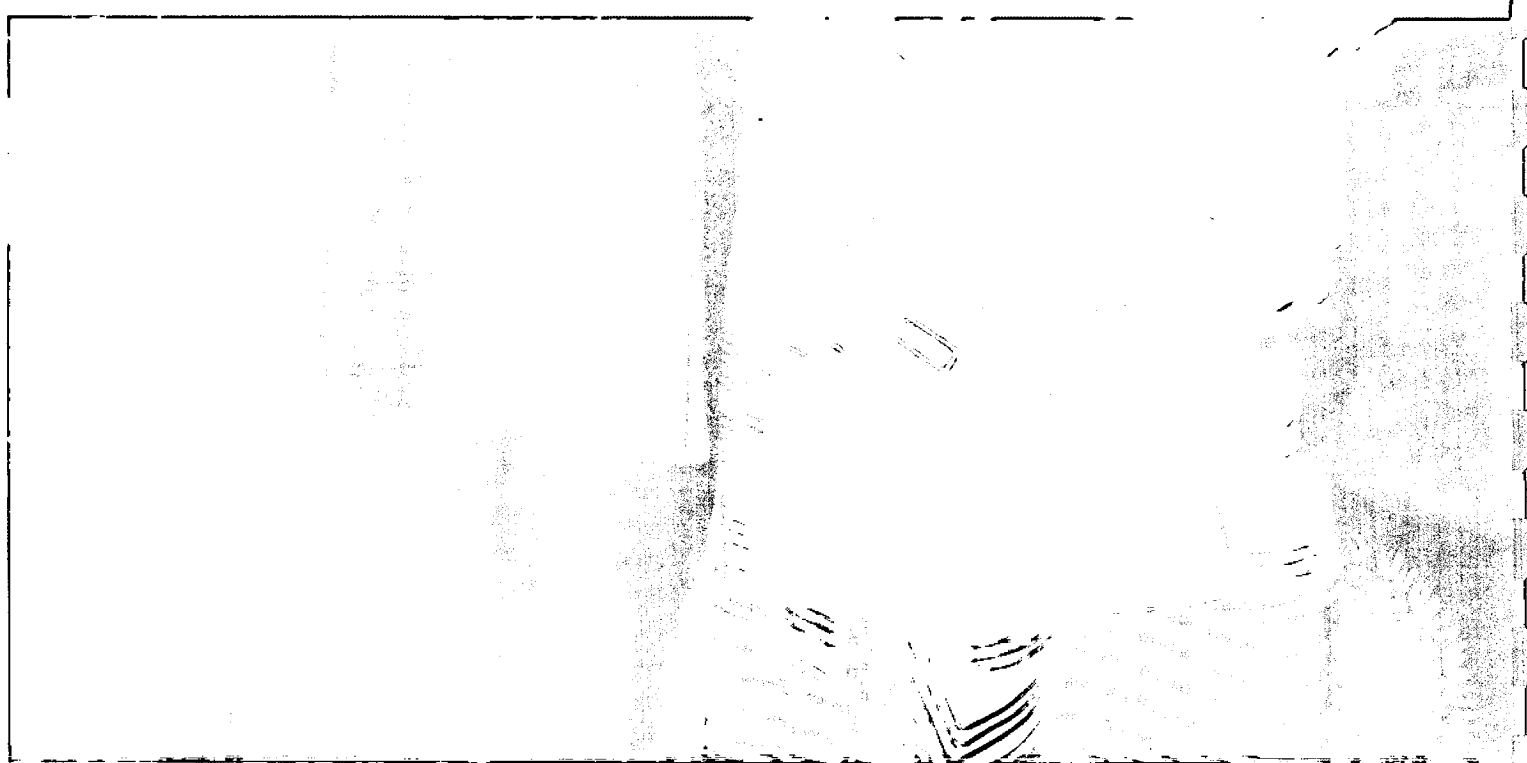
**Diagram XX: The 2017-2022 Planning Cycle**







## MUNICIPAL ALIGNMENT



## ***Strategic Direction of Council***

### **VISION**

**... to progress from being one of the best , to be the best municipality.**

### **MISSION**

**By providing cost effective quality services to the Citizens, exercising good leadership, ensuring accountable governance and maintaining sound financial management.**

### **SLOGAN**

***"people at the centre of development ."***

### **CORE VALUES**

**Integrity  
Honesty  
Transparency  
Accessibility  
Accountability**

- SO1 Housing:** Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households
- SO2 Basic Service Delivery:** Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens
- SO3 Local Economic Development:** Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment
- SO4 An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration**
- SO5 Sound Financial Management:** Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG
- SO6 Effective stakeholder engagements** to promote civic education

**Table 1: Strategic Objectives**

2.2. Strategic Objectives	PDO
<b>SO1 Housing:</b> Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	<p>To provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all citizens within the municipal area</p> <p>To address and manage the housing backlog in the municipal service area</p> <p>To set and maintain an acceptable standard of building activity</p>
<b>SO2 Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	<p>To maintain the structural and civil infrastructure and mechanical assets of the Municipality</p> <p>To maintain the roads, sidewalks and storm water systems</p> <p>To remove and dispose all kinds of waste</p> <p>To maintain the water and sewer networks within the municipal area to ensure the distribution of water and the collection of sewerage</p> <p>To improve the solid waste service and maintain existing infrastructure</p> <p>To ensure the continuous supply of basic electricity</p> <p>The effective and efficient maintenance of roads</p> <p>To provide Traffic and Law Enforcement</p> <p>Manage the delivery of quality Fire fighting and Disaster Management services</p> <p>Manage the maintenance of Recreational , Sporting and community Facilities</p> <p>Delivery of Environmental Services and management of Cemeteries</p>
<b>SO3 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	<p>To promote economic development and reduce unemployment and poverty in the municipal area</p> <p>To facilitate and develop an entrepreneurial culture and skills development in the municipal area</p> <p>To support the growth and development of the tourist sector</p> <p>To work with partners to promote economic growth and encourage business to invest in the municipal area</p>
<b>SO4 An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration</b>	<p>To create a functional organisation that enables optimal performance by developing and retaining a skilled representative workforce</p> <p>To manage the municipality to deliver services in terms of the legislative requirements</p> <p>To align performance of the municipality to the strategy of council and continuously assess progress made and corrective action required</p> <p>To ensure a clean, corruption free and well-managed administration.</p> <p>To implement measures that ensure an efficient, effective, accountable and economically viable administration</p> <p>To provide shared inter-governmental support which builds capacity and improves service delivery</p>

	To facilitate and strengthen public participation and the process of deepening democracy. Optimal internal retention, attraction and development of human resources within the organisation.
<b>SO5 Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	To manage the municipality to deliver services in terms of the legislative requirements  To procure goods and services in time to the end user  Broadening and improve the revenue base  Assure a sustainable future through sound financial management
<b>SO6 Effective stakeholder engagements</b> to promote civic education	Establish partnerships with all role-players in the social development sector to improve cooperation, integration and effective utilisation of resources  Conduct a social development plan to inform the municipality's involvement in future programmes for the youth, women, people with disabilities and the elderly.  To promote social cohesion within the municipal service area  To co-ordinate, support, build capacity for and monitor Social and Rural Development

### 2.3. NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PRIORITIES ALIGNED WITH LANGEBERG STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

Table 2: Alignment of Government Priorities and Municipal Objectives

- SO1 Housing:** Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households  
**SO2 Basic Service Delivery:** Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens  
**SO3 Local Economic Development:** Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment  
**SO4** An Efficient, effective, responsive and **accountable administration**  
**SO5 Sound Financial Management:** Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG  
**SO6 Effective stakeholder engagements** to promote civic education

National Outcomes →	National Development Plan →	Provincial Strategic Plan (WC): Goals →	CWDM - Growth Strategy	Langeberg Strategic Objective →
<b>OC 1:</b>  Improved quality of basic education.	<b>NDP:</b>  Improve education, training and innovation	<b>PSG 2:</b>  Improve education outcomes and opportunities for youth development	<b>DSO 5:</b>  To facilitate and ensure the development and empowerment of the poor and most vulnerable people, particular women, children, youth the disabled, elderly persons and rural dwellers throughout the Cape Winelands	<b>SO6 Effective stakeholder engagements</b> to promote civic education
<b>OC 2:</b>  A long and healthy life for all South	<b>NDP:</b>  Promoting health	<b>PSG 3:</b>  Increase wellness, safety and tackle social	<b>DSO 5:</b>  To facilitate and ensure the	

<b>Africans.</b>		ills	development and empowerment of the poor and most vulnerable people, particular women, children, youth the disabled, elderly persons and rural dwellers throughout the Cape Winelands	
<b>OC 3:</b>  <b>All people in South Africa are and feel safe.</b>	NDP:  Social Protection  Building safer communities  Transforming society and uniting the country	PSG 3:  Increase wellness, safety and tackle social ills	DSO 2:  To ensure the health and safety of communities in the Cape Winelands through the proactive prevention, mitigation, identification and management of environmental health, fire and disaster risks	<b>SO4</b> An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>  <b>SO5 Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG
<b>OC 4:</b>  <b>Decent employment through inclusive economic growth.</b>	NDP:  Economy and employment  An integrated and inclusive rural economy	PSG 1:  Create opportunities for growth and jobs	DSO 1:  To facilitate sustainable economic empowerment of all communities within the CWD through economic, environmental and social infrastructure investment, poverty alleviation, job creation and skills development	<b>SO3 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment  <b>SO5 Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG
<b>OC 5:</b>  <b>A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path.</b>	NDP:  Improving Education training and innovation  Positioning South Africa in the World  Fighting corruption  Building a capable and developmental state	PSG 2:  Improve education outcomes and opportunities for youth development  PSG 1:  Create opportunities for growth and jobs	DSO 4:  To provide an effective and efficient support service to the CWDM's executive directorates so that the organisational objectives can be achieved through the provision of HRM, admin support, Communication, ICT and sound International and Intergovernmental Relations	<b>SO4</b> An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>



<p><b>OC 6:</b></p> <p><b>An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network.</b></p>	<p><b>NDP:</b></p> <p>Economy infrastructure</p> <p>Environmental sustainability</p> <p>Transforming human settlement and the national space economy</p>	<p><b>PSG 4:</b></p> <p>Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment</p>	<p><b>DSO 3:</b></p> <p>To support and ensure the development and implementation of Infrastructural services such as bulk- and internal services, functional road network and public transport services that contribute to Integrated Human Settlements in the Cape Winelands</p>	<p><b>SO1 Housing:</b> Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households</p> <p><b>SO2 Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens</p>
<p><b>OC 7:</b></p> <p><b>Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all.</b></p>	<p><b>NDP:</b></p> <p>Integrated and inclusive rural economy</p> <p>Transforming human settlement and the national space economy</p>	<p><b>PSG 4:</b></p> <p>Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment</p>	<p><b>DSO 5:</b></p> <p>To facilitate and ensure the development and empowerment of the poor and most vulnerable people, particular women, children, youth the disabled, elderly persons and rural dwellers throughout the Cape Winelands</p>	<p><b>SO3 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment</p>
<p><b>OC 8:</b></p> <p><b>Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life</b></p>	<p><b>NDP:</b></p> <p>Integrated and inclusive rural economy</p> <p>Transforming human settlement and the national space economy</p>	<p><b>PSG 4:</b></p> <p>Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment</p>	<p><b>DSO 3:</b></p> <p>To support and ensure the development and implementation of Infrastructural services such as bulk- and internal services, functional road network and public transport services that contribute to Integrated Human Settlements in the Cape Winelands</p>	<p><b>SO1 Housing:</b> Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households</p>

<p><b>OC 9:</b></p> <p><b>A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system.</b></p>	<p><b>NDP:</b></p> <p>Building a capable and developmental state</p> <p>Fighting corruption</p> <p>Transforming society and uniting the country</p>	<p><b>PSG 5:</b></p> <p>Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment</p>	<p><b>DSO 4:</b></p> <p>To provide an effective and efficient support service to the CWDM's executive directorates so that the organisational objectives can be achieved through the provision of HRM, admin support, Communication, ICT and sound International and Intergovernmental Relations</p> <p><b>DSO 6:</b> To ensure financial sustainability of the CWDM and fulfilment of statutory requirements</p>	<p><b>SO3 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment</p> <p><b>SO4 An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration</b></p> <p><b>SO5 Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG</p> <p><b>SO6 Effective stakeholder engagements</b> to promote civic education</p>
<p><b>OC 10:</b></p> <p><b>Environmental assets and natural resources that is well protected and continually enhanced.</b></p>	<p><b>NDP:</b></p> <p>Use resources sustainably (transition to a low-carbon economy)</p>	<p><b>PSG 5:</b></p> <p>Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment</p>	<p><b>DSO 1:</b></p> <p>To facilitate sustainable economic empowerment of all communities within the CWD through economic, environmental and social infrastructure investment, poverty alleviation, job creation and skills development</p>	<p><b>SO1 Housing:</b> Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households</p> <p><b>SO3 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment</p> <p><b>SO4 An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration</b></p>
<p><b>OC 11:</b></p> <p><b>Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World.</b></p>	<p><b>NDP:</b></p> <p>Transform society and unite the nation</p>	<p><b>PSG 4:</b></p> <p>Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment</p>	<p><b>DSO 5:</b></p> <p>To facilitate and ensure the development and empowerment of the poor and most vulnerable people, particular women, children, youth the disabled, elderly persons and rural dwellers throughout Cape Winelands</p>	<p><b>SO2 Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens</p> <p><b>SO3 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment</p> <p><b>SO6 Effective stakeholder engagements</b> to promote civic education</p>
<p><b>OC 12:</b></p>	<p><b>NDP:</b></p>	<p><b>PSG 5:</b></p>	<p><b>DSO: 4</b></p>	<p><b>SO4 An Efficient, effective,</b></p>

An efficient, effective and development oriented public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship.	Build a capable and developmental state  Fight corruption and enhance accountability	Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment	To provide an effective and efficient support service to the CWDM's executive directorates so that the organisational objectives can be achieved through the provision of HRM, admin support, Communication, ICT and sound International and Intergovernmental Relations	responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>  <b>SO5 Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG
---	--	--	--	---

## 2.4. INTEGRATED MUNICIPAL ANNUAL PLAN TO ACHIEVE THE STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES OF COUNCIL

### OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Strategic Objective	Predetermined Objective	Activity	Responsible Department	2017/18 Target	2018/19 Target	2019/20 Target	2020/21 Target	2021/22 Target
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To review municipal governance processes as per the RBAP	Risk based audit plan approved annually	Internal Audit	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To review municipal governance processes as per the RBAP	Quarterly report on progress made with the implementation of the Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP)	Internal Audit	4	4	4	4	4
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To review municipal governance processes as per the RBAP	Quarterly Completion of the Quality assurance review	Internal Audit	4	4	4	4	4
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To manage the municipality to effectively deliver services	Develop an action plan to address the top 10 municipal risks	Senior Management team	1	1	1	1	1
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To manage the municipality to effectively deliver services	Internal and external anti-corruption awareness initiatives	Internal Audit unit	2	2	2	2	2

### DIRECTORATE: STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Strategic Objective	Predetermined Objective	Activity	Responsible Department	2017/18 Target	2018/19 Target	2019/20 Target	2020/21 Target	2021/22 Target
<b>SO3 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and	To promote economic development within the municipal area	Review LED strategy	LED	100%				

decent employment								
<b>S03 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To promote economic development within the municipal area	Establish Forum to work with Mun to growth economy	LED	100%				
<b>S03 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To promote economic development within the municipal area	Promote entrepreneurial skills in partnership with other Gov dept	LED	50	50	50	50	50
<b>S03 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To promote economic development within the municipal area	Development of a business incubation programme	LED	Sign SLA	Share funding model			
<b>S03 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To promote economic development within the municipal area	Sign SLA with organisation TO ROLL OUT projects Arts and culture development	LED	10	10	10	10	10
<b>S03 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To promote economic development within the municipal area	Implementation of the expanded public works programme	LED	200	220	240	250	250
<b>S03 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To promote economic development within the municipal area	Assist Gov with the roll out of community works programmes	LED	200	200	200	200	200
<b>S03 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To manage special projects including rural development	Annual review and update of MOU with the Local Tourism agencies	Social Development	3	3	3	3	3
<b>S03 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To manage special projects including rural development	Quarterly reporting on special conditions in SLA with tourism offices	Social Development	4	4	4	4	4
<b>S03 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To manage special projects including rural development	Implementation of Tourism Strategy	Social Development	2	2	2	2	2
<b>S03 Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To manage special projects including rural development	Implementation of development programmes in conjunction of National and Provincial dept	Social Development	10	10	10	10	10
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To manage the municipality to effectively deliver services	Implement an individual performance management system up to supervisor level	Strategic Services	Manager lever	Assistant manager level	Supervisor	Lower level staff	ALL STAFF IN ORGANISATION
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable</b>	To manage the municipality to effectively deliver services	Review the performance of the municipality	Strategic Services	4	4	4	4	4

administration		to identify early warning signs and implement corrective measures						
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To improve communication of all relevant stakeholders internal and external	Review the communication strategy	Communication	1				
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To identify and address the internal communication needs of the municipality	Improve the internal communication system	Communication	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To establish an immediate and direct communication channel	Expand database of contact details of citizens	Communication	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	Improve the communication and participation between community and municipality	Review the public participation policy	Communication	100%				
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To involve the community into the planning and management of programmes and projects that affect them in partnership with the municipality	Development of ward/neighbourhood plans (5 plans)	IDP	12	12	12	12	12
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To involve the community into the planning and management of programmes and projects that affect them in partnership with the municipality	Establishment of an IDP forum	IDP	100%				

## DIRECTORATE: CORPORATE SERVICES

Strategic Objective	Predetermined Objective	Activity	Responsible Department	2017/18 Target	2018/19 Target	2019/20 Target	2020/21 Target	2021/22 Target
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To improve the functioning of the workforce of the organisation	Vacancy rate	Human Resources	10%	10%	10%		
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To improve the functioning of the workforce of the organisation	Wellness program	Human Resources	1	1	1		
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To improve the functioning of the workforce of the organisation	Skills development	Human Resources	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To improve the functioning of the workforce of the organisation	Review of HR policies	Human Resources	8	8	8	8	8
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To improve the functioning of the workforce of the organisation	Identify employees for ABET levels 1-5 training	Human Resources	25	35	45	60	70
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To improve the functioning of the workforce of the organisation	The number of people from employment equity target groups employed	Human Resources	1	1	1	1	1

		in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan						
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To improve community satisfaction	Implementation of the Batho Pele organisational strategy	Governance Support	3	3	3	3	3
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To improve community satisfaction	Development and implementation ward committees on their role in LG	Governance Support	12	12	12	12	12
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To improve community satisfaction	Execution of a customer satisfaction survey	Governance Support	1	1	1	1	1
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To manage and maintain all municipal buildings	Alterations / Upgrading of municipal offices based on allocated budget	Administrative Support	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To strengthen the relationships between municipality and community	Review Language policy	Corporate Services	100%				
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To provide traffic and law enforcement services	Taxi/Bus/Farm Vehicle Drop Off Point Terminals	Traffic		100%			
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To provide traffic and law enforcement services	Road safety awareness education for the community	Traffic	8	8	8	8	8
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To provide traffic and law enforcement services	Optimal collection of fines issued for the financial year	Traffic	20%	25%	30%	35%	40%
An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	To provide traffic and law enforcement services	Law Enforcement initiative and safely home programmes to decrease incidents affecting traffic safety	Traffic	12	12	12	12	12

## DIRECTORATE: ENGINEERING SERVICES

				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Strategic Objective	Predetermined Objective	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide a compliant solid waste service and upgrade and maintain existing infrastructure	Provision of wheelie bins to implement the waste minimisation strategy	Solid Waste	1200	1300	1400	1400	1400
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide a compliant solid waste service and upgrade and maintain existing infrastructure	Upgrade existing landfill infrastructure to comply with Record of Decision	Solid Waste	1	1			

		(ROD) permit conditions						
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide a compliant solid waste service and upgrade and maintain existing infrastructure	Investigate legal compliance of Robertson compost site	Solid Waste	1				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide a compliant solid waste service and upgrade and maintain existing infrastructure	Application of closure permit for McGregor, Montagu and Bonnievale sites to complete rehabilitation	Solid Waste		1	1		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide a compliant solid waste service and upgrade and maintain existing infrastructure	Develop a Environmental Management Plan	Solid Waste		1			
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide a compliant solid waste service and upgrade and maintain existing infrastructure	Integrated waste management awareness campaign	Solid Waste	1				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide a compliant solid waste service and upgrade and maintain existing infrastructure	Report quarterly on compliance with the National Waste Management Strategy	Solid Waste	4	4	4		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide and maintain a refuse removal service	Revise the existing waste management by-law	Solid Waste	1				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide and maintain a refuse removal service	Increase tonnage of domestic waste recycled	Solid Waste	720	780	840		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide a compliant solid waste service and upgrade and maintain existing infrastructure	Annual external audit of landfill site and recycling plant - Ashton by end February	Solid Waste	1				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Limit unaccounted water	Water & Sanitation	20%	18%	17%		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Upgrade of the existing Water Treatment Works	Water & Sanitation	1		1		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage	Upgrading Water	Water & Sanitation	1				

services to all citizens	demand and maintain existing infrastructure	<i>Treatment Works Ashton</i>						
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	<i>Upgrading of Syphon, Robertson Phase 2</i>	Water & Sanitation		0.4	2		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	<i>Replacements / Repairs: Network</i>	Water & Sanitation		8			
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	<i>Mid Block System Robertson</i>	Water & Sanitation	1				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	<b>Upgrade of existing network infrastructure</b>	Water & Sanitation	2				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Microbiological quality of water to comply with SANS standards	Water & Sanitation	90%	99%	99%		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Achieve Blue Drop status	Water & Sanitation					
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Water awareness campaigns	Water & Sanitation	1	1	1		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Review by-law of water provision on private owned land	Water & Sanitation	1				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Replace water meters	Water & Sanitation					
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Piped water inside dwelling	Water & Sanitation	14 081	14 081	14 081		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Piped water inside yard	Water & Sanitation	164	164	164		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Using public tap	Water & Sanitation	845	845	845		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Households provided with new water connections	Water & Sanitation	108				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide all communities with a sanitation service and maintain existing infrastructure	<b>Upgrade of existing sewerage network infrastructure</b>	Water & Sanitation	1	1			



<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide all communities with a sanitation service and maintain existing infrastructure	<i>Upgrading of Syphon at McGregor Sewerage</i>	Water & Sanitation		1			
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide all communities with a sanitation service and maintain existing infrastructure	<i>Upgrading Of Sewer Rising Main Nkqubela</i>	Water & Sanitation	1				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide all communities with a sanitation service and maintain existing infrastructure	<b>Upgrade of existing Waste Water Works</b>	Water & Sanitation	1	1			
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide all communities with a sanitation service and maintain existing infrastructure	<i>Upgrading Waste Water Works Phase 3</i>	Water & Sanitation	1				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide all communities with a sanitation service and maintain existing infrastructure	<i>Upgrading Waste Water Works</i>	Water & Sanitation	1	1			
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide all communities with a sanitation service and maintain existing infrastructure	Quality of effluent in terms of SANS standards	Water & Sanitation	80%	85%	90%		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide all communities with a sanitation service and maintain existing infrastructure	Achieve Green Drop status	Water & Sanitation					
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide all communities with a sanitation service and maintain existing infrastructure	Flush toilet (connected) to sewerage	Water & Sanitation	14 410	14 410	14 410		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide all communities with a sanitation service and maintain existing infrastructure	Flush toilet (with septic tank)	Water & Sanitation	194	194	194		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens		Extend De Hoop Pipeline to Gumgrove Dam 800m						
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens		Bulk Water Supply Nkqubela						
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens		Upgrade Silverstrand Bulk Line						
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To upgrade and maintain road infrastructure	Reseal of prioritised roads	Roads, Transport & Stormwater	60 000	60 000			
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic	To upgrade and maintain road infrastructure	Upgrade existing Pavement	Roads, Transport & Stormwater			100%		

services to all citizens		Managem nt System						
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To upgrade and maintain stormwater infrastructure	<b>Upgrade of Stormwater Network infrastructure</b>	Roads, Transport & Stormwater		2			
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To upgrade and maintain stormwater infrastructure	<i>Infrastructure - Upgrading of Stormwater Network Montagu</i>	Roads, Transport & Stormwater		1			
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To upgrade and maintain stormwater infrastructure	<i>Upgrading of Storm Water in Robertson</i>	Roads, Transport & Stormwater		1			
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To upgrade and maintain stormwater infrastructure	Maintenanc e of stormwater canals, catch pits and pipes	Roads, Transport & Stormwater	1 140	1 140	1 140		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens		Upgrade Gravel Streets						
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens		Rehabilitatio n of Upgrading of Roads Ashton						
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens		Rehabilitatio n of Upgrading of Roads Ashton						
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens		Extend De Hoop Pipeline to Gumgrove Dam 800m						
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To manage use of, maintain and upgrade existing vehicle fleet	Develop a vehicle replacement strategy	Mechanical Workshop	100%				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens								
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Managem nt of electrical provisioning system	Electricity	7.50%	7.50%	7.50%		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic	To provide electricity supply,	Electricity (at least	Electricity	15 200	15 250	15 300		

services to all citizens	manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	min.service level)						
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Development of a electricity maintenance plan	Electricity	100%				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Review electricity master plan	Electricity		50%	100%		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Execution of a electricity meter audit	Electricity		25%	v		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Implementation of energy saving initiatives	Electricity	1 000	1 000	1 000		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Electricity repairs and maintenance	Electricity	95%	95%	95%		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Electrification of low cost housing	Electricity	200	200	200		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Replace Prepaid Meters	Electricity	150	100	100		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Telemetry System for Electrical Substations to monitor usage data and provide early warning signals (SCADA)	Electricity	1	4			
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	New Connections on application	Electricity	20	20	20		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Upgrading of Street lights	Electricity					
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Street Lighting Housing Projects	Electricity					
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic	To provide electricity supply, manage demand	New High mast lights	Electricity	1	1	3		

services to all citizens	and maintain existing infrastructure							
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	<b>New high voltage electricity projects</b>	<b>Electricity</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>11</b>		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	<b>Upgrading of high and medium voltage electricity network</b>	<b>Electricity</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>8</b>		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	<b>Upgrading of low voltage electricity network</b>	<b>Electricity</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>6</b>		

## FINANCIAL SERVICES

				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Strategic Objective	Predetermined Objective	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	To manage SCM processes to comply with legal requirements	Annual review of SCM policy in line with legal requirements	Supply chain management	100%	100%	100%		
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Timeous submission of financial statements	Budget and support service	100%	100%	100%		
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Review all legislative required budget implementation policies	Budget and support service	7	7	7		
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure	Budget and support service	1.7	0.4	0.4		
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet it's	Budget and support service	31	33.1	37		

		service debt obligations						
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors	Budget and support service	8.70%	7.60%	7.60%		
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Achievement of a payment percentage of at least 97%	Income	97%	97%	97%		
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Complete General Valuation Roll	Income					
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Complete Supplementary Valuation Roll	Income	1	1	1		
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of the municipal IT systems	Upgrade of the IT migration platform	Income	100%				
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of the municipal IT systems	IT Disaster Recovery Site	Information Technology		100%			
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Maintain the asset register in terms of GRAP standards	Budget and support service	100%	100%	100%		
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Maintain an unqualified audit opinion	Budget and support service	100%	100%	100%		
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Valuation of farms per usage	Income	100%				
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	To provide affordable services to indigent household	Indigent awareness campaigns held	Income			1		
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and	To provide affordable services	Provision of 6kl free	Income	5 800	5 800	5 800		

regulations applicable to LG	to indigent household	basic water per indigent household per month in terms of the equitable share requirements						
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	To provide affordable services to indigent household	Provision of free basic sanitation to indigent households in terms of the equitable share requirements	Income	5 800	5 800	5 800		
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	To provide affordable services to indigent household	Provision of 50kwh free basic electricity per indigent household per month in terms of the equitable share requirements	Income	5 800	5 800	5 800		
<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	To provide affordable services to indigent household	Provision of free basic refuse removal to indigent households in terms of the equitable share requirements	Income	5 800	5 800	5 800		

## COMMUNITY SERVICES

				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Strategic Objective	Predetermined Objective	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target	Target	Target
<b>SO1 Housing:</b> Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	To provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all citizens within the municipal area	Development of a Human Settlement Plan	Housing		100%			
<b>SO1 Housing:</b> Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	To provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all citizens within the municipal area	Transfer of rental/ RDP housing stock	Housing	150	500	500		
<b>SO1 Housing:</b> Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	To provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all citizens within the municipal area	Submit applications for the selling of pre 1994 rental housing stock	Housing	100	100	100		
<b>SO1 Housing:</b> Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	To provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all citizens within the municipal area	Installation of services for new housing sites	Housing					
<b>SO1 Housing:</b> Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	To provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all citizens within the municipal area	Rectification of RDP houses	Housing	30	50	50		
<b>SO1 Housing:</b> Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	To provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all citizens within the municipal area	Building of housing unit top structures	Housing					
<b>SO1 Housing:</b> Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	To provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all citizens within the municipal area	Housing projects Montagu ()	Housing					
<b>SO1 Housing:</b> Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	To provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all citizens within the municipal area	Housing projects Robertson ()	Housing					
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To manage and implement social development programmes	Development of an integrated sport development strategy	Parks & Amenities	1				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide, maintain and develop cemeteries for all communities	Upgrade of existing cemeteries	Cemeteries	2				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b>	To provide,	Review the	Cemeteries			1		33

Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	maintain and develop cemeteries for all communities	existing by-laws governing burials of deceased						
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To plan, provide, develop and maintain facilities for all communities	Compile a recreation development plan for the Langeberg Municipal area	Parks & Amenities		1			
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To ensure continuance of proper sport facilities to accommodate community needs	<b>Upgrade the sport facilities</b>	<b>Parks &amp; Amenities</b>	2	3	2		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To ensure continuance of proper sport facilities to accommodate community needs	<i>Construction of new Pavilion - McGregor</i>	<b>Parks &amp; Amenities</b>		1			
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To ensure continuance of proper sport facilities to accommodate community needs	<i>Replace Existing Jukskei Putte and Rebuild it - Callie de Wet</i>	<b>Parks &amp; Amenities</b>	100%				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To ensure continuance of proper sport facilities to accommodate community needs	<i>Install Underground Irrigation System on Entire Field - Callie de Wet</i>	<b>Parks &amp; Amenities</b>			1		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To ensure continuance of proper sport facilities to accommodate community needs	<i>Construction of new Pavilion - Montagu King Edward</i>	<b>Parks &amp; Amenities</b>			1		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To ensure continuance of proper sport facilities to accommodate community needs	<i>Install Underground Irrigation System on Entire Field - Van Zyl Street Sports ground</i>	<b>Parks &amp; Amenities</b>		1			
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To ensure continuance of proper sport facilities to accommodate community needs	<i>Install Underground Irrigation System on Entire Field/Replace grass - Nkqubela</i>	<b>Parks &amp; Amenities</b>	100%				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To ensure continuance of proper sport facilities to accommodate community needs	<i>Upgrading of Cloak rooms at Cogmansklo of Sport Fields</i>	<b>Parks &amp; Amenities</b>					
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To ensure continuance of proper sport facilities to accommodate	<i>Upgrading of Montagu King Edward sport field</i>	<b>Parks &amp; Amenities</b>					



	community needs							
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To ensure continuance of proper sport facilities to accommodate community needs	<i>Upgrade Bonnyvale sport facility</i>	<b>Parks &amp; Amenities</b>					
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To maintain and upgrade swimming pool facilities	Installation Of Separate water supply Robertson North	<b>Parks &amp; Amenities</b>	100%				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Ensure the safety of the community at swimming pool facilities	Develop a swimming pool security and safety plan	<b>Parks &amp; Amenities</b>	1				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To plan, provide, develop and maintain facilities for all communities	Establish an advisory committee for Montagu and Robertson nature reserves by end March	<b>Parks &amp; Amenities</b>	1				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To maintain and upgrade community hall facilities	<b>Upgrade the community hall facilities</b>	<b>Public facilities: Community Halls</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To maintain and upgrade community hall facilities	<i>Upgrading of Community Hall Robertson North</i>	<b>Public facilities: Community Halls</b>		<b>1</b>			
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To maintain and upgrade community hall facilities	<i>Upgrading of Community Hall Mc Gregor</i>	<b>Public facilities: Community Halls</b>					
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To maintain and upgrade community hall facilities	<i>Upgrading of Community Hall Bonnyvale Happy valley hall</i>	<b>Public facilities: Community Halls</b>					
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To maintain and upgrade community hall facilities	<i>Rewire Electricity Community Hall - Robertson</i>	<b>Public facilities: Community Halls</b>	<b>1</b>				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To maintain and upgrade community hall facilities	<i>Purchasing Tables &amp; Chairs - Montagu</i>	<b>Public facilities: Community Halls</b>	<b>1</b>				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To maintain and upgrade community hall facilities	<i>Purchasing Tables &amp; Chairs - Ashton</i>	<b>Public facilities: Community Halls</b>	<b>1</b>				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To maintain and upgrade community hall facilities	<i>Purchasing Tables &amp; Chairs - Bonnievale</i>	<b>Public facilities: Community Halls</b>	<b>1</b>				

<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To maintain and upgrade community hall facilities	<i>Purchasing Tables &amp; Chairs - Robertson</i>	Public facilities: Community Halls	1				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Ensure the safety of the community at community halls facilities	Develop a community hall safety evacuation plan	Public facilities: Community Halls	100%				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To render a library service	Compile a mobile library services/welfare wagons needs analysis and implementation plan	Public facilities: Libraries	100%				
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To render a library service	Lodge library awareness programmes through exhibitions	Public facilities: Libraries	36	36	36		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To maintain and upgrade community hall facilities	Fencing for Robertson Community Hall						
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To maintain and upgrade community hall facilities	Paving at the Montagu Community Hall						
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To maintain and upgrade community hall facilities	Fencing for the Barnard Hall						
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To maintain and upgrade community hall facilities	Supply & Delivery of Equipment for Montagu Community Hall						
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To maintain and upgrade community hall facilities	Development of New Park in Cogmansklouf						
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Protection of lives and property in event of emergencies	Construction of Fire Facility - Ashton	Disaster Management			100%		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Protection of lives and property in event of emergencies	Acquisition of Fire Fighting Vehicle	Disaster Management					
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Protection of lives and property in event of emergencies	Acquisition of Rescue Vehicle	Disaster Management					
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b>	Protection of lives and property in	Review of	Disaster	1	1	1		36

Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	event of emergencies	fire protection plan by end March	Management					
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Protection of lives and property in event of emergencies	Reaction time to emergencies to fire brigade services act (< 13 minutes) average response time	Disaster Management	80%	80%	80%		
<b>Basic Service Delivery:</b> Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Protection of lives and property in event of emergencies	Annual review and submission of the Disaster Management Plan for assessment by the District by end May	Disaster Management	1	1	1		



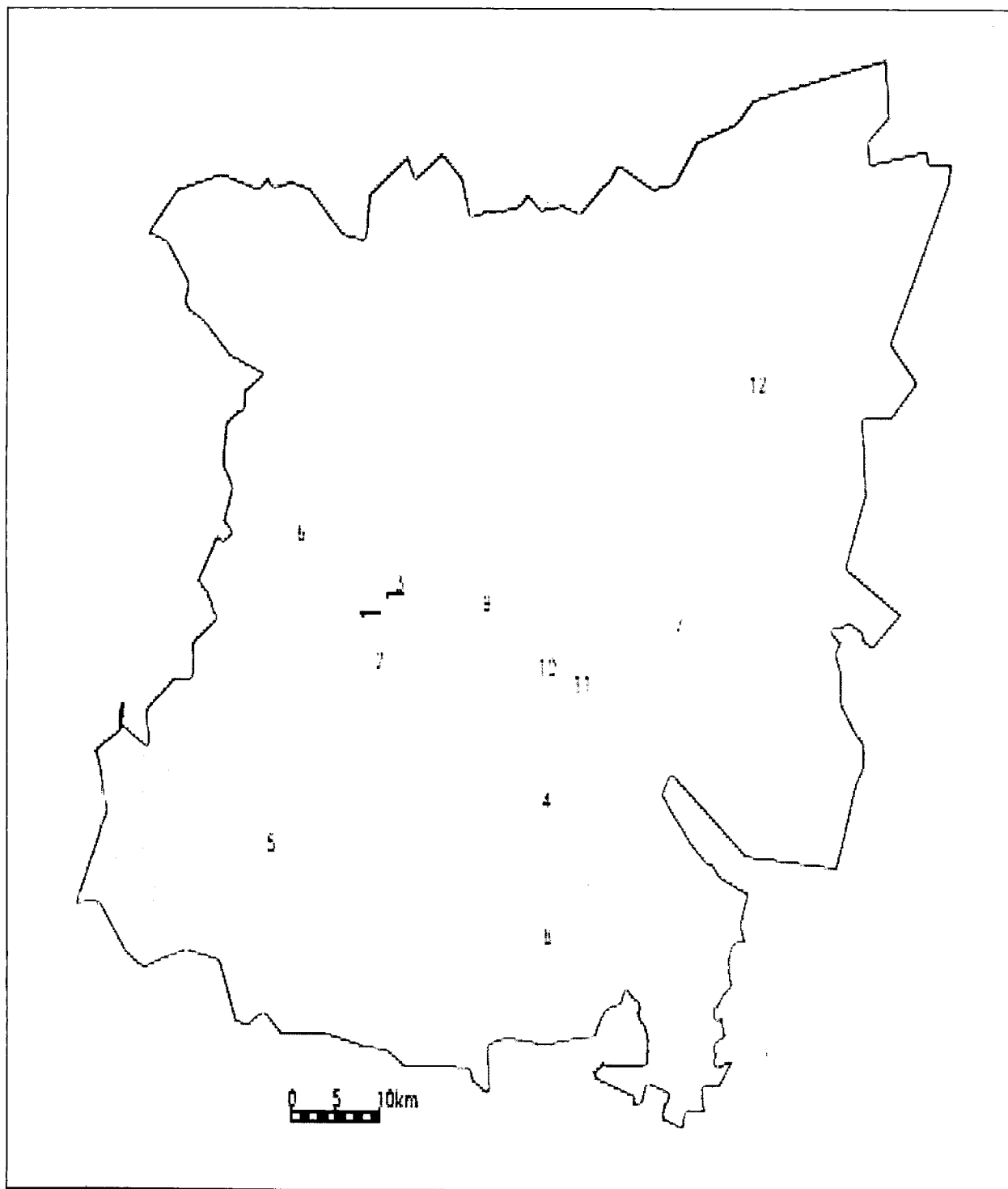
# LOGIKA

## SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

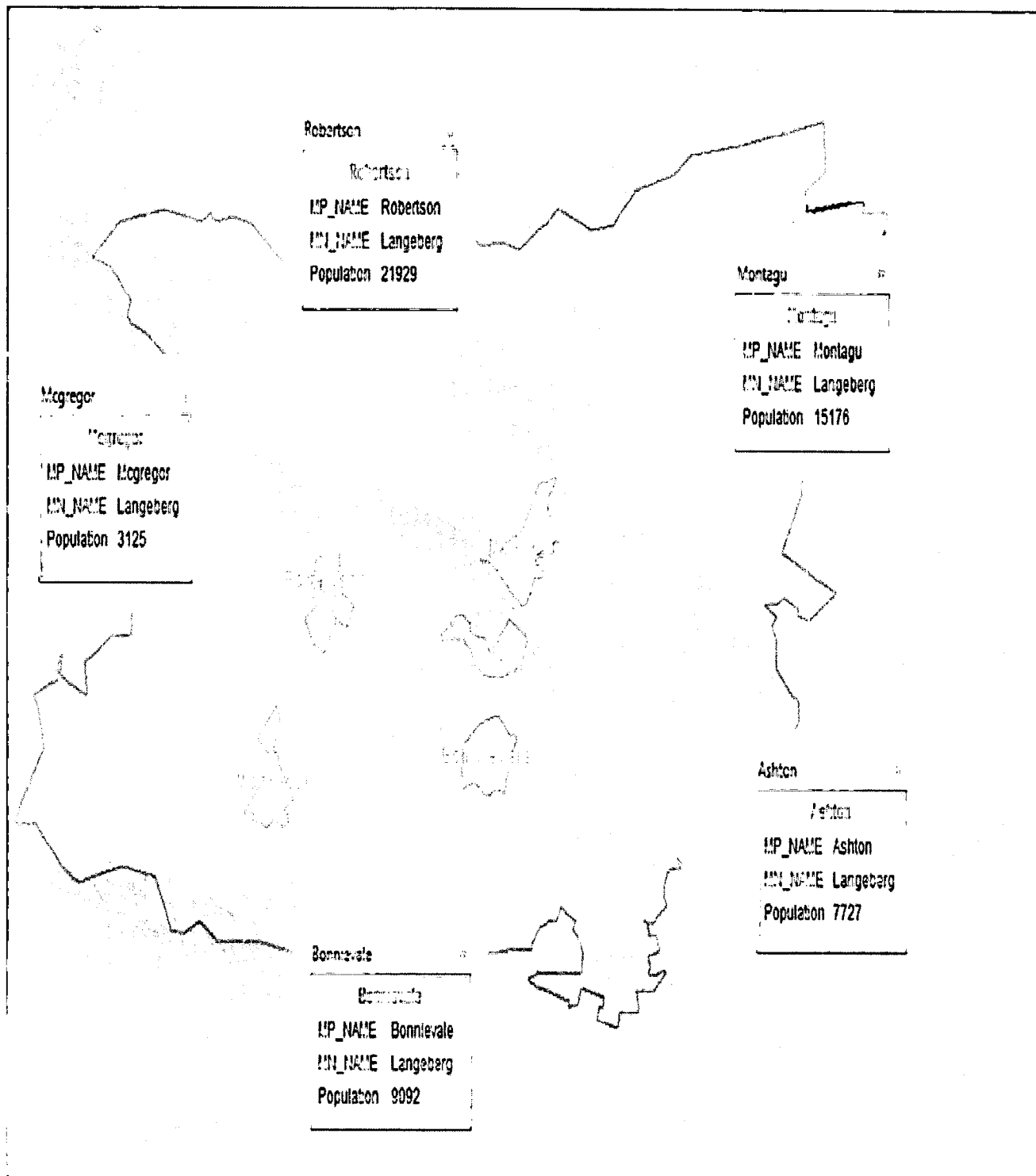


### 3.1. Geographic and Historic Reality

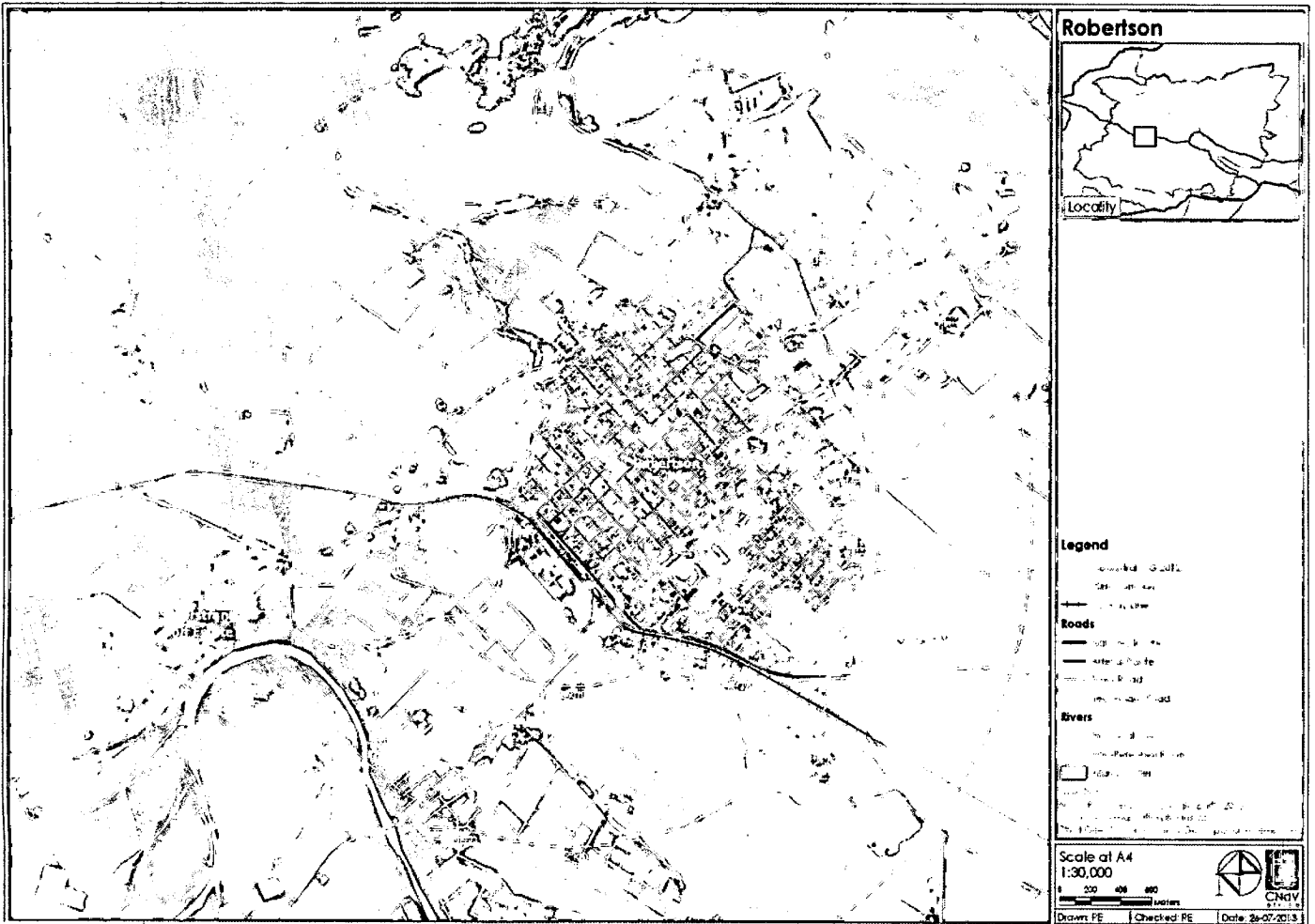
The Langeberg Municipality lies within the beautiful Cape Winelands District which also includes the municipalities Breede Valley (Worcester), Drakenstein (Paarl), Stellenbosch and Witzenberg (Ceres).



Covering a total area of approximately 4 517.4 km<sup>2</sup>, the Langeberg Municipality includes the towns of Ashton, Bonnievale, McGregor, Montagu and Robertson, as well as rural areas adjacent to and between these towns.



## Robertson



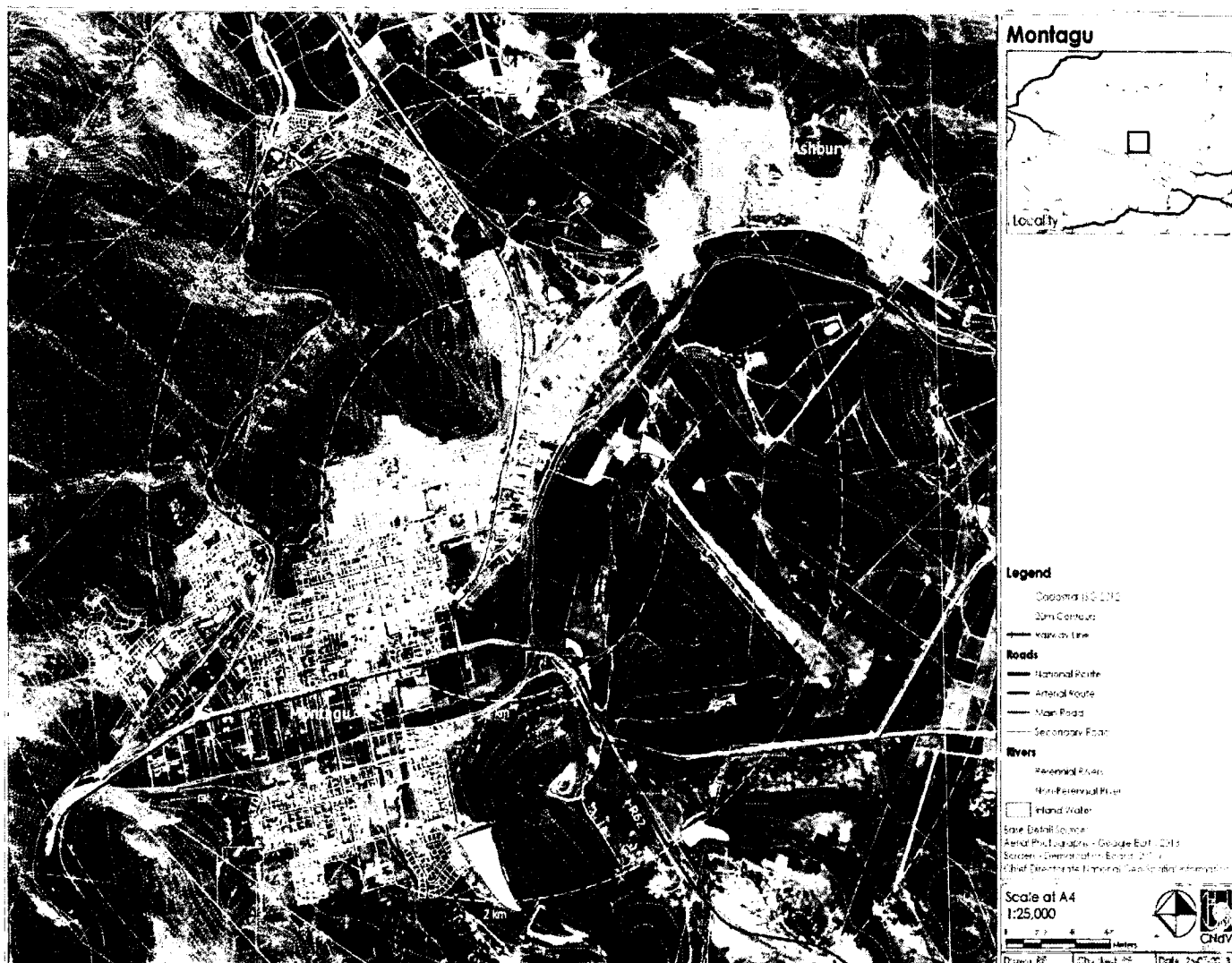
Situated in the shadow of the majestic Langeberg Mountains, with the Breede River as its life blood, Robertson is the western gateway to The Heart of Route 62, only 1 ½ hours leisurely drive from Cape Town. With 150 years of history, Robertson has grown into one of the most attractive Cape Winelands towns, with Victorian buildings, jacaranda-lined streets and beautiful gardens.

In 1852 it was decided that a town needs to be established in this area and the farm of Mr. Van Zijl was purchased for the then enormous sum of 4 200 Pounds. Plots were sold at about 40 Pounds each. Laying the cornerstone of the Dutch Reformed Church in the centre of town in 1853 was considered the birth date of Robertson. The town was named after Dr Robertson, then pastor at Swellendam. Traders and general dealer stores soon started to open as well as several private schools. By 1872 Robertson boasted a well-stocked Public Library and by 1880 a branch of the Standard Bank of South Africa was opened.

Today, Robertson is one of the largest wine-producing regions in South Africa. The area is best known for its wine, but a variety of diverse attractions and activities, combined with spectacular scenery and the relaxed hospitality of the people ensure visitors unforgettable stays and a reason to return.

The Robertson Wine Valley forms part of the longest wine route in the world - Route 62, boasting a large number of cellars, co-operatives, private estates and award winning wines.

## Montagu



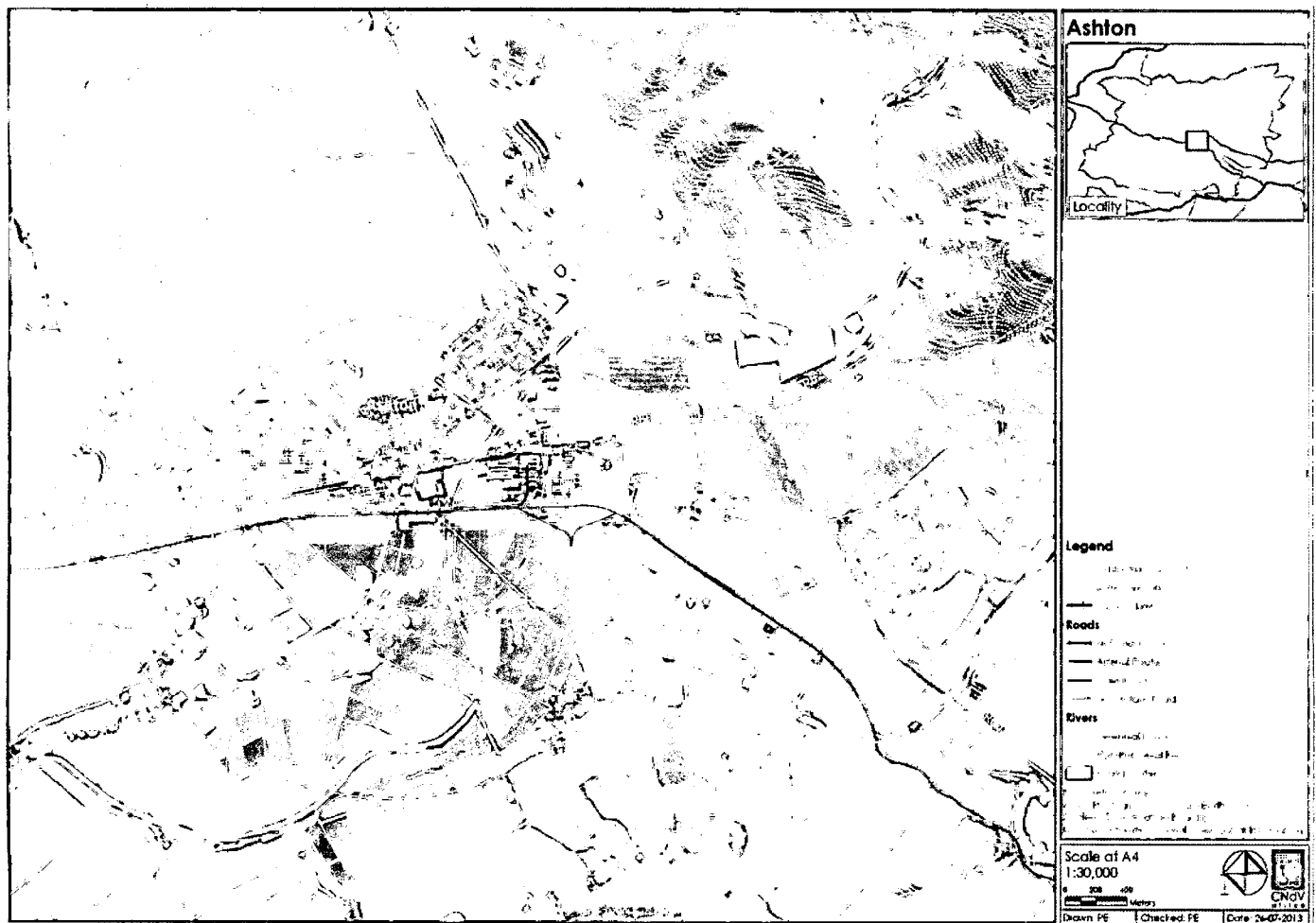
Montagu lies on the legendary Route 62, nestled between two mountain ranges and halfway between Cape Town and the Garden Route. The town is the scenic heart of Route 62 and the gateway to the Little Karoo. It is renowned for its crisp, clean air - free of any pollution. This historic link between Cape Town, Oudtshoorn, the Garden Route and the Eastern Cape, offers travelers, winding through spectacular scenery and mountain passes, remarkable beauty and excellent facilities. Montagu lies between the Keisie and Kingna Rivers. John Montagu, the British Secretary of the Cape Colony in the 1850s, envisaged unlocking the potential of the Cape Colony. He was aided by pioneering road engineers to create passes through the mountain barriers. Through his efforts the country side could develop agriculturally. He became a popular figure. In tribute to him the village was officially named Montagu in 1851. He travelled there to 'baptize' the town.

Early trekker's often followed the course of rivers and some camped in the vicinity of present-day Montagu. They drank the clear, strangely-flavoured water, found it wonderfully refreshing and traced its course through the kloof to where the hot springs were discovered. The springs form part of the now popular Montagu Baths. The magic of this area is its wonderful dry, healthy climate.

Nature walks, 4X4 routes, cycling and many hiking trails add to the magic. As one of the Western Cape's best rock climbing areas, it offers crags of varying grade, steepness and excellent quality rock. Montagu has many hidden gems to discover. Unique art galleries and top cuisine can be found just about everywhere.



## Ashton



Ashton is a small town at the foot of the Langeberg, situated on the R62, between Robertson and Swellendam. It is the heart of the Langeberg Municipal area and not only host the administrative Head Office of the Langeberg Municipality, but is also home to almost ten wineries and two large canneries. Between vineyards and green fruit orchards, this wine producing and fruit processing centre is home to many local artists.

With the completion of the railway line from Worcester to the coastal regions in 1887, the trading post, Roodewal became a railway station and was, shortly afterwards, renamed Ashton - in honour of Job Ashton, Director and Railway Engineer of the New Cape Central Railways (Ltd). For several years the settlement consisted of only a railway station, warehouse, hotel, post office, butchery, a little school, one shop and a few houses. During 1939 and 1940, with the opening of the Langeberg Cooperative, extraordinary growth took place, resulting in the farmland being divided into plots. Development received a further boost with the establishment of a second canning factory in 1949. Ashton gained municipal status in 1956.

Next to the Municipal Offices of the Langeberg Municipality in the Main Road of Ashton, the steam locomotive no 2010 class 14 CR, commissioned in 1919 and used on the Worcester-Mossel Bay rail section until 1983, still proudly depicts the town's history.

Ashton also offers you the opportunity to cruise down the Breede River while sipping wine or to enjoy a light lunch on the river banks. Only a few minutes' drive away, the Cogmanskloof offers panoramic views, mountain biking, hiking and rock climbing.

## Bonnievale



Bonnievale is situated on the banks of the Breede River and is surrounded by the Langeberg Mountain Range in the north-east and the Riversonderend mountains in the south-west. Having majestic mountains, an ever-flowing Breede River and a rolling, green sea of beautiful fruit and wine farms lining the way, it is one of the most beautifully situated towns in the Western Cape. The name Bonnievale actually means Beautiful Valley.

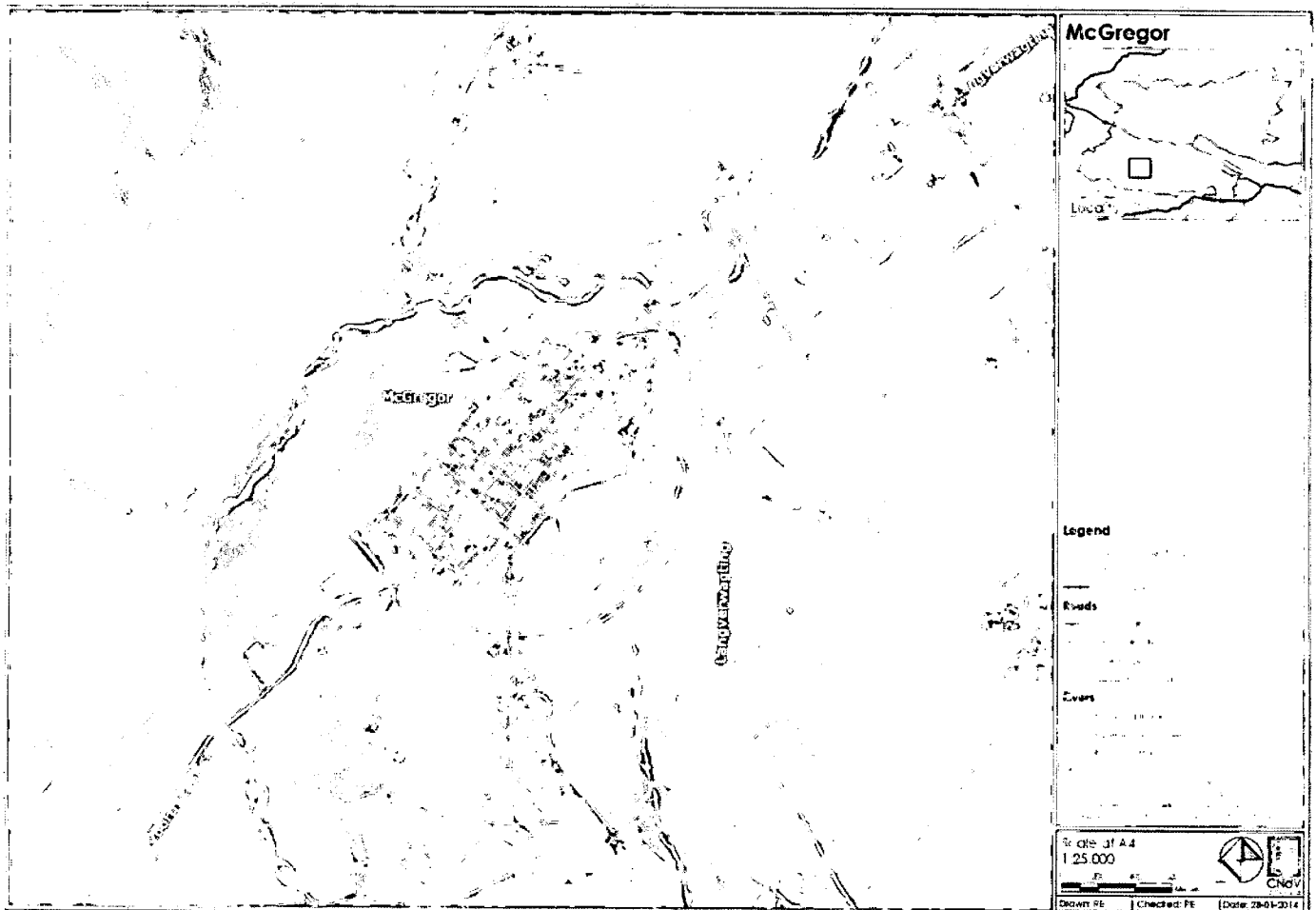
Bonnievale, also known as the valley of cheese and wine, boasts eight wine cellars and two cheese factories producing cheese, butter, milk, and yoghurt and whey powder.

The town was founded by Christopher Forrest Rigg. Rigg and his wife moved to Bonnievale in 1900. Their only surviving daughter, Mary Myrtle was born in 1903. Sadly in 1911 she contracted meningitis and on her deathbed she asked her father to build her a small church. Mary Myrtle was buried in her favourite playground, the lucerne field near her home. Rigg kept his promise and built the small Norman-style church in her memory. The date on the cornerstone is 1921, but the first Anglican service was only held in 1924. At the entrance above the main door there is a statuette in the likeness of Mary Myrtle, and in the background is a rose tree with seven roses, depicting the seven years of her life. The Mary Myrtle Rigg Church is the only church in the world known to be built at the request of a child.

Rigg was also responsible for the construction of the water channel scheme providing Bonnievale with water. Today, more than 100 years since completion, all of the east side and large sections of the west side of Bonnievale still use the water from these canals, which are much as they were when built by Rigg.

In 1902 a railway halt was constructed between Robertson and Swellendam and was called 'Vale'. In 1917, at Rigg's request, the halt received full railway station status and the name changed to Bonnievale. In 1922 a village management board was elected. The town received full municipal status in April 1953.

## McGregor



The 19<sup>th</sup> century village of McGregor dreams away in a quiet valley at the end of a road going no-where. Life is slow, tranquil and gentle. Beautiful preserved white-washed cottages nestle in half-wild gardens, with water burbling down old stone irrigation channels.

The village of McGregor was laid out in 1861, the population then 350. In 1894 a Village Management Board was established and in 1907 the village became a municipality. In 1905, the village, originally known as Lady Grey, was renamed in honour of Reverend Andrew McGregor, who had been the Dutch Reformed Church minister of the Robertson district for forty years.

Surrounded by mountains, fruit orchards, olive groves and vineyards, the village has maintained a peaceful, rural ambience. McGregor is a unique, eccentric and therapeutic village away from the crowds. A place to unwind, step back in time and just relax. The village is home to a vibrant community of artists. Several fine restaurants make eating out a pleasure. A variety of activities are on offer - walking, hiking, mountain biking, 4x4 trails, bird watching, art galleries, pottery studios, massage therapies and much more.

### 3.2. Organisational Reality

For the purpose of participative and integrated development planning it is imperative that citizens are informed of the organisational needs of the municipality itself and the collaboration that exists between the various structures. This could help them to path and voice their own needs too. This overview therefore not only highlights Langeberg's current reality, organisational needs and key priorities, but it also provides a broad outlay of the functioning between political and institutional structures, office bearers, administration and the community for the year 2017/2018.

### 3.2.1. Political Structures

#### 3.2.1.1. Langeberg Municipal Council

##### Council Structure, Members and Political Alliance

**Langeberg's newly elected council for 2016 - 2021**



**Executive Mayor**  
HM Jansen  
(DA)

**Executive Mayor**

  
Burger JD  
(DA)

  
Janse DB  
(DA)

  
Scheffers EMJ  
(DA)

  
Strauss SW  
(DA)

  
Jansen HM  
(DA)

  
Joubert GD  
(DA)

  
Jansen HM  
(DA)

  
Joubert GD  
(DA)

  
Burger JD  
(DA)

  
Janse DB  
(DA)

  
Scheffers EMJ  
(DA)

  
Strauss SW  
(DA)

  
Jansen HM  
(DA)

  
Joubert GD  
(DA)

  
Jansen HM  
(DA)

  
Joubert GD  
(DA)

  
Burger JD  
(DA)

  
Janse DB  
(DA)

  
Scheffers EMJ  
(DA)

  
Strauss SW  
(DA)

  
Jansen HM  
(DA)

  
Joubert GD  
(DA)

  
Jansen HM  
(DA)

  
Joubert GD  
(DA)



**Deputy Mayor**  
GD Joubert  
(DA)

**Deputy Mayor**



**Speaker**  
SW Van Eeden  
(DA) [Ward 8]

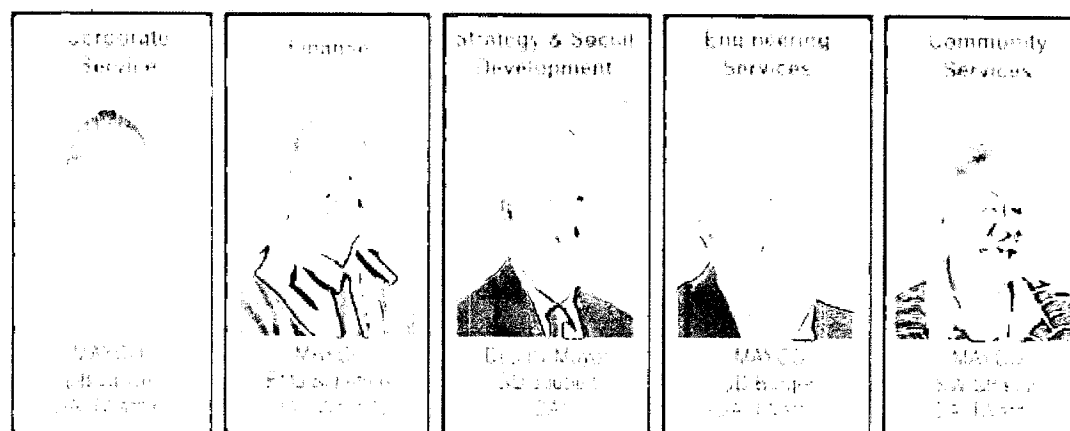
**Speaker**

#### 3.2.1.2. Executive Mayoral Committee

Table xx: Mayoral Committee

	Councillor		Party	PR/Ward
1	Executive Mayor	Jansen HM	DA	PR
2	Deputy Mayor	Joubert GD	DA	PR
3	Mayco Member	Burger JD	DA	Ward 1
4	Mayco Member	Janse DB	DA	Ward 6
5	Mayco Member	Scheffers EMJ	DA	Ward 12
6	Mayco Member	Strauss SW	DA	Ward 5

### 3.2.1.3. Political Heads of Section 79 Committees



### 3.2.1.4. Portfolio Committees

**Table xx: Portfolio Committees**

Portfolio Committee	Chairperson
Corporate Services	Cllr Beginsel NJ
Financial Services	Cllr Kriel J
Engineering Services	Cllr Nyamana WZ
Community Services	Cllr Malgas SJ
Strategy and Social Development	Cllr Hess P
Municipal Public Accounts	Cllr Swanepoel LM

### 3.2.1.5. Ward Committees and Community Participation

The municipality work together with Ward Committees in its public participation processes and reach the community by disseminating information to them, by engaging with them in consultation and by allowing community inputs in municipal decision-making regarding service delivery, developing credible IDPs, policy formulation, budgeting processes and organisational performance. For this purpose the Ward Committees of Langeberg Municipality hold various meetings with the community e.g. IDP Community Input Meetings, Ward Based Planning Sessions and ordinary Community Feedback Meetings. In addition to this, a number of Community Outreach Programmes are also to be rolled out in the different wards throughout 2017/2018

The Council has twelve (12) Ward Committees. Each Ward Committee has approximately ten members. Ward Based Planning reviews were conducted in all twelve (12) wards.

**Table xx: Ward Committees and Chairpersons**

Ward Committee	Chairperson
Ward 1, Robertson	Cllr Burger JD
Ward 2, Robertson (Nkqubela)	Cllr Shibili AJ

Ward 3, Robertson	Cllr Hess P
Ward 4, Bonnievale (Happy Valley)	Cllr Januarie JJJS
Ward 5, McGregor	Cllr Strauss SW
Ward 6, Robertson	Cllr Janse DB
Ward 7, Montagu	Cllr Kriel J
Ward 8, Bonnievale	Cllr Van Eeden SW
Ward 9, Ashton	Cllr Beginzel NJ
Ward 10, Ashton (Zolani)	Cllr Nteta BH
Ward 11, Ashton (Rural)	Cllr Van Zyl JDF
Ward 12, Montagu	Cllr Scheffers EMJ

#### 3.2.1.6. Community Liaison Workers

The Langeberg Municipality embraces the use of CLWs to strengthen effective, participative democracy in the municipality.

**Table xx: Community Liaison Workers and their Linkage to Wards**

CLW	Town/Area	Ward Deployed
Ms Junielle Frieslaar	Robertson	1& 3
Mr Johannes Jansen	Robertson and Nkqubela	2 & 6
Mr Andries Willemse	McGregor	5
Ms Lindiwe Kahla	Bonnievale	4 & 8
Ms Nandipha Fikizolo	Zolani	10
Ms Charmain Swanepoel	Montagu	7 & 12
Ms Priscilla Carstens	Ashton	9 & 11

#### 3.2.1.7. Performance Management Committee

The Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 requires the Langeberg Municipality to establish a performance management system that is commensurate with its resources, best suited to its circumstances and in line with the priorities, objectives, indicators and targets contained in this integrated development plan.

For the purpose of evaluating the performance of employees, an evaluation panel was established in terms of Section 6.6 of the Performance Agreement. It includes:

- Mr SA Mokweni, Municipal Manager
- Alderman H Jansen Executive Mayor
- Councillors attending the evaluations for the portfolio's they represent.
- Mr. C Africa , Municipal Manager from Swellendam
- Mr. E Abrahams , member of the Audit Committee
- Prof P De Wet , Member of the Community for the Municipal Manager

### 3.2.1.8. Municipal Public Accounts (MPAC) Committees

In terms of the provision of Section 79 of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, Act No. 117 of 1998, four (4) MPAC committee members were appointed to strengthen oversight within the municipality and to determine the institutional functionality of the Municipal Council in terms of effectiveness. The members of Langeberg Municipal Public Accounts Committee are:

Cllr Swanepoel, LM	Member of Committee & Chairperson
Cllr Beginsel, NJ	Member of Committee
Cllr Kriel, J	Member of Committee
Cllr Maflika, JS	Member of Committee

#### 3.2.1.9. Internal Audit and Audit Committee

The Audit Committee is responsible for the oversight of internal controls, financial reporting and compliance with regulatory matters. The members of the Langeberg Municipal Audit Committee are:

- Mr A Amod - Chairperson
- Mr K Pretorius
- Mr W L van Deventer
- Mr N Nicholls
- Mr E Abrahams

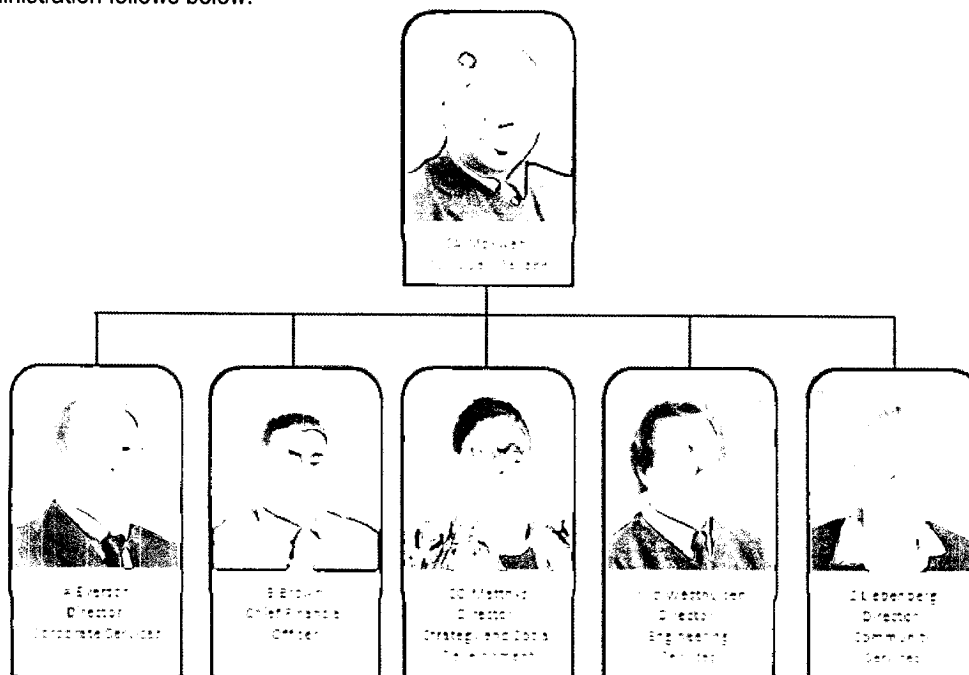
### 3.2.1.10. Anti-Corruption and Anti-Fraud

The following institutional arrangements are in place for the detection of fraud:

- An Internal Audit Unit has been established.
- Management takes steps against fraudulent actions.
- A Compliance Officer has been appointed in the Office of the Municipal Manager
- The Directors and Internal Audit Department identify risks.
- An Audit Committee approves the Internal Audit Plan.

### 3.2.2. Senior Management Team

The Senior Management Team is the key force behind achievement of the municipality's strategic goals. The macro structure of the 2017/2018 administration follows below:



**Langeberg: At a Glance**

Population  
**105 483**

Population  
**28 401**

Male population 54,573  
Female population 50,910

Unemployment rate 1.07%  
Unemployment rate 10.07%



Population 15  
75,573

Population 15  
58,573

Population 20.2  
-13.4

Population 4.8  
38.4  
-19.8

Population 17.573  
25.573

Population 17.573  
19.873

**bandband**

Wi-Fi symbol

Commerce and Services

**48.37%**

Manufacturing

**17.46%**

Government and Community Services

**14.34%****Municipal socio-economic analysis****Table XX Summary of Recent Changes in Various Social Indicators in the Cape Winelands District vs Langeberg**

Indicator	Cape Winelands District	Langeberg
GDP growth (2005 - 2015)	3.6%	3.9%
Population Growth (2011 - 2016)	10%	7.9%
HDI (2011 - 2015)	Increase	Increase



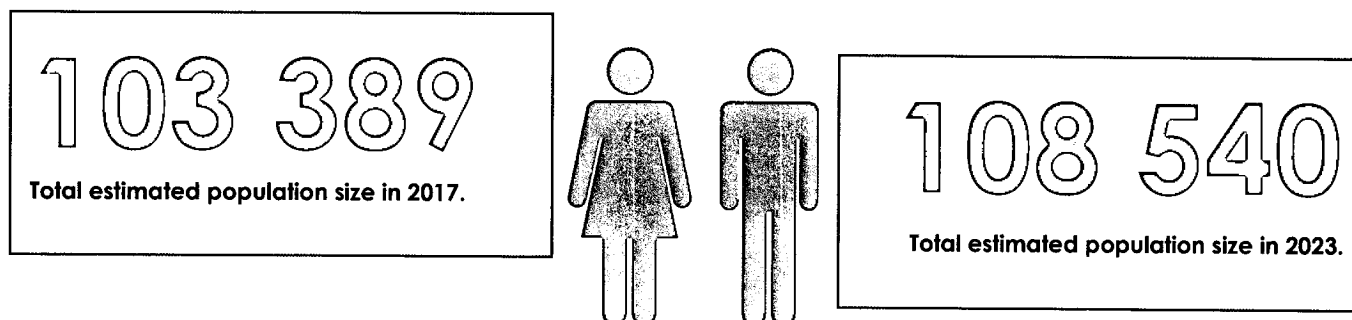
Indicator	Cape Winelands District	Langeberg
Indigent Households (2014 - 2015)	Increase	Increase
Households with no income (2016)	13.1% of total	Below CWD average
Gini coefficient (2013 - 2015)	Increase	Increase
Poverty headcount (2011 - 2016)	Increase	Decrease
Poverty intensity (2011 - 2016)	Decrease	Decrease
Informal dwelling (2016)	16.6% of total dwellings	Below CWD average
Access to water (2011 - 2016)	Increase	Increase
Access to electricity (2011 - 2016)	Increase	Increase
Access to sanitation (2011 - 2016)	Increase	Increase
Access to refuse removal (2011 - 2016)	Increase	Increase
No schooling (2016)	3.2% of total population	Above CWD average
Grade 12 or higher certificate (2016)	38.1% of total population	Below CWD average
ART patient load (2013 - 2015)	Increase	Increase
No of TB patients (2013 - 2015)	Increase	Increase
Immunisation coverage (2013 - 2015)	Below WC average	Below CWD average
Birth weight (2013 - 2015)	Equal WC average	Above CWD average
Teenage pregnancies (2013 - 2015)	Above WC average	Below CWD average

Indicators moving in positive territory could be a result of positive economic performance within the District, and vice-versa. Indicators that have moved in a positive direction for the CWD include an increase in the access to water, electricity, sanitation and waste management, among others.

Langeberg grew by 3.9 per cent on average between 2005 and 2015 while the population growth was faster than the economy at 7.9 per cent between 2011 and 2016. The HDI has risen year-on-year from 0.632 in 2011 to 0.670 in 2015. Social indicators that have moved in a positive direction include the increasing access to basic services, decreasing poverty headcount and intensity levels, lower households without income, fewer informal dwellers and lower teenage pregnancies. Indicators that remain a concern include the increasing population, increasing indigent households, increasing income inequality, below average education achievements, rising ART and TB patients loads, and lower immunisation coverage, among others.

### 3.3.2. Demographics

The following section provides a concise, yet meaningful overview of the most prominent demographic indicators relevant for municipal planning and budgeting. It is contended that the population and household statistics provided hereto will assist municipalities to set accurate and credible service delivery targets across the new 5-year integrated development cycle.

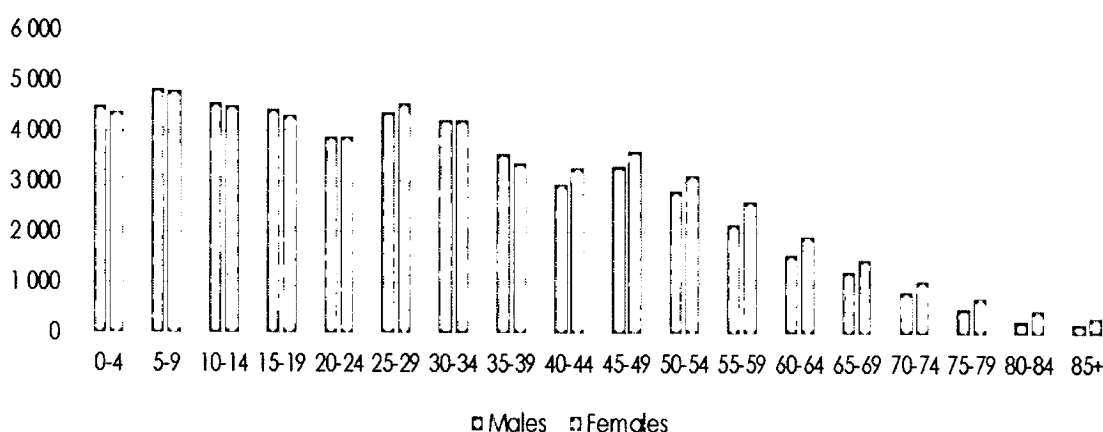


#### 3.3.2.1. Population Breakdown

Langeberg has the smallest population in the Cape Winelands District which, according to the forecasts of the Western Cape Department of Social Development, is estimated to be **103 389** in 2017<sup>1</sup>. This total gradually increases across the 5-year planning cycle and is expected to reach **108 540** by 2023. This equates to an approximate **5.0 per cent growth** off the 2017 base estimate.

In 2017, Langeberg's population gender breakdown will be relatively evenly split between male (50 427, 48.8 per cent) and female (52 963, 51.2 per cent). For 2023, the split is anticipated to be 52 742 (48.6 per cent) and 55 798 (51.4 per cent) for males and females respectively.

#### 3.3.2.2. Age Distribution



Graph xx:

It is expected that there will be considerably less individuals within the 20 – 24 age cohort in 2017 in comparison to the 15 – 19 age group. This lower concentration could potentially be attributed to the outflow of school leavers and finishers (in particular within towns such as Ashton and Montague) who move from the region in search of better employment opportunities. The Robertson area's economy is however driven by wholesale, retail, trade, catering and accommodation activities which necessitates the need for a more skilled and semi-skilled labour force that is sourced from outside of the region, hence the higher population concentration within the 25 – 29 and 30 – 34 age groups. The higher concentration in the 45 - 49 age groups can in turn potentially be attributed to the growing trend of individuals that retire early or downscale to more rural and tranquil communities.

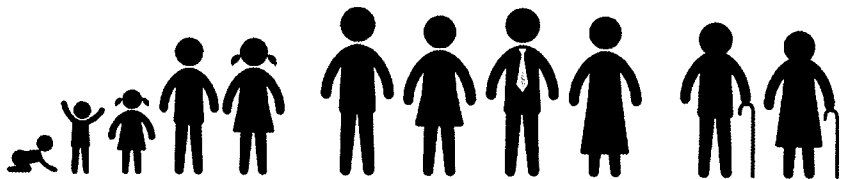
3.3.2.3. Households



In order to ensure basic service delivery to all, municipal budget allocations should be informed by credible and accurate assumption regarding the number of households within a municipal area.

According to the Census in 2011, there were **25 125** households within the greater Langeberg region. As per the 2016 Community Survey estimates, the number of households increased to **28 401** which equates to a 13.0 per cent increase off the 2011 base.

3.3.2.4. Age Cohorts



		Working 15 – 65 Years	Age:	
2011	27 760	64 028	5 937	52.6
2017	27 659	68 573	7 158	50.8
2023	27 475	72 433	8 632	49.8

Langeberg is expected to have decreasing dependency ratios of 52.6, 50.8 and 49.8 for the respective years of 2011, 2017 and 2023. As lower dependency ratios imply less strain on the working age to support their economic dependants (children and aged), this decrease will have positive social, economic and labour market implications.

From a national perspective, the relative increase in the working age population, if accompanied by employment opportunities, will result in higher tax revenues, possible pension surpluses and an overall decline in inequality as citizens can more easily tend to the needs of their dependents amidst increased economic hardship.

At the municipal level, this increase in the working population may also result in a larger base from which local authorities can collect revenue for basic services rendered and could alleviate some of the strain on the municipal budget.

3.3.3. Education

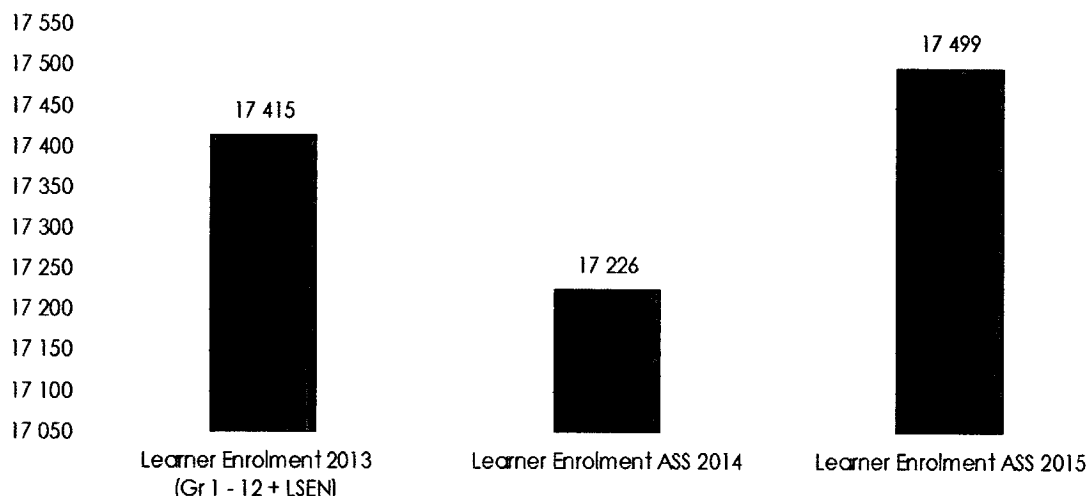
Education and training improves access to employment opportunities and helps to sustain and accelerate overall development. It expands the range of options available from which a person can choose to create opportunities for a fulfilling life. Through indirect positive effects on health and life expectancy, the level of education of a population also influences its welfare.

3.3.3.1. Literacy

Literacy is used to indicate a minimum education level attained. A simple definition of literacy is the ability to read and write, but it is more strictly defined as the successful completion of a minimum of 7 years of formal education. Since most learners start school at

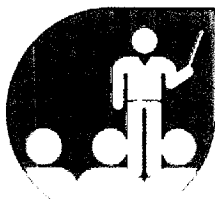
the age of 7 years, the literacy rate is calculated as the proportion of those 14 years and older who have successfully completed a minimum of 7 years of formal education. The literacy rate in Langeberg was recorded at 75.3 per cent in 2011 which is lower than the average literacy rates of the Cape Winelands district (81.7 per cent), the Western Cape (87.2 per cent) as well as the rest of South Africa (80.9 per cent).

### 3.3.3.2. Learner Enrolment



Learner enrolment in Langeberg dropped slightly by 189 learners between 2013 and 2014, which might be due to the inclusion of data on learners with special education needs (LSEN) in the 2013 WCED survey. Subsequently, learner enrolment increased by 273 learners between 2014 and 2015.

### 3.3.3.3. Learner-Teacher Ratio



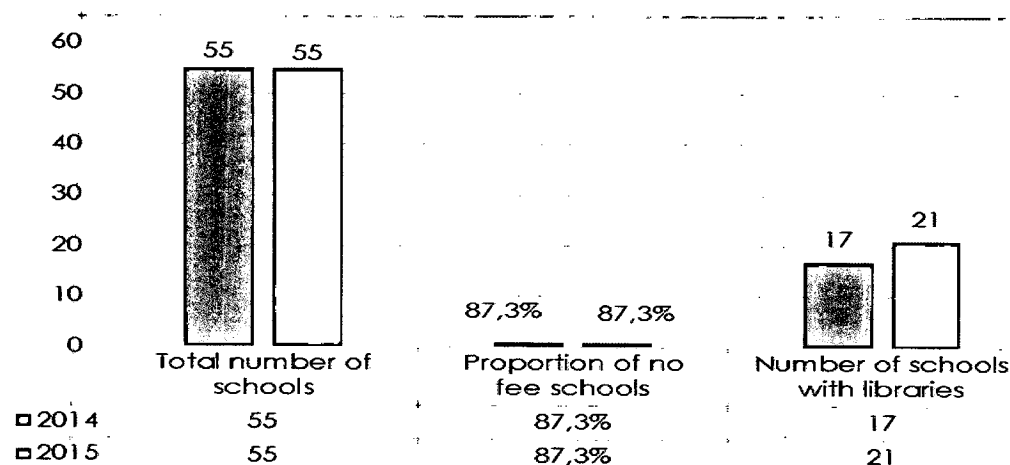
The learner-teacher ratio within Langeberg was below 30 in 2012 and 2014, however the number of learners per teacher increased to 32.1 in 2013 and 39.3 in 2015. According to the Department of Education, the number of learners per teacher was 30.3 in 2010. Factors influencing the learner-teacher ratio includes the ability of schools to employ more educators when needed and the ability to collect school fees.

### 3.3.3.4. Grade 12 Drop-Out Rates

The drop-out rate for learners within Langeberg that enrolled from Grade 10 in 2014 to Grade 12 in 2016 was recorded at 46.8 per cent, which is much higher than the average drop-out rate for the district over the same period. The high levels of high school drop-outs are influenced by a wide array of socio-economic factors including teenage pregnancies, availability of no-fee schools, indigent households and unemployment.

### 3.3.3.5. Educational Facilities

The availability of adequate education facilities such as schools, FET colleges and schools equipped with libraries and media centres could affect academic outcomes positively.



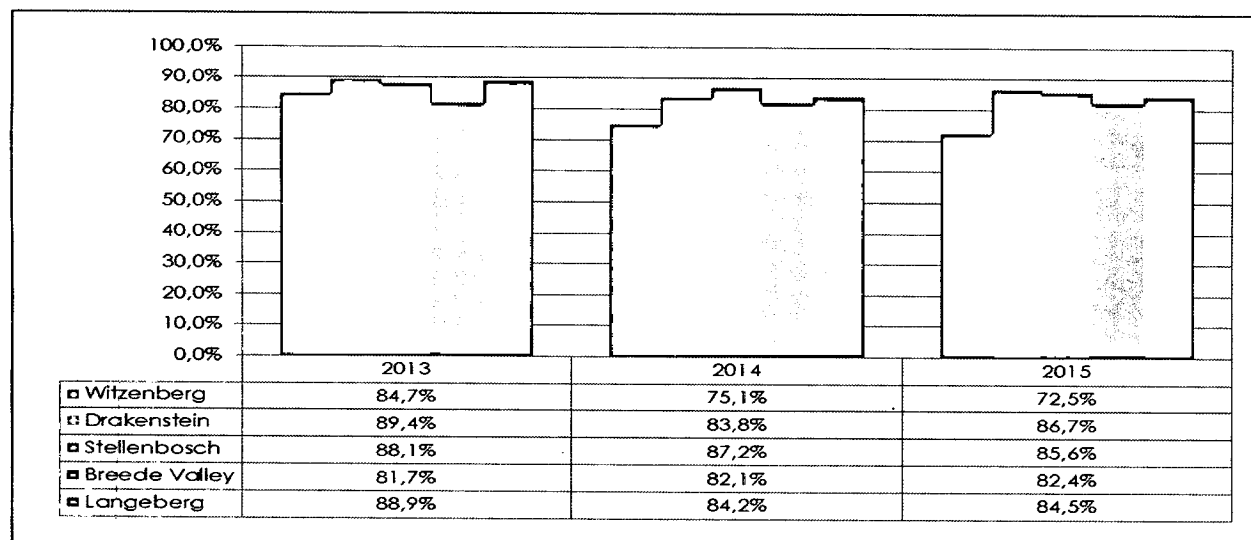
Langeberg had 55 schools in 2015 which had to accommodate 17 499 learners at the start of 2015. Given the tough economic climate, schools have been reporting an increase in parents being unable to pay their school fees. Nevertheless, the proportion of no-fee schools have remained at 87.3 per cent between 2014 and 2015.

The number of schools that are equipped with a library increased from 17 in 2014 to 21 in 2015 indicating a positive change towards the improvement of academic outcomes in Langeberg.

### 3.3.3.6. Education Outcomes

Education remains one of the key avenues through which the state is involved in the economy. In preparing individuals for future engagement in the labour market, policy choices and decisions in the sphere of education play a critical role in determining the extent to which future economic and poverty reduction plans can be realised.

Graph xx:



Langeberg's matric outcomes have remained consistently above 80 per cent between 2013 and 2015, with the highest pass rate of 88.9 per cent recorded in 2013 but dropping to 84.5 per cent in 2015.

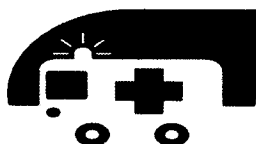
### 3.3.4. Health

Good health is vital to achieving and maintaining a high quality of life. A diverse range of factors play a role in ensuring the good health of communities and that disease, especially preventable and contagious/communicable ones, are kept at bay. Some of the factors include lifestyle features that also depend on the provision of high quality municipal services, such as clean water, sanitation and the removal of solid waste.

The information provided by the Department of Health as detailed in this section, pertains only to public sector healthcare institutions. Any privately provided facilities or services are not reflected in the information below.

### 3.3.4.1. Emergency Medical Services

Access to emergency medical services is critical for rural citizens due to rural distances between towns and health facilities being much greater than in the urban areas. Combined with the relatively lower population per square kilometre in rural areas, ambulance coverage is greater in rural areas in order to maintain adequate coverage for rural communities. Within the Cape Winelands District, Langeberg has 0.77 ambulances per 10 000 population, higher than the District average of 0.42.



Health Indicator	Langeberg	Cape Winelands
EMS Operational Ambulances	8	36
Population (2017)	103 389	853 423
No. of operational ambulances per 10 000 people	0.77	0.42

### 3.3.4.2. HIV/AIDS

At the end of March 2016, anti-retroviral treatment (ART) was provided to over 200 000 persons in the Province, 23 172 of whom were in the Cape Winelands District and 2 160 in the Langeberg municipal area. At the end of March 2016, 372 new ART patients were being treated from 7 treatment sites in the Langeberg municipal area.

In addition to improving the quality of life of the patient, anti-retroviral treatment to mothers both before and at birth, also decreases the chances that infants will contract HIV from their mothers. The most recent information for Langeberg indicates a mother-to-child transmission rate of zero per cent which is lower than the 1.7 per cent District and the 1.4 per cent Provincial rate as well as the medium term annual target for 2015/16 and 2016/17.



Health Indicator	Langeberg	Cape Winelands
Total registered patients receiving ART	2 160	23 172
No. of new ART patients	372	5 195
HIV Transmission Rate	0.0%	1.7%

### 3.3.4.3. Tuberculosis

Graph xx:



line. The Poverty Gap Index is a percentage between 0 and 100 per cent. A theoretical value of zero implies that no one in the population is below the poverty line. Individuals whose income is above the poverty line have a gap of zero while individuals whose income is below the poverty line would have a gap ranging from 1 per cent to 100 per cent, with a theoretical value of 100 per cent implying that everyone in the population has an income that is below the poverty line or zero. A higher poverty gap index means that poverty is more severe.

This section also provides information on annual household income for residents living within the Langeberg municipal area. Poverty tends to be prevalent in areas where the majority of households fall within the low income bracket.

### 3.3.5.1. Poverty Headcount and Intensity

The poverty headcount shows that the number of poor people within the Langeberg municipal area decreased from 1.7 per cent of the population in 2011 to 1.0 per cent in 2016. The decreasing poverty headcount is positive as it means less strain on municipal financial resources.

Area	Poverty (Percentage)	Headcount	Poverty (Percentage)	Intensity
	2011	2016	2011	2016
Langeberg	1.7	1.0	42.4	39.8
Cape Winelands District	2.5	3.1	42.0	41.3
Western Cape	3.6	2.7	42.6	40.1

The intensity of poverty, i.e. the proportion of poor people that are below the poverty line within the Langeberg municipal area, decreased from 42.4 per cent in 2011 to 39.8 per cent in 2016. This percentage is still high and should be moving towards zero as income of more households within the Langeberg municipal area moves away from the poverty line.

### 3.3.5.2. Household Income

The annual income for households living within the Langeberg municipal area shows the proportion of people that fall within the low, middle and high income brackets. Poor households fall under the low income bracket, which ranges from no income to just over R50 000 annually (R4 166 per month). An increase in living standards can be evidenced by a rising number of households entering the middle and high income brackets.

Amount (2016)	Cape District	Winelands	Langeberg	
No income	13.1		10.0	Low income
R1 – R6 327	1.9		2.5	
R6 328 – R12 653	3.5		4.3	
R12 654 – R25 306	13.4		15.8	
R25 307 – R50 613	20.1		24.3	
R50 614 – R101 225	18.4		19.8	Middle Income
R101 226 – R202 450	12.3		10.8	
R202 451 – R404 901	8.8		7.3	
R404 902 – R809 802	5.7		3.6	High income
R809 803 – R1 619 604	2.0		1.0	

R1 619 605 – R3 239 208	0.5	0.2	
R3 239 209 or more	0.4	0.2	

Approximately 56.9 per cent of households in Langeberg fall within the low income bracket, of which 10.0 per cent have no income. Less than fifty per cent of households fall within the middle to higher income categories, split between 37.9 per cent in the middle income group and 5 per cent in the higher income group. A sustained increase in economic growth within the Langeberg municipal area is needed if the 2030 NDP income target of R110 000 per person, per annum is to be achieved.

### 3.3.5.3. Indigent Households

The Non-Financial Census of Municipalities released by Statistics South Africa in 2016 indicates increases or decreases of indigent households per municipal area between 2014 and 2015.

Area	2014	2015	Change
Langeberg	7 168	7 495	327
Cape Winelands District	39 368	38 374	-994
Western Cape	413 259	360 238	-53 021

The Langeberg Municipal area experienced an increase in the number of indigents (327) between 2014 and 2015, implying increased burden on municipal financial resources.

### 3.3.6. Access to Basic Services

Access to basic services within South Africa is a basic human right. It is also an indication of the quality of life of the inhabitants in the country. The extent of human development within a municipality is largely influenced by access to housing and associated basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation and refuse removal, with high access levels implying better human development and vice versa. The profile uses data from Census 2011 and the Community Survey of 2016 for the analysis of access to basic services.

*Please note: Access level definitions for water and electricity were phrased differently in the respective Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 questionnaires*

#### 3.3.6.1. Access to Water



**SERVICE STANDARD DEFINITION:** Households with access to piped water inside the dwelling or yard or within 200 metres from yard.

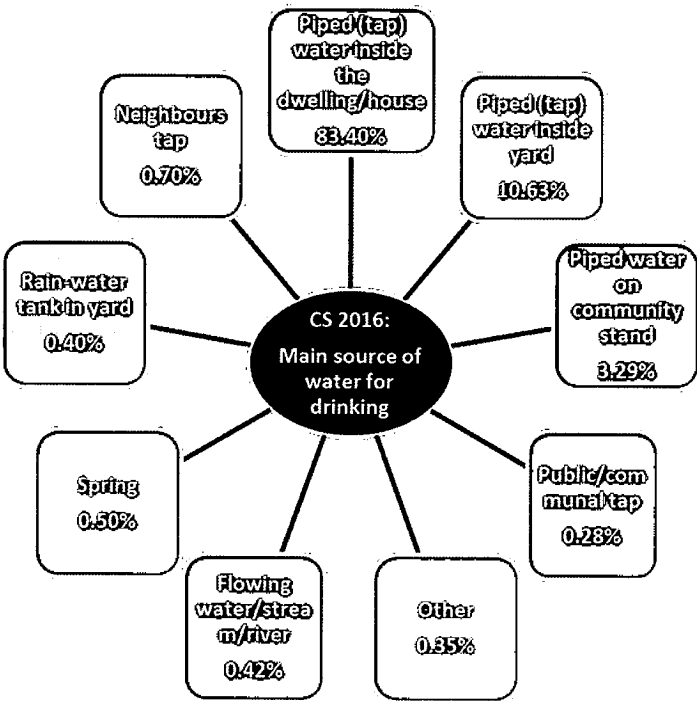
Area	2011	2016	% Change
Cape Winelands District	196 603	232 605	18.3
Langeberg	24 975	27 919	11.8



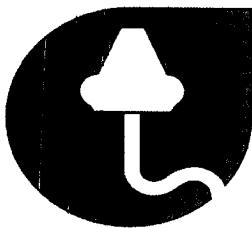
Statistics South Africa estimates the number of households in the Langeberg municipal area increased from 25 125 in 2011 to 28 401 in 2016. The biggest source of water in Langeberg in 2016 was access to piped water inside their dwelling/yard/or within 200 metres. Access to piped water for these categories increased by 11.8 per cent from 24 975 households in 2011 to 27 919 households in 2016. Similarly, access to water increased by 18.3 per cent across the District over the same period.

Graph xx below depicts the service delivery levels in 2016 for water availability in the Langeberg municipal area as provided by StatsSA.

Graph xx:



3.3.6.2. Access to Electricity



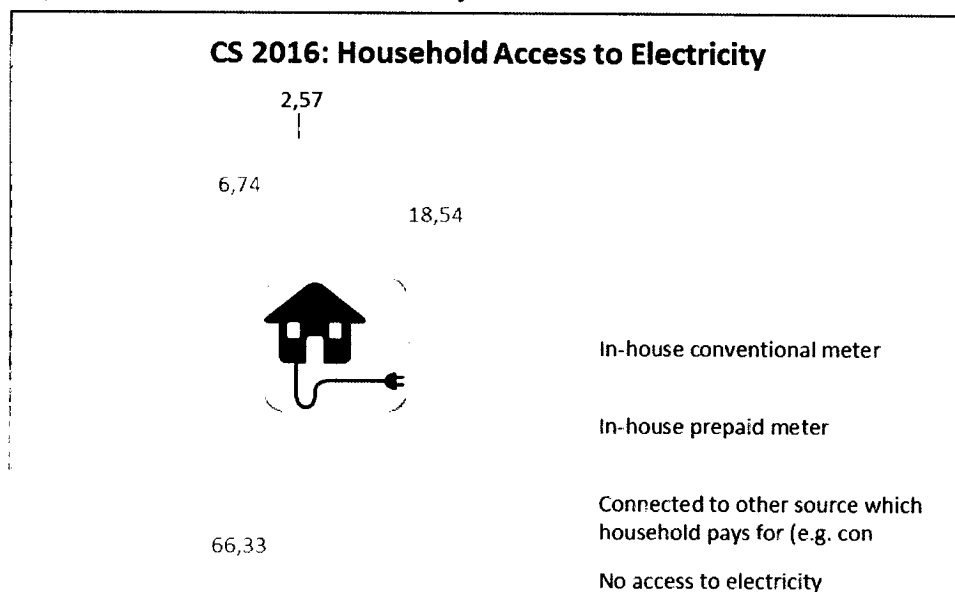
**SERVICE STANDARD DEFINITION:** Households with access to electricity as primary source of energy for lighting purposes.

Area	2011	2016	% Change
Cape Winelands District	183 976	218 483	18.8
Langeberg	23 665	26 288	11.1

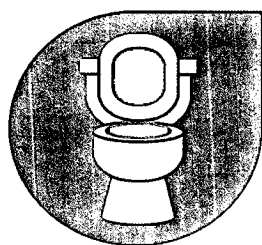
The biggest source of energy for lighting purposes in the Langeberg municipal area in 2016 was electricity whilst 9.1 per cent of households make use of other sources of energy i.e. households that access electricity from a source which they do not pay for, generator, solar home system, battery and other. Access to electricity for lighting purposes improved by 11.1 per cent from 23 665 households in 2011 to 26 288 households in 2016 and increased by 18.8 per cent across the District over the same period.

Graph xx below depicts the service delivery levels in 2016 for accessible electricity in the Langeberg municipal area, as provided by StatsSA.

Graph xx: Household Access to Electricity



### 3.3.6.3. Access to Sanitation



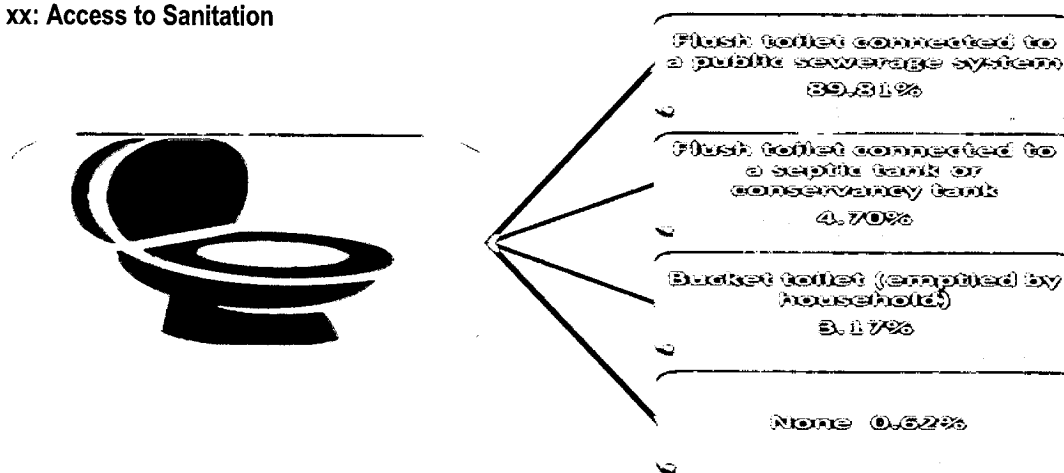
**SERVICE STANDARD DEFINITION:** Households with access to flush toilet connected to sewerage system.

Area	2011	2016	% Change
Cape Winelands District	181 418	228 650	26.0
Langeberg	22 445	26 896	19.8

In the Langeberg municipal area, a total of 26 896 households (94.7 per cent) currently have access to flush toilets connected to a sewerage system/flush toilet. Approximately, 4.7 per cent of households must therefore make due with other sources of sanitation, meaning facilities other than flushed and chemical (i.e. pit latrine, ecological toilets and bucket toilets). Access to flush toilets connected to a sewerage system in Langeberg improved by 19.8 per cent from 22 445 households in 2011 to 26 896 households in 2016 and by 26.0 per cent across the District over the same period.

Graph xx below depicts the service delivery levels in 2016 for sanitation in the Langeberg municipal area as provided by StatsSA.

Graph xx: Access to Sanitation



3.3.6.4. Access to Refuse Removal



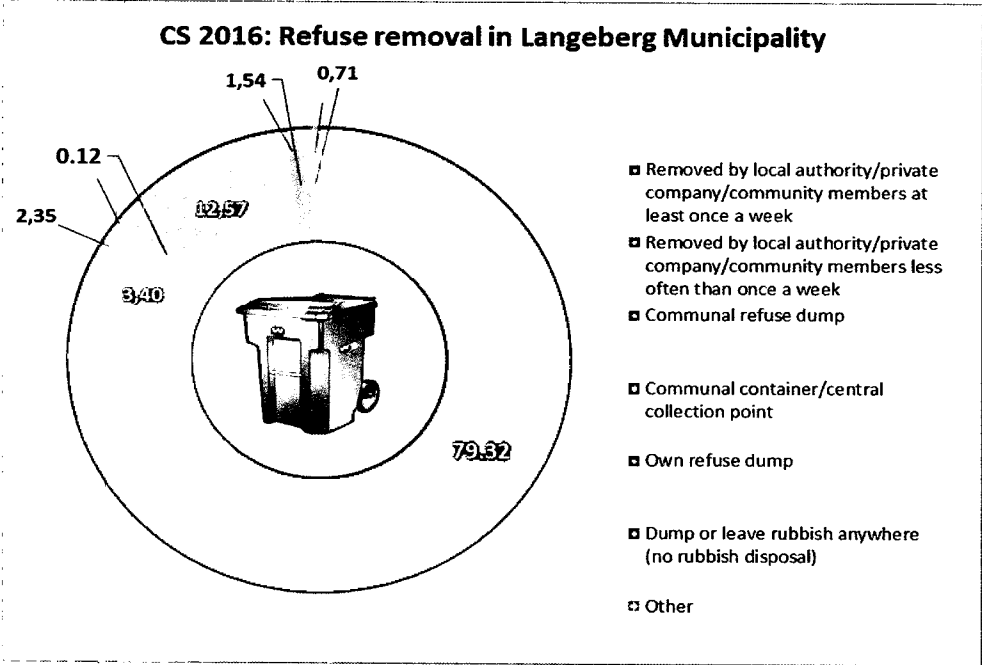
**SERVICE STANDARD DEFINITION:** *Households whose waste is removed by local authority at least weekly.*

Area	2011	2016	% Change
Cape Winelands District	158 426	192 974	21.8
Langeberg	18 010	22 527	25.1

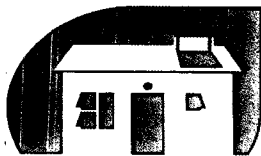
The majority of households in the Langeberg municipal area has their refuse removed by local authorities at least weekly (79.3 per cent) and a further 3.4 per cent of households have refuse removed by the local authority/private company less often. Refuse removed by local authorities once a week increased by 25.1 per cent from 18 010 households in 2011 to 22 527 households in 2016 and by 21.8 per cent across the District over the same period.

Graph xx below depicts the service delivery levels in 2016 for refuse removal in the Langeberg municipal area, as provided by StatsSA.

Graph xx: Refuse removal in Langeberg Municipality



3.3.6.5. Access to Housing



**SERVICE STANDARD DEFINITION:** *Households with access to formal dwelling.*

Area	2011	2016	% Change
Cape Winelands District	163 078	191 077	17.2
Langeberg	22 791	25 363	11.3

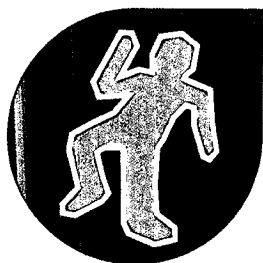
The majority of households in the Langeberg area reside in formal dwellings (89.3 per cent) whilst 10.7 per cent of the households reside either in informal, traditional and other dwellings in 2016. Access to formal dwellings increased by 11.3 per cent from 22 791 households in 2011 to 25 363 households in 2016 and by 17.2 per cent across the District over the same period.

### 3.3.7. Safety and Security

The Constitution upholds the notion that everybody has the right to freedom and security of the person. The safety of persons and property is therefore vitally important to the physical and emotional well-being of people and business. Without the respect of person and property, it would be impossible for people to live peacefully, without fear of attack and for businesses to flourish. The extent of crime in South Africa does however not only have a significant impact on the livelihood of citizens, but also affects the general economy. Crime hampers growth and discourages investment and capital accumulation. If not addressed with seriousness, it has the potential to derail both social and economic prosperity.

People's general impressions, as well as official statistics on safety and crime issues, mould perceptions of areas as living spaces or place in which to establish businesses. The discussion in this section that follows is limited to the reported contact and property-related crime such as murder and sexual crimes, as well as crime heavily dependent on police action for detecting drug-related crimes and driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs.

#### 3.3.7.1. Murder

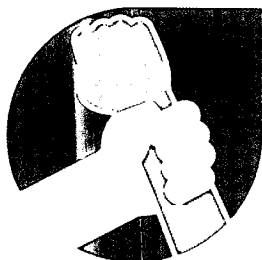


Area	2015	2016	% Change
<b>Cape Winelands District (average per 100 000)</b>	62	58	-6.4
<b>Langeberg (per 100 000)</b>	26	36	38.4

**Definition:** Murder is a social contact crime resulting in the loss of life of the victim, but excludes cases where the loss of life occurred as a result of a response to a crime, for example self-defence.

The murder rate within the Cape Winelands District declined by 6.4 per cent, from 62 in 2015 to 58 in 2016. The murder rate within the Langeberg municipal area increased sharply by 38.4 per cent, from 26 in 2015 to 36 in 2016. The murder rate in Langeberg nonetheless remains below the District average.

#### 3.3.7.2. Sexual Offences

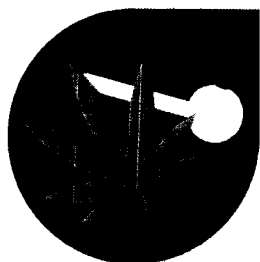


Area	2015	2016	% Change
<b>Cape Winelands District (average per 100 000)</b>	228	206	-9.6
<b>Langeberg (per 100 000)</b>	126	101	-19.8

**Definition:** Sexual offences includes rape (updated to the new definition of rape to provide for the inclusion of male rape), sex work, pornography, public indecency and human trafficking.

In 2016, there were 101 sexual crimes recorded in Langeberg compared with 126 the previous year which equates to 19.8 per cent less. In turn, the sexual crimes rate declined by 9.6 per cent from 228 in 2015 to 206 in 2016 across the Cape Winelands District. The sexual related crimes in the Langeberg area remains below the District average of 206 per 100 000 people.

### 3.3.7.3. Drug-Related Crimes



Area	2015	2016	% Change
Cape Winelands District (average per 100 000)	2 349	2 454	4.4
Langeberg (per 100 000)	1 432	1 362	-4.8

**Definition:** *Drug-related crimes refers to the situation where the perpetrator is found to be in possession of, under the influence of, or selling illegal drugs. This is a crime detected through police activity rather than reports by members of the public.*

Drug-related crimes has a severe negative impact on human development by degrading the quality of life as it infiltrates all aspects of society including families, health, the work environment and the economy. Drug-related crimes within Langeberg decreased by 4.8 per cent from 1 432 in 2015 to 1 362 cases in 2016. However, drug-related crimes within Cape Winelands District increased by 4.4 per cent from 2 349 in 2015 to 2 454 in 2016. Drug-related crimes in Langeberg area remains below the District average of 2 454 per 100 000 people.

### 3.3.7.4. Driving Under the Influence



Area	2015	2016	% Change
Cape Winelands District (average per 100 000)	197	185	-6.0
Langeberg (per 100 000)	171	148	-13.4

**Driving under the influence (DUI):** *DUI refers to a situation where the driver of a vehicle is found to be over the legal blood alcohol limit. This is a crime detected through police activity rather than reports by members of the public.*

In 2016, there were 148 incidences of driving under the influence of drugs and alcohol in Langeberg compared with 171 the previous year which equates to a 13.4 per cent decrease. The incidence of DUI declined by 6.0 per cent, from 197 in 2015 to 185 in 2016 across the Cape Winelands District. The incidence of driving under the influence of drugs and alcohol in Langeberg area remains below the District average.

### 3.3.7.5. Residential Burglaries



Area	2015	2016	% Change
Cape Winelands District (average per 100 000)	1 359	1 343	-1.1
Langeberg (per 100 000)	616	741	20.2

**Definition:** Residential burglary is defined as the unlawful entry of a residential structure with the intent to commit a crime, usually a theft.

Given its regular occurrence and the psychological impact on victims, residential burglaries are an obstinate concern in South Africa. It is therefore of immense concern that the number of residential burglary cases in Langeberg increased by 20.2 per cent from 616 in 2015 to 741 in 2016. Drug-related crimes within the Cape Winelands District however dropped by 1.1 per cent from 1 359 in 2015 to 1 343 in 2016. Drug-related crimes in the Langeberg area however remain considerably below the District average.

### 3.3.8. The Economy

Economic growth at the municipal level is essential for the attainment of economic development, the reduction of poverty and improved accessibility (forward and backwards linkages between the first and second economy). Fostering this growth requires an in-depth understanding of the economic landscape within which each respective municipality operates.

Langeberg comprised R4.484 billion (or 10.2 per cent) of the District's total R44.16 billion GDP as at the end of 2015. GDP growth averaged 4.0 per cent per annum over the period 2005 - 2015. This is above the District average of 3.5 per cent. Average annual growth of 3.0 per cent in the post-recessionary period remained above the District average of 2.8 per cent.

Langeberg employed 13.7 per cent (51 545 labourers) of the Cape Winelands District's labour force in 2015. Employment growth was moderate, averaging 2.5 per cent per annum since 2005, which was above the overall District employment growth rate of 1.9 per cent per annum. Employment growth has nevertheless picked up significantly in the post-recessionary period (2010-2015) averaging 3.7 per cent per annum (remaining above the district's rate of 2.9 per cent over the same period. Langeberg has experienced significant job losses in the Agriculture, forestry and fishing sector and in the Manufacturing sector prior to and during the recession. However, 11 810 (net) additional jobs have been created in total since 2005. The semi-skilled sector employed 21.0 per cent of the Municipality's workforce, and rose by 1.7 per cent per annum on average since 2005. The low-skilled sector (which employs 14 774 workers or 28.7 per cent of the Municipality's workforce) experienced a contraction of 1.7 per cent per annum over the past decade. Most of the job losses experienced during the recession emanated from this sector. The skilled sector employed 4 567 workers (8.9 per cent of the workforce), and grew at a moderate rate of 2.6 per cent per annum since 2005. The majority (41.5 per cent or 21 374 workers) of the formally employed workforce operate within the informal sector, which has grown by 9.1 per cent per annum on average since 2005 and absorbed most of the job losses from the low and semi-skilled sectors. A detailed sectoral analysis is provided in the ensuing section.

### 3.3.8.1. Primary Sector

#### Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing

This industry comprised R641.5 million (or 14.3 per cent) of the Municipality's GDP in 2015. It displayed modest growth of 1.5 per cent for the period 2005 - 2015, but contracted by 0.8 per cent over the period 2010 - 2015). Agriculture, forestry and fishing employed 23.1 per cent of the Municipality's workforce. Employment growth over the period 2005 - 2015 has contracted by 2.6 per cent per annum on average. Employment picked up significantly after the recession and grew at a rate of 2.9 per cent per annum on average since 2010. However, in terms of net employment, the sector has recorded significant net job loss since 2005. A total of 4 124 jobs have been lost since then. Despite the good growth rates in all sectors from 2010 - 2015, a recovery of all the jobs will take a long time. The labour force in the primary sector is characterised by a relatively large proportion of unskilled labour.

The majority (67.7 per cent or 8 053 workers) of the workforce in agriculture, forestry and fishing operate within the low-skill sector, which has experienced a contraction of 3.3 per cent and a net job loss of 3 275 jobs since 2005. However, the sector grew by 2.8 per cent per annum over the post-recession period 2010 - 2015. The semi-skilled sector employs 1 291 workers (10.8 per cent) and the sector has grown at a rate of 3.3 per cent per annum since 2010 but experienced a contraction of 2.7 per cent per annum over the long term (2005 - 2015). The skilled sector employs the smallest proportion of the industry's workforce (2.1 per cent or 248 workers). This segment has shown robust growth post-recession (3.5 per cent per annum), but a 2.5 per cent per annum contraction over the long term (2005 - 2015). The informal sector makes up 19.4 per cent of the industry's workforce and was the only sector to experience long term growth (albeit marginal) as employment grew by 0.8 per cent per annum over the period 2005 - 2015. Informal employment within the agriculture, forestry and fishing industry furthermore experienced moderate growth of 2.9 per cent per annum since 2010.

Table xx:

GDP		2015	Trend 2005 - 2015	Recovery 2010 - 2015
		R641.5 million	1.5%	-0.8%
Employment		11 902	-2.6%	2.9%
Skill Levels	Skilled	248	-2.5%	3.5%
	Semi-skilled	1 291	-2.7%	3.3%
	Low-skilled	8 053	-3.3%	2.8%
	Informal	2 310	0.8%	2.9%

Table xx: Top 10 Crops

Top 10 Crops			
Rank	Area (Ha)	Crop	% of WC
1	16662.4	Wine Grapes	15.4
2	7999.1	Planted Pastures Perennial	3.4
3	6526.6	Lucerne	1.6
4	4661	Small Grain Grazing	2.4
5	4100	Natural grazing	3.8
6	2977.3	Weeds	9.1
7	2565.7	Peaches	33
8	2327.4	Fallow	2.6
9	1588.4	Apricots	50.1
10	1117.1	Wheat	0.4

Table xx: Agri Tourism

Agri Tourism		
Type	Count	% of WC
4x4	25	10.4
Accommodation	131	6.7
Birding	6	2.7
Camping	11	4.6
Cellars	72	8.4
Conference/Function Venue	19	2.2
Ecotourism	22	7.5
Fishing	9	4.2
Farm Market	4	7.3
Farm Stall	19	8.8
Hiking	28	6.8
Horse Riding	7	4.4
Mountain Biking	20	6.6
Ostrich	0	0.0
Picnic	3	2.7
Quad Biking	3	7.3
Restaurant	43	5.6

Table xx: Live Stock

Live Stock		
Type	Count	% of WC
Cattle	15818	4.1
Goats	1299	0.8
Horses	2584	20.2
Ostriches	2956	1.4
Pigs	11415	14.2
Sheep	34512	2.1

Table xx: Infrastructure

Infrastructure		
Type	Count	% of WC
Abattoir - red meat	2	3.6
Abattoir - white meat	1	4.0



Agro processing plant	11	4.2
Airfield	7	4.2
Chicken batteries	1	1.8
Chicken batteries - broilers	0	0.0
Chicken batteries - layers	2	1.4
Chicken hatchery	0	0.0
Cool chain facilities	0	0.0
Crush pen	61	2.0
Crush pen and dip tank	4	1.3
Dairy	25	3.3
Dam	1806	5.7
Feedlot – beef	6	13.6
Feedlot – pigs	0	0.0
Feedlot – sheep	0	0.0
Fruit cool chain facilities	9	31.0
Fruit packers	5	11.4
Grain dam - Commercial	0	0.0
Homestead	657	11.8
Homestead – labour	472	3.4
Nursery	8	5.8
Other	2	28.6
Pack house	32	5.2
Piggery	3	4.0
Shade netting	43	4.2
Silo bags – Commercial	2	9.1
Silo bags - Non Commercial	0	0.0
Silos – Commercial	1	2.3
Silos - Non Commercial	1	2.4
Tunnels	21	2.5

## Municipal Markets

Table xx: Top 5 2014 Export Destinations for South African Wine

Top 5 2014 Export Destinations for South African Wine					
	Country	Annual Exports (South African Rands '000)			
		2012	2013	2014	2014 Share
1	United Kingdom	1 114 758 439	1 469 033 135	1 554 288 472	19.41%
2	Germany	771 341 193	1 081 578 167	1 033 047 774	12.90%
3	Netherlands	437 680 228	564 161 257	689 150 116	8.60%
4	Sweden	558 608 938	656 810 769	625 327 238	7.81%
5	Canada	372 477 644	437 173 329	469 143 673	5.86%

Table xx: Top 5 2014 Export Destinations for South African Lucerne

Top 5 2014 Export Destinations for South African Lucerne					
	Country	Annual Exports (South African Rands '000)			
		2012	2013	2014	2013 Share
1	United Arab Emirates	39 963 346	71 707 413	68 149 377	51.57%
2	Saudi Arabia	230 000	0	35 597 090	26.93%
3	Jordan	0	1 783 432	12 567 884	9.51%
4	Oman	3 522 599	9 518 737	7 252 759	5.49%
5	Kuwait	0	0	5 155 947	3.90%

Table xx: Top 5 2014 Export Destinations for South African Peaches

Top 5 2014 Export Destinations for South African Peaches					
	Country	Annual Exports (South African Rands '000)			
		2012	2013	2014	2014 Share
1	United Kingdom	90 355 091	120 059 312	192 939 711	52.45%
2	United Arab Emirates	34 805 676	57 240 668	79 772 085	21.68%
3	Netherlands	24 313 369	47 574 208	37 506 009	10.20%
4	Saudi Arabia	12 381 341	10 002 774	11 962 469	3.25%
5	France	2 290 681	3 438 499	5 392 045	1.47%

Table xx: Top 5 2014 Export Destinations for South African Apricots

Top 5 2014 Export Destinations for South African Apricots					
	Country	Annual Exports (South African Rands '000)			
		2012	2013	2014	2014 Share
1	Netherlands	26 793 683	18 798 178	24 677 988	30.51%
2	United Kingdom	13 394 790	17 024 726	22 103 492	27.32%
3	United Arab Emirates	14 797 863	9 242 739	17 283 584	21.37%
4	Saudi Arabia	4 998 141	882 574	3 391 449	4.19%
5	Switzerland	0	18 880	2 307 686	2.85%

Table xx: Top 5 Export Destinations for South African Wheat in 2014

Top 5 Export Destinations for South African Wheat in 2014					
	Country	Annual Exports (South African Rands '000)			
		2012	2013	2014	2013 Share
1	Zimbabwe	36 793 083	39 158 734	253 794 144	89.24%
2	Mozambique	12 091 936	2 260 243	779 202	0.27%
3	DRC	15 025	847	301 476	0.11%
4	United Kingdom	0	0	51 988	0.02%
5	Sudan	0	0	32 094	0.01%

Table xx: Top 5 2014 Export Destinations for South African Plums

Top 5 2014 Export Destinations for South African Plums					
	Country	Annual Exports (South African Rands '000)			
		2012	2013	2014	2014 Share
1	Netherlands	228 910 945	339 937 031	359 574 555	35.49%
2	United Kingdom	134 308 919	169 011 756	240 093 733	23.70%
3	United Arab Emirates	59 531 272	81 280 679	147 958 635	14.60%
4	Saudi Arabia	13 272 062	25 328 813	50 068 834	4.94%
5	Russian Federation	4 372 983	20 803 068	32 955 169	3.25%

Table xx: Top 5 2014 Export Destinations for South African Barley

Top 5 2014 Export Destinations for South African Barley					
	Country	Annual Exports (South African Rands '000)			
		2012	2013	2014	2014 Share
1	Kenya	0	673	421 829	76.74%
2	Zambia	549	17 784	71 877	13.08%
3	Saint Helena	0	0	45 124	8.21%
4	Mozambique	733	1 206	5 227	0.95%
5	Zimbabwe	2 530	1 842	5 151	0.94%

Table xx: Top 5 2014 Export Destinations for South African Naartjies

Top 5 2014 Export Destinations for South African Naartjies					
	Country	Annual Exports (South African Rands '000)			
		2012	2013	2014	2014 Share
1	United Kingdom	377 300 169	476 631 379	558 613 843	35.02%
2	Netherlands	181 066 650	292 533 615	330 178 404	20.70%
3	Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of China	39 704 999	42 864 399	102 478 099	6.42%
4	Canada	53 694 356	79 760 961	94 708 006	5.94%
5	United Arab Emirates	36 289 977	49 059 897	93 866 354	5.88%

Table xx: Top 5 2014 Export Destinations for South African Olives

Top 5 2014 Export Destinations for South African Olives					
	Country	Annual Exports (South African Rands '000)			
		2012	2013	2014	2014 Share
1	Mozambique	77 578	69 890	117 662	33.06%
2	Zambia	19 990	10 467	111 061	31.20%
3	Zimbabwe	25 458	23 190	43 890	12.33%
4	United Republic of Tanzania	0	0	43 494	12.22%
5	Gabon	0	0	9 550	2.68%

Table xx: Top 5 2014 Export Destinations for South African Pears

Top 5 2014 Export Destinations for South African Pears					
	Country	Annual Exports (South African Rands '000)			
		2012	2013	2014	2014 Share
1	Netherlands	351 677 522	579 532 901	551 169 067	27.04%
2	United Arab Emirates	118 047 247	160 243 337	190 203 256	9.33%
3	United Kingdom	131 427 320	194 314 818	189 063 938	9.27%
4	Russian Federation	141 923 933	163 977 607	181 548 854	8.91%
5	Germany	46 242 913	90 528 533	112 136 807	5.50%

Table xx: Top 5 Export Destinations for South African Horses in 2014

Top 5 Export Destinations for South African Horses in 2014					
	Country	Annual Exports (South African Rands '000)			
		2012	2013	2014	2013 Share
1	Mauritius	42 853 636	52 082 699	52 800 232	94.76%
2	Kenya	1 453 637	1 277 600	1 548 031	2.78%
3	Italy	0	0	496 238	0.89%
4	Nigeria	48 170	371 493	162 429	0.29%
5	Zimbabwe	158 282	149 617	161 650	0.29%

**Table xx: Top 5 Export Destinations for South African Cattle in 2014**

Top 5 Export Destinations for South African Cattle in 2014					
	Country	Annual Exports (South African Rands '000)			
		2012	2013	2014	2013 Share
1	Zambia	13 490 920	13 790 002	13 915 410	30.68%
2	Mozambique	10 426 513	17 096 829	9 946 393	21.93%
3	Zimbabwe	8 290 646	15 246 115	8 486 091	18.71%
4	Mauritius	0	0	4 028 216	8.88%
5	Malawi	1 218 275	5 244 518	3 754 619	8.28%

**Table xx: Top 5 Export Destinations for South African Pigs in 2014**

Top 5 Export Destinations for South African Pigs in 2014					
	Country	Annual Exports (South African Rands '000)			
		2012	2013	2014	2013 Share
1	Zambia	0	213 300	2 802 332	49.14%
2	Zimbabwe	2 287 497	687 144	2 654 423	46.55%
3	Mozambique	191 500	52 900	178 247	3.13%
4	Angola	47 385	0	28 983	0.51%
5	Democratic Republic of the Congo	9 600	148 200	28 380	0.50%

**Table xx: Top 5 Export Destinations for South African Sheep in 2014**

Top 5 Export Destinations for South African Sheep in 2014					
	Country	Annual Exports (South African Rands '000)			
		2012	2013	2014	2013 Share
1	United Arab Emirates	1 879 438	0	1 510 802	39.43%
2	Nigeria	0	0	1 277 745	33.35%
3	Mauritius	0	0	565 952	14.77%
4	Angola	0	0	184 024	4.80%
5	Zimbabwe	285 392	99 700	98 250	2.56%

**Table xx: Top 5 Export Destinations for South African Goats in 2014**

Top 5 Export Destinations for South African Goats in 2014					
	Country	Annual Exports (South African Rands '000)			
		2012	2013	2014	2013 Share
1	United Arab Emirates	1 435 800	190 000	3 652 215	36.74%
2	Nigeria	0	0	2 162 332	21.75%
3	Mauritius	311 031	2 613 070	1 007 450	10.14%
4	Kenya	300 615	665 811	941 285	9.47%
5	Mozambique	50 000	133 922	841 080	8.46%

### 3.3.8.2. Secondary Sector

#### Manufacturing

The manufacturing sector comprised R782.9 million (or 17.5 per cent) of the Municipality's GDP in 2015. The sector has experienced below-average growth of 0.8 per cent per annum on average over the period 2005 – 2015. GDP growth in the latter half of the decade (0.4 per cent for period 2010 – 2015) remained significantly below the overall municipal GDP growth rate over the period under review as the sector struggles to fully recover after the recession. The manufacturing industry employed 8.5 per cent of the Municipality's workforce. Employment growth of 0.2 per cent per annum was recorded over the period 2005 – 2015. Furthermore, employment contracted by 0.3 per cent per annum in the post-recessionary period. The sector has experienced a net job loss of 400 jobs since 2005.

A large number of workers employed in the manufacturing industry are classified as semi-skilled (35.2 per cent), while this number contracted by 0.2 per cent per annum since 2005. The low-skilled segment (employing 23.5 of the industry's workforce) contracted by 1.7 per cent in the last decade. Informal employment grew by 2.7 per cent from 2005 - 2015, thus being the only growing segment during this period. A total of 8.5 per cent of the workforce is classified as skilled, while this percentage remained stagnant since 2005 (with a growth rate of zero per cent).

Table xx:

GDP	2015	Trend 2005 – 2015	Recovery 2010 – 2015	
	R782.9 million	0.8%	0.4%	
Employment	4 399	0.2%	-0.3%	
Skill Levels	Skilled	374	0.0%	-0.1%
	Semi-skilled	1 550	-0.2%	-0.3%
	Low-skilled	1 032	-1.7%	-1.7%
	Informal	1 443	2.7%	1.3%

#### Construction

The construction sector comprised R184.9 million (or 4.1 per cent) of the Municipality's GDP in 2015, making it the smallest industry in the region. Construction has nevertheless been one of the two fastest growing industries since 2005, with growth averaging 7.0 per cent per annum. This growth has nevertheless slowed noticeably since the recession and averaged 3.0 per cent over the period 2010 – 2015 as the industry struggles to fully recover from the recession. The construction industry employed only 6.8 per cent of the Municipality's workforce.

Employment in the Municipality's construction industry has grown by 6.3 per cent per annum since 2005. Approximately 1 432 jobs have been created on net since 2005. Growth slowed down over the period 2010 – 2015, reaching 5.4 per cent per annum. The vast majority (65.5 per cent) of the workers employed in the construction industry operate within the informal sector. Employment growth within this sector has been consistently high since 2005 (10.5 per cent per annum). Low-skilled employment makes up only

8.6 per cent and semi-skilled employment makes up 22.6 per cent of the workforce in the construction industry. The semi-skilled sector recorded a moderate growth rate of 2.3 per cent since 2005, which slowed down to 0.5 per cent per annum in the post-recession period. Workers who have lost their jobs in other sectors may have found employment in the informal sector. Skilled employment makes up only 3.3 per cent of the construction industry's workforce, and has experienced a stable growth rate of 4.4 per cent over the past decade, with a slowdown since 2010 (2.2 per cent per annum).

Table xx:

GDP		2015	Trend 2005 – 2015	Recovery 2010 – 2015
		R184.9million	7.0%	3.0%
Employment		3 502	6.3%	5.4%
Skill Levels	Skilled	116	4.4%	2.2%
	Semi-skilled	793	2.3%	0.5%
	Low-skilled	300	-0.6%	-3.1%
	Informal	2 293	10.5%	9.7%

### 3.3.8.3. Tertiary Sector

#### Commercial Services

Commercial services encompass the wholesale & retail trade, catering & accommodation, transport, storage & communication and finance, insurance, real estate & business services sectors. This industry comprised R2.17 billion (or 48.4 per cent) of the Municipality's GDP in 2015 (the by far largest sector in the region). The industry grew steadily over the period 2005 – 2015 (7.0 per cent per annum compared to the overall municipal average of 4.0 per cent). The sector also performed relatively well in the post-recessionary period continuing to grow at an above-average rate of 5.7 per cent per annum on average (which is almost twice as high as the Municipality's average of 3.0 in this time period). This sector employed 42.6 per cent of the Municipality's workforce (making it the largest employer).

Employment has shown robust growth throughout the past decade recording a 7.6 per cent growth rate per annum (the fastest growth in Langeberg for the given period). Employment growth has slowed down (4.9 per cent) over the period 2010 – 2015, nevertheless remaining the second fastest growing sector over this period. The commercial services industry has created 10 827 jobs on net (out of 11 810 net jobs created in Langeberg) since 2005. Approximately, 24.6 per cent of the workers are classified as semi-skilled, 10.7 per cent are classified as low-skilled, and 9.3 per cent are categorised as skilled. The low-skilled/semi-skilled/skilled workforce has shown good growth both prior to and post-recession. The largest proportion (55.4 per cent) of the industry's workforce is employed in the informal segment, which has experienced robust growth of 12.9 per cent per annum since 2005, and lower but still strong growth of 6.5 per cent per annum over the last 5 years.

Table xx:

GDP		2015	Trend 2005 – 2015	Recovery 2010 – 2015
		R2.17 billion	7.0%	5.7%
Employment		21 938	7.6%	4.9%
Skill Levels	Skilled	2 041	4.2%	3.7%
	Semi-skilled	5 401	3.8%	3.1%
	Low-skilled	2 344	3.6%	2.9%
	Informal	12 152	12.9%	6.5%

### Government and Community, Social and Personal Services

The general government & community, social and personal services comprise 14.3 per cent or R643.0 million of the Municipality's overall GDP in 2015. The industry grew by 3.5 per cent over the period 2005 – 2015, but with a slightly lower growth rate of 3.0 per cent per annum since 2010. The industry employs a noteworthy share (18.8 per cent) of the Municipality's workforce and its employment growth over the period 2005 – 2015 averaged 5.4 per cent per annum, which slowed down slightly (4.3 per cent) since the recession.

Almost two thirds of the industry's workforce operates in the informal (32.5 per cent) and low-skilled (31.1 per cent) sector. The informal segment displayed an outstanding growth rate of 18.1 per cent per annum since 2005, creating 2 449 (net) jobs in this time period. Employment growth has slowed down since 2010 (10.1 per cent per annum), nevertheless remaining significantly above the average growth rate of the sector (4.3 per cent) and the Municipality (3.7 per cent). In contrast, the low-skilled sector grew by only 2.3 per cent from 2005 - 2015. Approximately 18.0 per cent of the workforce falls within the semi-skilled category and 18.3 per cent of the workers are classified as skilled. Employment in the skilled category grew moderately at 2.7 per cent over the period 2005 -2015 overall and has slowed slightly since 2010 recording a figure of 2.3 per cent. Semi-skilled employment grew at a stable rate of 3.3 per cent per annum since 2005 which was sustained during the post-recessionary period at 3.0 per cent.

Table xx:

GDP		2015	Trend 2005 – 2015	Recovery 2010 – 2015
		R643.0 million	3.5%	3.0%
Employment		9 693	5.4%	4.3%
Skill Levels	Skilled	1 772	2.7%	2.3%
	Semi-skilled	1 747	3.3%	3.0%



	Low-skilled	3 019	2.3%	1.7%
	Informal	3 155	18.1%	10.1%

### 3.3.9. Broadband

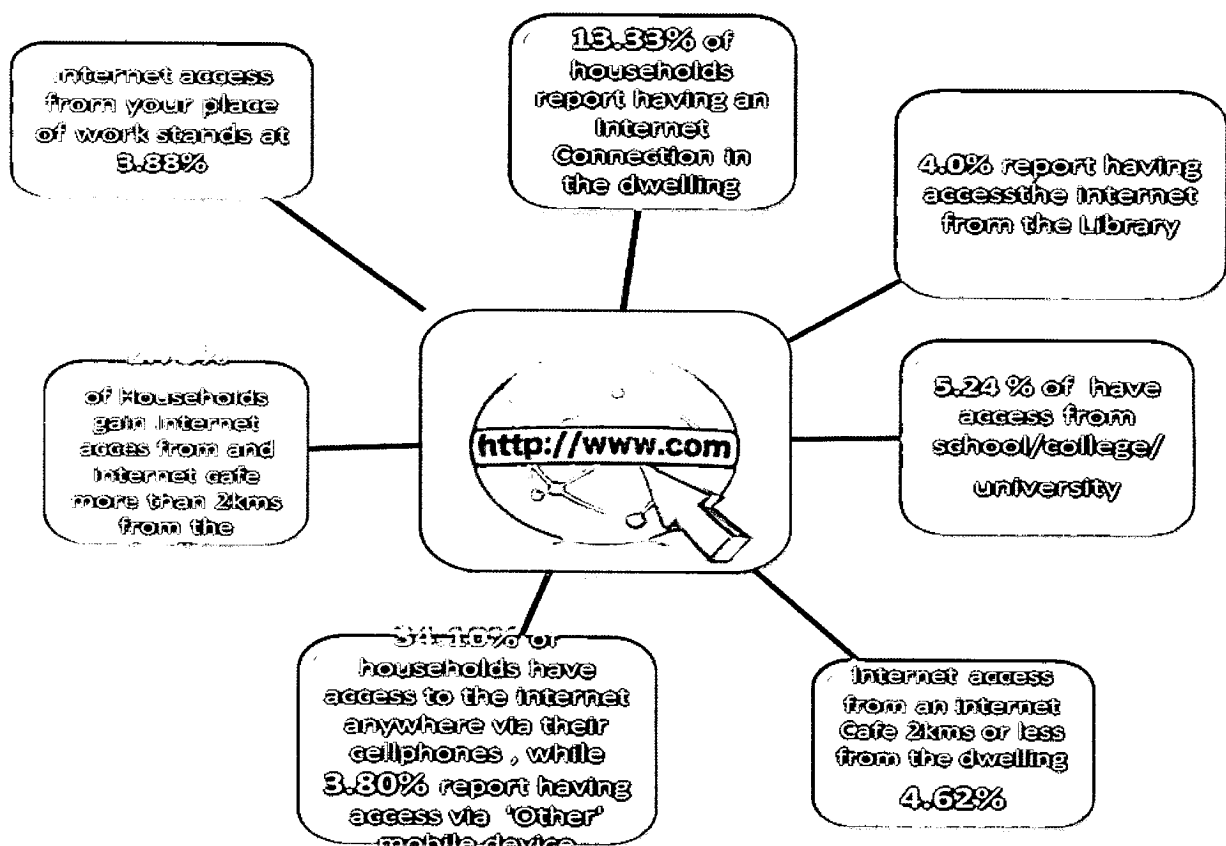
As broadband penetration is an official Western Cape Government (WCG) Game Changer, the Province has a broadband vision that by 2030, every citizen in every town and village will have access to affordable high speed broadband infrastructure and services, will have the necessary skills to be able to effectively utilise this infrastructure and is actively using broadband in their day to day lives.

Striving towards this vision, the WCG aims to improve business competitiveness and the livelihoods of citizens through various broadband initiatives by 2020. This 2020 objective includes the goal of increasing internet penetration in the Province to 70 per cent. The WCG has allocated R1.6 billion towards this Game Changer across the 2016 MTEF.

One such initiative entails the establishment of a Wi-Fi hotspot at a provincial government building (schools, libraries, clinics, community centres and other public facilities) in each ward of each local municipality across the Province. These hotspots will allow limited access (250 Mb per month) to each user, as well as to allow free of charge access to all gov.za websites.

Although there are currently no WCG Wi-Fi hotspots within the Langeberg region, a hotspot will be installed in all the Municipality's 12 wards by 1 March 2018.

Graph xx: Internet Access

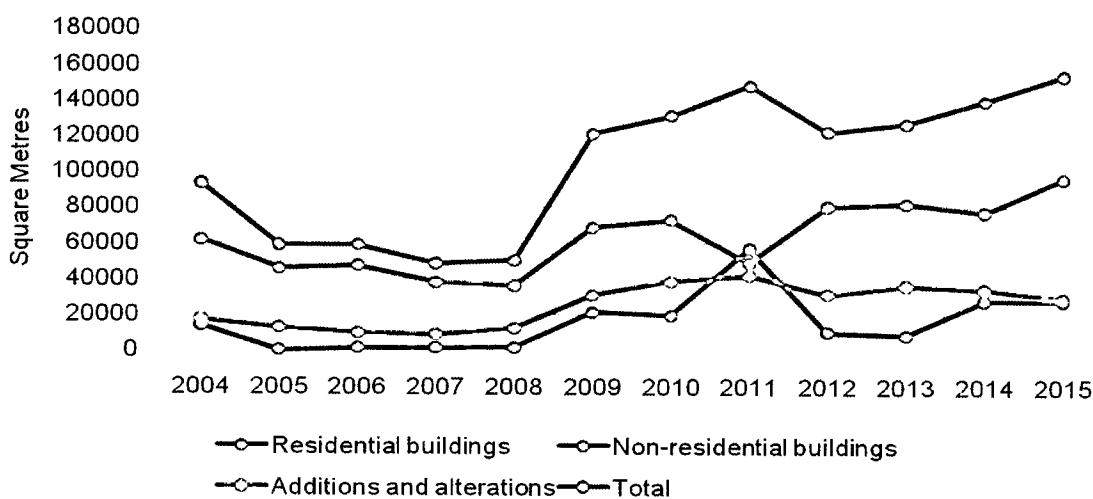


### 3.3.10. Building Plans Passed & Completed

Building plans can also provide a picture of the performance of an economy. A growth in the number of building plans passed and completed is an indication of a growing economy – both in that building is a response to growth in demand variables, and a stimulant of further growth as an activity in and of itself. It also has implications for spatial development planning within the Langeberg Municipality.

Graph xx indicates the total square metres of building plans passed between 2005 and 2015 in the Langeberg Municipality.

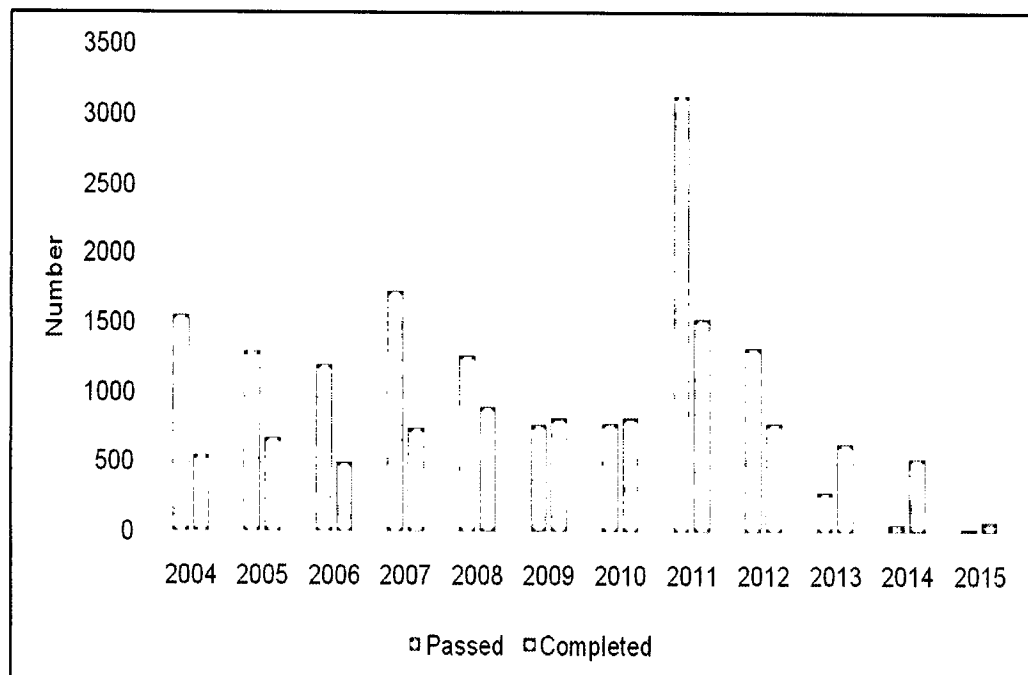
**Graph xx: Langeberg Municipality – Building Plans Passed (2005 – 2015)**



(StatsSA, 2016)

In the Langeberg Municipality a total of 757 465 square metres of residential buildings have been passed in the last 10 years (2005 – 2015), 192 137 square metres of non-residential buildings (majority in industrial space), and 306 042 square metres of additions and alterations. A significant gap between building plans passed and building plans completed would require further investigation as it could indicate any of a number of trends such as land-banking, or a retraction of interest in the area. Graph xx indicates the building plans passed and completed in Langeberg Municipality between 2004 and 2015.

**Graph xx: Langeberg Municipality Building Plans Passed & Completed (2004 – 2015)**



(StatsSA, 2016)

### 3.3.11. Climate Change

Climate change and climate variability already have a direct impact on the ability of municipalities to meet their own service delivery objectives. The Langeberg Municipality acknowledges the need for climate change to be a strategic priority, not only for the Municipality, but also for the province. It is stressed that climate change needs to be integrated into all line functions and areas of work.

Skills and capacity are limited and there are pressing short-term needs drawing on limited municipal funds.

In response to an uncertain future and immediate development needs, the Municipality needs to align climate responses with existing climate and development challenges. Climate change covers all sectors and integrating climate change into existing policies and plans are considered the most effective way to respond to climate change. Langeberg's LED programs consider climate change and therefore are flexible to the changing conditions in the environment.

The limitations to water availability force the municipality to implement plans that will ensure that water resources are not depleted.

This approach builds increasing flexibility into planning decisions and helps to avoid "lock-in" systems or infrastructure not suitable to already rapidly changing climate conditions. The SDF includes climate change considerations for all sectors to ensure that trade-offs and synergies are understood and met with available science and robust analysis.

### 3.3.12 Air Quality Management

Langeberg Municipality has a draft Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) which was tabled to council and is currently open for public comment. A designated air quality officer has been appointed, and as part of the AQMP requirements, an air quality by-law has still to be developed.

Through coordination by the Cape Winelands District Municipality, the Langeberg Municipality provides information for input into the Western Cape State of Air Report.

## 3.4. Organisational Status and Inputs

**Current Capacity:** The current capacity as on 31 January 2017 is 695 employees - 5 Section 57 appointments, 675 permanent appointments and 15 fixed term contracts. Vacant positions as on 31 January 2017 stood at sixty three (63) and the vacancy rate at 8.3%. Personnel turnover in the previous financial year was fifty six (56) employees.

**Performance Management:** The Langeberg Municipality adopted a performance management framework within the organisation up to the level of supervision. Implementation and monitoring thereof is a targeted and continued focus for the 2017 /2018 year and onwards.

**Employment Equity & Gender Distribution:** The table below reflects the organisation's current equity status. Achieving the targets set out in the Equity Plan remains a focus for 2017/2018.

Table xx: Employment equity statistics as on 31 January 2017

POST CATEGORY	MALE				FEMALE				TOTAL
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	
Legislators, Senior Officials and Managers	4	6	0	13	2	2	0	2	29
Technicians & Associated Professionals	5	24	0	22	2	13	0	7	73
Clerks	7	16		2	23	56	0	25	129
Craft & Related Trades	36	105		10	3	7		0	161
Elementary Occupations	78	162		8	18	31	0	6	303

TOTAL	130	313	0	55	48	109	0	40	695
TOTAL PER RACE (Male and Female)	178	422	0	95					
TOTAL PER GENDER	498 Male			197 Female					

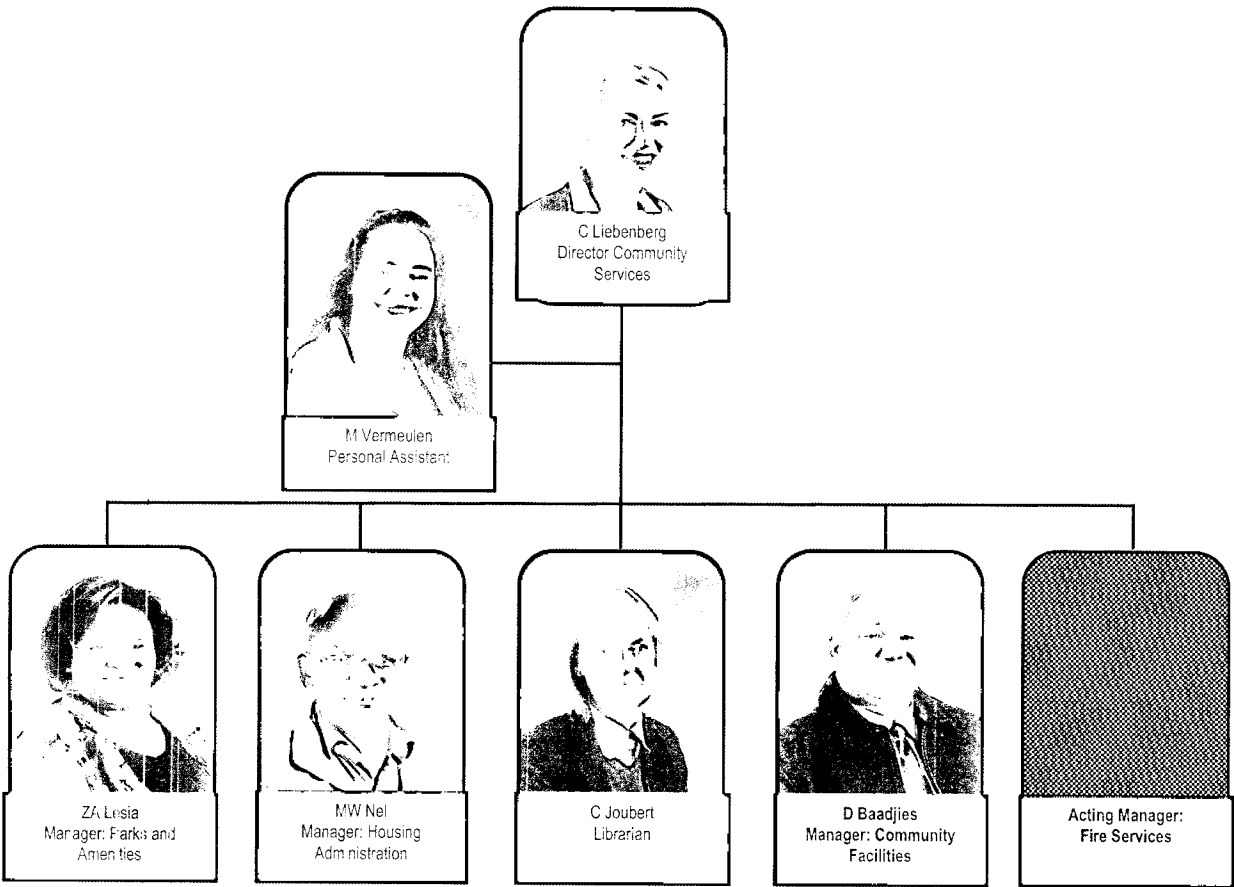
**Skills Development and Training:** Organisational and staff development continues to be a targeted focus in 2017/2018. Skills development for the year is scheduled in accordance with a Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) which was approved on xx/xx/xxxx

**Learnerships and Bursaries:** The municipality offers learnerships and bursaries to staff to enhance organisational capacity and to further personal growth and career development. Twenty-one employees are currently studying at tertiary institutions with internal bursaries

### 3.5.1. Office of the Municipal Manager

Key Responsibilities	Challenges	Development Focus
<p><b>Ensure provision of equal, sustainable and affordable services to all</b></p> <p><b>Enhance sustainable development of the area and communities</b></p> <p><b>Enhance sustainable environmental development</b></p> <p><b>Ensure integrated planning and enhanced cooperation between relevant stakeholders through participatory processes</b></p> <p><b>Institutional transformation and strategy development</b></p> <p><b>Ensure sound financial practices and accountability</b></p> <p><b>Establish a good and transparent Local Government:</b></p> <p><b>Internal Auditing</b></p> <p><b>Risk Management</b></p> <p><b>Reporting</b></p>	<p>Monitoring the implementation of the Management responses to Audit Queries</p> <p>Understanding risk management within the organisation</p> <p>Compliance to POPI Act</p> <p>Compliance to PAIA</p> <p>Managing IT as part of business continuity</p> <p>Project Management of Capital Projects</p>	<p>Oversee the development, approval and implementation of the IDP</p> <p>Oversee the development, approval and implementation of the municipal budget</p> <p>Review and approval of the System of Delegations</p> <p>Evaluation of Directors i.t.o. their performance agreements</p> <p>Development and/or update of an action plan to address the top 10 municipal risks (Management Plan)</p> <p>Approval of the annual Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP)</p> <p>Development of Internal and external anti-corruption awareness initiatives</p> <p>Quarterly reporting on progress made with the implementation of the Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP)</p>

3.4.5. Directorate: Community Services



Responsibilities	Challenges	Development Focus for 2017/2018
<b>Sports Facilities</b> Management and maintenance of sport facilities located in the five towns Keeping of grass playing surfaces	Increased vandalism Funding for upgrades Over usage of facilities Staff constraints	Development of Minimum Standards Maintenance Establish Facility Management Committees
<b>Parks</b> Management and maintenance of 26 parks within the Langeberg municipal area Development of new parks within the municipal area	Providing water in parks Increased vandalism Funding for proper upgrades	Research on alternative water sources for green areas e.g. grey water
<b>Cemeteries</b> Development, management and maintenance of municipal cemetery facilities Ensure the availability of burial space Provision of adequate graves Handling of pauper burials Keeping cemetery records	Availability of land Vandalism Community expectations to maintain graves Safety and security	Development of a Cemeteries Management Plan

<b>Street Trees and pavement weeds</b> <b>Pruning of trees and shrubs</b>	Extreme weather conditions that hamper maintenance programmes	Implementation of maintenance plans
<b>Libraries</b>	Vandalism Under-utilization in certain areas	Implement Learner Programmes
<b>Community Halls</b>	Vandalism Security	Continued implementation and monitoring of maintenance plans
<b>Housing</b>	Uncontrolled informal settlements growth Housing demand cannot be met	Survey households and monitor the growth of informal settlements Prioritize waiting lists
<b>Environmental Control and nature conservation</b> <b>Greening of the municipal area</b> <b>Management and cleaning of open spaces, rivers, municipal nature reserves and hiking trails</b> <b>Management of kept animals</b>	No updated By-law on the impoundment of stray animals Nature conservation capacity	Preservation of existing street trees Beautification of the town entrances Greening of new housing developments / areas Greening of the main traffic routes through the towns Maintenance and upgrading of Nature Reserves/Areas: Kanonkop, Joubert Park, Keurkloof, Montagu Nature Garden, Dassieshoek / Arangieskop Development of an Open Spaces Management Plan Development of a Reserves Management Plan Development of a protection plan for indigenous vegetation
<b>Disaster Management and Fire Services</b> <b>Preventing the outbreak and spread of fires</b> <b>Fighting and extinguishing dangerous and threatening fires</b> <b>Protecting life and property against fires or other threatening dangers</b> <b>Rescuing lives from fires or other posing dangers</b> <b>Collaboration with Provincial/District role players in disaster management activities</b>	Langeberg Municipality is a highly flood prone area in winter and experiences a high number of fires during summer. Disaster management capacity	External Disaster Management training and capacity building for all current staff Launching awareness campaigns in communities living in disaster prone areas  Developing Standard Operating Procedures and Field Operation Guides for each identified hazard Assignment of primary and supporting role players for disaster risks Establish Community Emergency Response Teams (CERTs)

### 3.4.5.1. Parks and Amenities

#### Current reality

There are 26 Parks in the Langeberg Municipal Area

The condition is basically poor, especially in previously advantaged areas

Management of municipal cemeteries in all towns

Management of municipal sidewalks and trees on the sidewalks

#### Challenges in Parks

- Expanding availability and access to play parks in all areas within financial constraints
- Locating, identification, planning, funding and establishment of parks, braai facilities to accommodate the need for quality leisure time spending by communities.
- Water scarcity
- Vandalism, undesirable activities and crime in both Parks and cemeteries
- Lack of ownership adoption by users, taking pride and responsibility
- Cemeteries is running out of burial space
- Illegal dumping and littering
- New cemeteries not included in the SDF
- New housing areas (RDP) are developed without new parks and public open spaces or wide enough for sidewalks for planting trees
- Negative image of trees - Residents see trees as nuisances and gathering places for criminal elements
- Families moving away no longer maintain relatives' cemetery plots
- The lack of maintenance responsibility for full / discontinued, private / church affiliated cemeteries

#### Opportunities

- Beautification of town entrances
- Greening of new housing development areas and development of new play parks
- Greening of the main traffic routes through the towns
- Upgrading of Langeberg tourism attractions: Kanonkop, Joubert Park, Keurkloof, Montagu Nature Garden and Dassieshoek / Arangieskop
- Preservation of existing street trees
- Investigate alternate water sources for our green areas e.g. grey water and boreholes to decrease the use of purified water in these areas
- Development of an Open Spaces Management Plan
- Development of a Reserves Management Plan
- Development of a Cemeteries Management Plan
- Identification of land for a new Cemetery
- Investigate alternative burial methods
- Upgrading and management of existing and closed Cemeteries
- Upgrading of Zolani Park, Happy Valley Park, Nkqubela Park, McGregor Park, Bo-Dorp Parks and Ashbury Parks
- Development of Parks in Cogmanskloof
- Alternative water sources for green areas, e.g. grey water and boreholes to decrease the use of purified water in these areas.
- Partners with Cape Winelands Municipality in greening initiatives, e.g. tree planting
- Extensive partnering with National Department of Environmental Affairs in Parks and Open Spaces Projects, e.g. Upgrading of parks in Mountain View, Bonnievale, Zolani, Ashton and Extension 15 in Robertson as well as the upgrading of the Montagu Nature Reserve and upgrading of cemeteries in McGregor, Ashbury and Nkqubela
- Langeberg Municipality Protected Areas Advisory Board (LMPAAB)

## **Biodiversity Management**

### **Current reality**

Alien invasive vegetation control projects are carried out annually as per available budget. No formal definitive surveys indicating the degree of infestation are available. Invasive plant species, locations, and general abundance must be indicated, as well as obvious current ecological impacts, and potential future impacts if the invasive vegetation is not managed.

The following nature reserves or nature areas are the responsibility of Langeberg Municipality:

- Dassieshoek Nature Reserve (864 ha), Robertson, including a 21 kilometre Arangieskop Hiking Trail, and an overnight hut sleeping 20 persons.
- Montagu Mountain Reserve (2037ha) with three hiking trails (Bloupunt, Cogmanskloof and Badkloof).
- Krans Nature Area, McGregor: 55 Hectares. Management and development plan, including partnership plan to be developed.
- Montagu Nature Garden: Leased out.

### **Challenges**

- Approved Alien Invasive Management Plan (we have a draft), plan to have definite degree of infestations per area/location
- Creation of fire breaks in municipal land

### **Opportunities**

- Development of an Alien Invasive Species Management Plan and fire breaks management plan
- Alien Invader Vegetation control on private properties within the municipal boundaries, bylaw to be formulated

### **Climate Change**

- Climate change variability already has direct impact on the department's ability to meet service delivery objectives
- There are more complaints regarding baboons, rats and snakes due to extreme weather conditions causing them to move closer to residential areas

### **Opportunities**

- Identification and implementation of alternative water sources
- Alternative landscape methods, including indigenous planting, water wise gardening and hard landscaping

## **Environmental Control**

### **Current reality**

- Monitoring of undeveloped private properties and cleaning of undeveloped municipal properties
- Control of keeping animals (dogs and cats, cattle, sheep, swine etc.)
- Management of nature reserves
- Management of rivers in municipal area
- Alien vegetation control in municipal area



## **Challenges**

- Enforcing municipal bylaws due to a lack of municipal resources / no municipal pound facilities or staff
- Out of town property owners do not maintain their properties and are hard to reach due to incomplete and out-dated contact details
- Unmaintained properties are often linked to owner accounts being in arrears
- Illegal erection of structures on municipal land
- Illegal dumping and littering
- Illegal harvesting of flora and fauna in municipal reserves on municipal land
- Langeberg town residents do not have enough available space to keep livestock
- Private plots owners are negligent in maintaining their plots.
- Animal owners also negligent in allowing their animals to go astray
- Funding for alien vegetation control
- Impounding of stray animals
- Baboon control in residential areas

## **Opportunities**

- The outsourcing of the municipal pound function
- Developing the tourism and employment creation potential of our nature reserves.
- The developing food gardens on municipal land to promote food security

## **Capital projects 2017/18**

Development of parks in Wards 5 and 8

Upgrading of the road to Zolani Cemetery to a tarred road

Providing drainage in White Street Cemetery, Robertson.

Building of gabions in Joubert Park, Montagu.

### **3.4.5.2. Community Facilities: Sports facilities and Community Halls**

#### **Challenges**

Overuse of certain facilities remains a challenge, as well as vandalism of the sports facilities.

Shortage of facilities.

Alternative water sources for green areas, e.g. grey water and boreholes to decrease the use of purified water in these areas.

Staff capacity.

#### **Opportunities**

Develop partnerships with sports bodies.

#### **Community Halls**

There are 11 community halls in the Municipal area.

#### **Challenges**

The income generated through the leasing of the halls does not cover the expenditure incurred for preparing the facility for bookings and maintenance. Added to this, the constant vandalism of these facilities causes the Municipality to spend more on repairs and maintenance.

Projects for maintenance, safeguarding and capital works remain a challenge for the municipality. Standards and usage will also be monitored to see where interventions are needed.

## **Priorities 2017/18**

### **Capital:**

Happy Valley Sports Fields ablution facilities.

Happy Valley, Cogmanskloof and McGregor ablution flooring.

Montagu Hall paving to the entrance.

Bernard Hall electrical fencing.

Swimming Pool turnstile.

### 3.4.5.3. Housing Administration

#### Current situation

According to the Western Cape Housing Demand Data Base the total households awaiting is 9325 houses. The transfer of pre-1994 to 2012 properties is a priority. The first phase of the McGregor housing project development has commenced.

Other projects in the planning phases are: Hundred and sixty one (161) Erven, Ashton.

#### Informal Settlements:

Kanana (Nkanini): The upgrading of 450 sites has been approved. Infrastructure works and planning has been initiated

Boekenhoutskloof: The provision of serviced sites (precast waterborne toilet with a washing basin) in Bonnievale has been approved in principle and layout plans are being developed for approval.

STATISTICS: INFORMAL HOUSING FACILITIES FOR USE							
	ASHTON COGMANS KLOOF	BONNIEVALE	McGregor	MONTAGU MANDELA SQUARE	ROBERTSON NKQUBELA: ENKANINI	ZOLANI	TOTAL:
<b>NUMBER INFORMAL HOUSING</b>	76	251	114	135	948	133	1657
<b>WATER FACILITIES:</b>							
WATER POINT AT TOILETS	0	0	14	8	0	0	22
WATER TANKS WITH 4 TAPS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WATER TANKS WITH 3 TAPS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WATER POINT WITH IN 200m radius	0	18	48	2	5	0	73
WATER POINT AT SINKS AND TANKS	0	8	0	0	0	0	8
<b>ABLUTION FACILITIES</b>							
<b>SHOWER</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SINKS	0	0	0	4	0	0	4
LAUNDRY SINKS	0	8	0	2	0	0	10
<b>SANITATION FACILITIES:</b>							
<b>SEPTIC TANKS</b>	0	2	8	0	0	0	10
FLUSH TOILETS connected to septic tanks	0	27	12	0	0	0	39
FLUSH TOILETS connected to sewerage system	0	0	33	10	0	0	43
Urinal SINKS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>ELECTRIC FACILITIES:</b>							
<b>PRE-PAID POWER (IN HOUSE)</b>	0	130	114	0	0	0	244
ABLUTION FACILITIES WITH POWER	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

HIGH MAS / SPOTLIGHT LIGHTING IN RESIDENTIAL AREA	0	2	3	2	2	0	9
RUBBISH REMOVAL:							
REMOVAL 1 TIME PER WEEK	76	251	114	135	948	133	1657
	Yes – Wednesdays	Yes - Thursdays	Yes – Wednesday s	Yes - Tuesdays	Yes - Thursdays	Yes - Tuesday s	
	By foot	By foot and vehicle	By foot	By foot	By foot		
HOUSES WITHOUT ELECTRICITY	76	121	0	135	948	133	1413
							1657

### Challenges

- The implementation of the aged based policy in the McGregor project.
- Beneficiaries who stay in the informal area do not qualify, because of their income that is above the threshold of R3500.00 a month and the agreement with the McGregor Heritage, as well as the community that the informal area will be gone by the time we complete that project.
- The temporary relocation area (TRA) in Nkqubela where 450 even are planned for informal structures and there will most probably be an overflow of people which will not be accommodated.
- Growing informal settlements throughout the area
- Transfer of Breaking New Ground (BNG/RDP) stock
- Beneficiaries refusal to take ownership because of structural damages to BNG houses
- Non-availability of suitable land for housing purposes
- Lack of monitoring land invasion and uncontrolled growth of informal settlements

### What role implementation of the current housing pipeline can play in the community

Due to the long housing waiting list in the Langeberg Municipal area the housing pipeline can assist us in accommodating most of the beneficiaries appearing on that list. The servicing of the land available is another stumbling block in the carrying out or commencement of the projects.

It will take the Municipality more than fifty (50) years to eradicate the current waiting list with the provision of houses for the people on our data base, but it can be less if serviced sites with the necessary basic services are provided.

Table 34: Langeberg Municipality: Housing Pipeline

Project Name	Priority	No. of Units	Town/Suburb	Erf Number	Ward	Land suitability	Availability of Bulk Infrastructure	Socio Economic Facilities	Risks / Issues	Readiness of project
Robertson GAP Erf 4024 E & T	1	68	Robertson North	Erf 4024	2	Geo tech investigation completed and waiting for report	Yes	Yes, all within walking distance.	Funding approval and revised LUPO to be submitted in 2012. Awaiting ward council approval. Top structures dependent on sales	2014/15
Robertson Heights E & T	1	106	Robertson	Erf 2981	6	Suitable	Yes	Yes, all within walking distance.	EIA, Heritage & LUPO outstanding. Possible increase in project size dependent on the geo-tech conditions of the balance of the site.	2014/15
Ashton Uitspan GAP E & T	1	22	Ashton	Erf 1869 - 1878	9	Suitable, geo-tech to be confirmed	Yes	Yes, within walking distance	Funding approvals and geo-tech confirmation outstanding	2014 / 15
Montagu Krieketveld E & T	1	65	Montagu	Erf 728	12	Geo-tech outstanding	Bulk services for sewer outstanding	Access to a school is within walking distance but other facilities can be accessed via public transport	Basic ass and heritage required, Geo-tech and bulks sewer to be upgraded.	2015 / 16
McGregor Erf 360 Mouton's Property	2	± 450	McGregor	Erf 360	5	Geo-tech investigation required	To be checked/ confirmed	Yes, within walking distance but limited facilities and services are available.	Funding to purchase to be approved and negotiations to be coordinated between Council and PCG.	2016/17, 2017/18, 2018/19.

Bonnievale North Boekenhoutskloof E & T	3	563	B / V North	Erven 475 & 907 & Portion of erf 1	8	Geo- tech investigation outstanding	Water upgrade required and geo-tech outstanding	The site is fairly isolated from facilities and can be accessed via public transport.	EIA, Heritage, LUPO outstanding. Services (water) bulks to be upgraded.	2016/17, 2017/18, 2018/19.
Montagu Mandela Square E & T	3	±500	Montagu	Portion of erf 1 & 937	7	Geo- tech conditions to be checked and reported on.	Sewer upgrading required.	A primary school is within walking distance. The site is fairly isolated from other facilities and can be accessed via public transport.	EIA, LUPO, geo-tech and services upgrading. Prof team to be appointed to proceed with process.	2020/21.
Ashton 313/314 GAP E & T	4	55	Ashton	Erven 313 & 314	9	Geo-tech investigation required	To be checked/ confirmed	Yes, within walking distance	Geo-tech and services to be investigated. LUPO objections to be resolved.	2015/16
Ashton Bruwer's property	5	unknown	Ashton industrial	Erven 437, 439, 591, 607, 25/117, 6/157,7/157	9	Geo-tech investigation required	To be checked/ confirmed	Yes, within walking distance.	Geo-tech and services to be investigated. Valuation to be obtained.	2017/18, 2018/19, 2019/20.
Ashton Rem Farm 158/71 E & T	5	161	Ashton Industrial	F 158 / 71	9	Suitable	Geo-tech outstanding	The site is fairly isolated from facilities and can be accessed via public transport.	EIA, Heritage, Geo-tech required. Objections from DEAD & P and public. Funding to purchase to be approved and negotiations to be coordinated between Council and PCG.	2015 / 16

### 3.4.5.4. Libraries

#### Current situation

There are 11 libraries and 4 mini-libraries in the Langeberg municipal area.

#### The role of the public library in the community

The concept of a public library has changed over the last few years. The library is concerned with information literacy and lifelong learning. A public library is more than just a collection of books- it is a place where individuals gather to explore, interact and imagine. It is a safe haven for the young to gather and have access to information for school projects, or to read a magazine. Children sometimes share a small living space with more than one family, and they need the quiet space of a library to study for exams. Senior citizens need a library to sustain their literacy. The library has an important role to play in creating a learning environment for adult learning in all its forms; formal as well as informal. In a time when education is increasingly expensive, public libraries provide information and educational opportunities free for all people, regardless of their socio-economic status. Libraries provide opportunities for lifelong learning

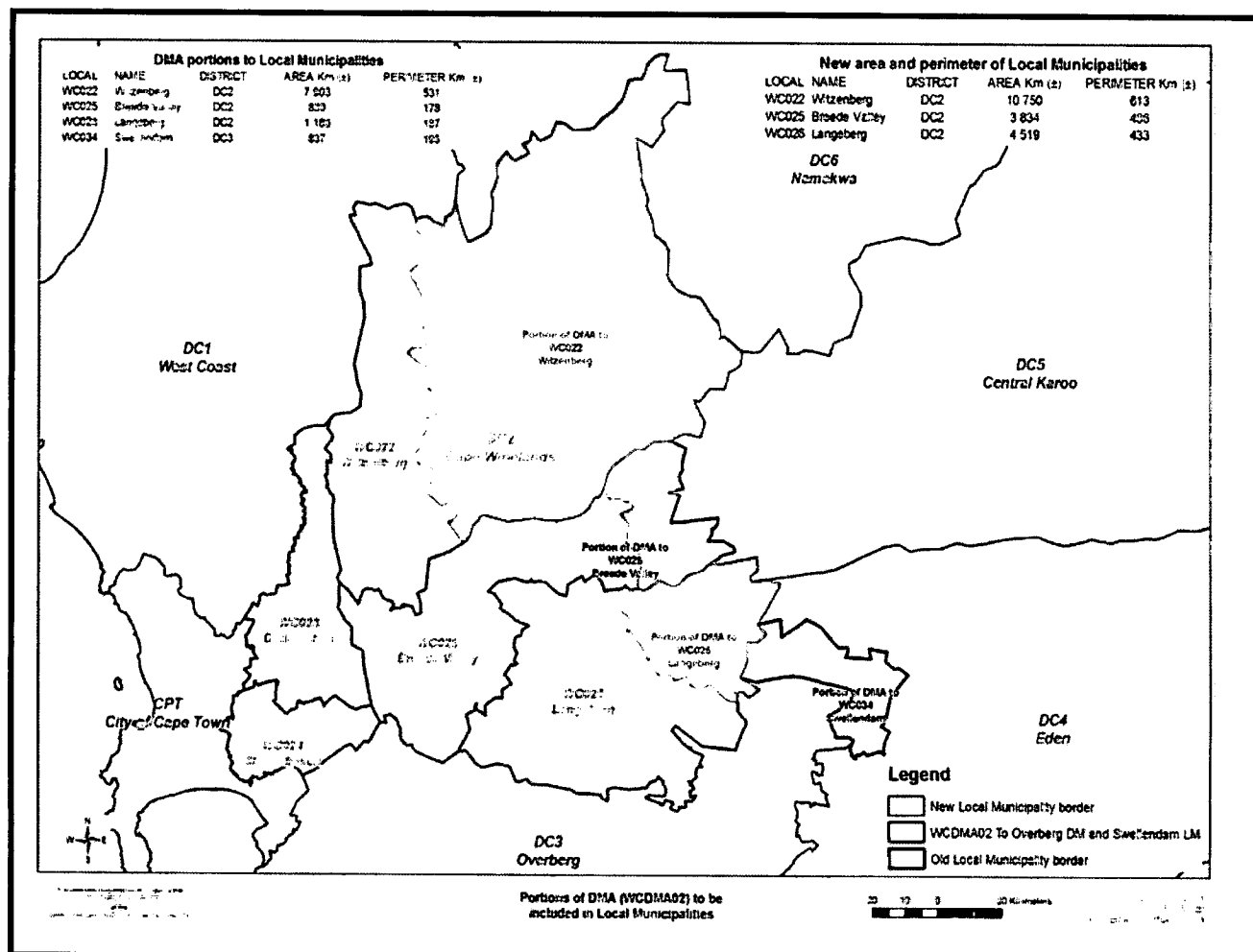
All municipal libraries and 3 mini-libraries in the Langeberg municipality are equipped with ICT Connection from Provincial Libraries, and 1 mini-libraries is in the process of receiving ICT computers.

The Provincial Library Services is in the process to install Wi-Fi at some libraries and broadband equipment at all our Libraries and mini-libraries.

An ICT Cadet was appointed to assist communities, students, youth and the elderly at libraries by providing training and to help the staff with computer related problems, keeping software up to date, etc., as well as provide administrative support to the Librarian.

### 3.4.5.5 Disaster Management

#### Langeberg Municipality Disaster Management Area



## **Langeberg Municipality Core Disaster Management Plan**

The Disaster Management Plan confirms the arrangements for managing disaster risk and for preparing for and responding to disasters within the Langeberg Municipality as required by the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act 57 of 2002).

### **Legal Requirements**

The mandatory requirements (in terms of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act 57 of 2002) – hereafter referred to as “the Act”) for a Municipal Disaster Management Plan for the Langeberg Municipality are:

To prepare a disaster management plan for its area according to the circumstances prevailing in the area and within the ambit of its municipal disaster management framework.

The disaster management plan for a municipality must form an integral part of the municipality's integrated development plan (IDP) (Section 53(2) (a))

“Applicable disaster management plans” are deemed core components of an IDP (Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)).

A District Municipality and local municipalities within the area of the district municipality must prepare their disaster management plans after consulting each other (Section 53(3)).

The Disaster Management (DM) plan, and of any amendment to the plan, must be submitted to the Disaster Management Centre of the Western Cape Province and the National Disaster Management Centre (Section 53(4)).

### **Key Outcomes**

This plan seeks to achieve the following key outcomes:

- Integration of Disaster Risk Management into the strategic and operational planning and project implementation of all line functions and role players within the municipality.
- Integration of Disaster Management Mitigation strategies and projects within the plan;
- Submission of the Disaster Management Plan to relevant Governmental structures, i.e. Disaster Management Control Centres of CWDM, Western Cape Province and the National Disaster Management Disaster Control Centre;
- An integrated, fast and efficient response to emergencies and disasters by all role-players.

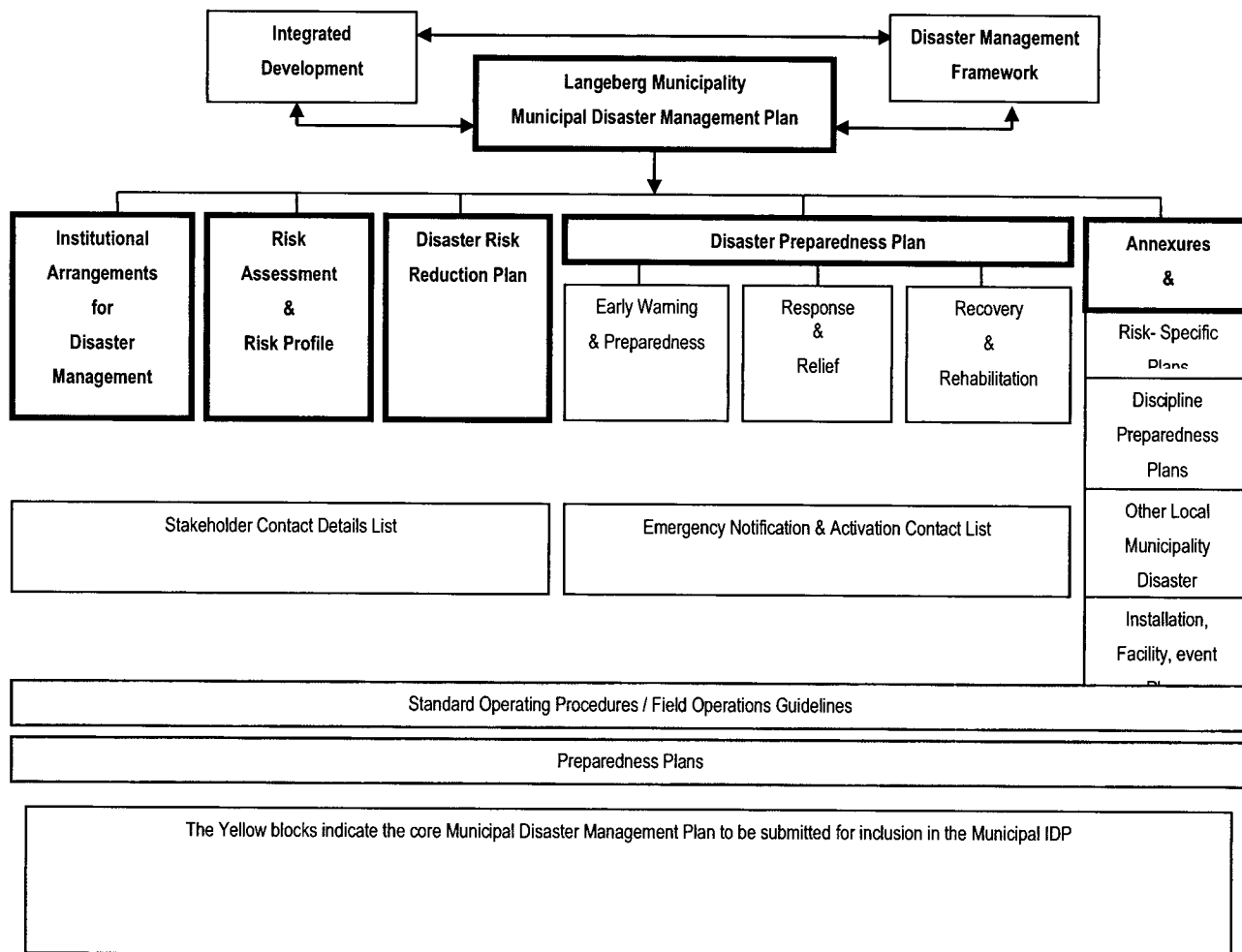
### **Linkage with the Integrated Development Plan of the Langeberg Municipality**

Both the Municipal Systems Act and the Disaster Management Act requires the inclusion of as an integral component of this plan into the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the Langeberg Municipality. The Langeberg Municipality must prepare and execute its disaster management plan within its disaster management framework. The National, Western Cape Provincial and Cape Winelands District Municipal Disaster Management frameworks will guide the development of this plan and future versions of this plan.

### **Structure of the Plan**

The Municipal Disaster Management Plan of the Langeberg Municipality consists of the components as indicated in the diagram below.

**Diagram 2: Components of the Disaster Management Plan**



## Institutional Arrangements

### Shared Responsibility for Disaster Management

The responsibility for reducing disaster risk, preparing for disasters, and responding to disasters is shared among:

- all disciplines and employees of the Langeberg Municipality;
- all disciplines and employees of the Cape Winelands District Municipality;
- neighboring local municipalities within the Cape Winelands District Municipality;
- all provincial and national organs of state operating within the municipality;
- all sectors of society within the municipality;
- all the residents of the municipality.

### Nodal Points for Disaster Management

The Manager: Disaster Management of the Langeberg Municipality must *direct* and *facilitate* the disaster risk management process. However, this incumbent cannot perform the whole spectrum of disaster risk management activities on his/her own. Disaster Management is not a line function, but an advisory coordinative function.

### Disaster risk management is everybody's business.

It is required that each municipal discipline within the Municipality assigns a person or section within each discipline to be the nodal point for disaster management activities in that particular discipline. The Manager in each discipline is assigned this responsibility.



The Manager: Disaster Management of the Langeberg Municipality will regularly (at least once quarterly) update contact details of responsible Managers to ensure that the Plan remains current. This will reduce the possibility of changes in the management structure not being reflected in the plan.

**Disciplines with primary responsibility for specific hazards and disaster risks**

Where a discipline has primary responsibility for a specific hazard, the discipline's role in disaster risk management for that specific hazard will be more than mere participation: it will have to lead risk reduction as well as preparedness activities due to its expertise in the field.

The Langeberg Disaster Management can support such a discipline with advice, information, facilitation and coordination. The Manager: Disaster Management will attend any relevant meetings as pre request for the identification of disaster management mitigation projects and give inputs.

The description of risks and hazards are contained in the Disaster Management Plan and the specific plans for mitigation, relief, recovery and rehabilitation are included.

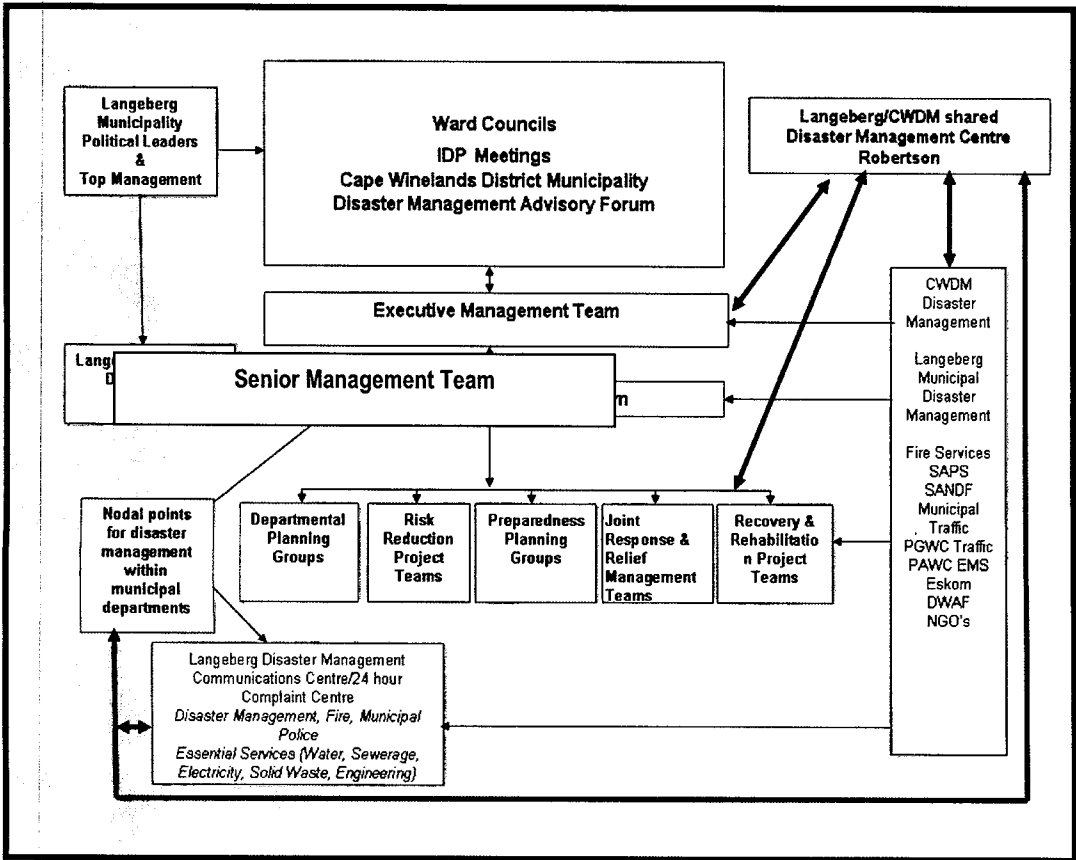
**Assignment of responsibility to deal with specific disaster risks**

Disciplines that are responsible for specific services in normal conditions will remain responsible for such services during disasters. The declaration of a state of disaster and the tighter coordination instituted during disasters does not absolve any agency of its assigned responsibilities.

**Corporate Disaster Management Structure for the Langeberg Municipality**

The Corporate Disaster Management structure for the Langeberg Municipality must deal with both pro-active and reactive disaster management issues and encompasses more than the discipline which is responsible for the function. It is envisaged that the normal municipal structures are used. Due to the fact that pro-active and re-active processes differ, the following structures are in place:

**Diagram 3: Corporate Disaster Management Structure**



## **Cape Winelands Disaster Management Centre**

The Langeberg Municipality is not legally obliged to establish a Disaster Management Centre.

A fully established and functioning Municipal Disaster Management Centre (DMC) is a key element of this plan. Therefore the Langeberg Municipality consults with and operates in close collaboration with the Cape Winelands District Disaster Management Centre.

The Disaster Management Centre of the Cape Winelands District Municipality must aim to prevent or reduce the risk of disasters, mitigate the severity or consequences of disasters, prepare for emergencies, respond rapidly and effectively to disasters and to implement post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation within the municipality by monitoring, integrating, coordinating and directing the disaster risk management activities of all role players.

## **Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum**

The Cape Winelands District Municipality has established a Disaster Management Advisory Forum. Various attempts to establish a Disaster Management Sub-Advisory Forum in the Langeberg Local Municipality have failed, due to frequent changes in the management structures of NGO's and other role-players. All relevant role-players in the Langeberg Municipality are represented on the Disaster Management Advisory Forum and attend these meetings and duplication is deemed impractical.

## **Inter-Discipline Disaster Management Coordination**

Identified projects from the Disaster Management Structures can be implemented and tracked by the normal budgetary processes. The EMT (Executive Management Team) Meetings, as strategic body on the municipal structure serves as the coordination forum for disaster management issues within the municipality, whereas the OMT (Operational Management Team) deals with operational issues. The handling of disaster management issues is simply an extension of normal municipal functions and systems

## **Planning Groups per Discipline**

This element relates to planning groups that should be established within disciplines to deal with internal disaster management issues such as the compilation of disciplinary and contingency plans.

The establishment of such disaster management nodal points resides with the Managers of the various disciplines and these nodal points will be involved in these planning groups.

## **Risk Reduction Project Teams**

A multi-disciplinary project team convened to address and reduce a specific disaster risk/s. Convened by the primary role-player for the risk and supported by Disaster Management.

The primary role-players for specific hazards or disaster risks, in collaboration with the Manager: Langeberg Disaster Management will establish and manage risk-reduction project teams as required or requested by the structures identified for the development of the IDP.

## **Joint Response & Relief Management Teams**

These teams, normally flowing from a preparedness planning group, are multi-disciplinary teams that are mobilized to deal with the immediate response & relief required during or immediately after major incidents and disasters. Response and relief teams will normally convene in the Disaster Management Operational Centre (CWDM) on request.

## **Recovery & Rehabilitation Project Teams**

These are project teams managing recovery and rehabilitation after disasters, mostly on a project-management basis. Disaster recovery and rehabilitation focus on risk elimination or mitigation.

### **Langeberg Complaints Centre**

This is the centre providing 24-hour emergency and essential services contact points to the public within the municipal area. The Centre is responsible for day-to-day emergency response by municipal disciplines and for the establishment of strategic communication links.

The Langeberg Complaint Centre will liaise closely with the Emergency Services Control Centres (SAPS, PAWC and CWDM) as well as other stakeholders within the Langeberg Municipality on an ongoing basis.

### **Langeberg Disaster Management Operational Centre (DMOC)**

The Langeberg DMOC has been established at the Cape Winelands District Municipal facility in Van Rheenen Street, Robertson as this authority (District Municipality) is responsible for coordination during disasters.

This facility is equipped to serve as command and coordination centre during disasters, where the joint response & relief management team will convene. Alternative facilities should the DMOC not be accessible are available in all towns and the DMOC can be moved on short notice.

During any event which necessitates multi-disciplinary co-ordination, the Manager: Disaster Management will activate the DMOC.

### **Review of the Plan**

The municipality reviews and updates its plan, as required by Section 48 of the Disaster Management Act, 2002. The Disaster Management Advisory Forum is responsible to review the Municipal Disaster Management Plan annually.

Fire Services are provided in terms of a Fire Protection Plan. The service is provided in terms of the Fire Brigade Services Act, Act 99 of 1987. The following functions are performed:

- Structural fires
- Fire safety and education
- Rescue services
- Support services to municipal and other organisations
- Fire pre-planning and preparedness plans

### **Challenges**

- Staff capacity in terms of numbers and education
- Distances from Fire Stations to certain areas
- Drought conditions leading to more fires
- Legislative requirements
- Informal settlement layouts and access to Fire Services
- Maintenance and replacement of equipment
- Fire Station layout and size

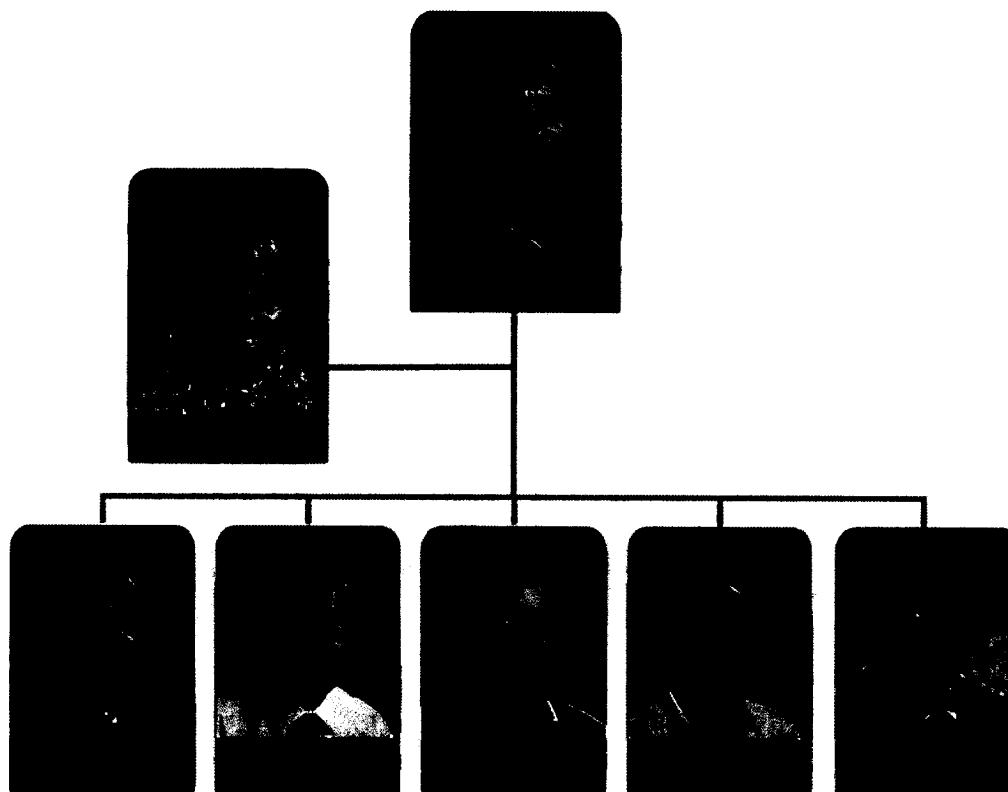
### **Opportunities**

Fire safety education in Informal Settlements and schools

Community driven initiatives, i.e. Community Emergency Response Teams (CERT)

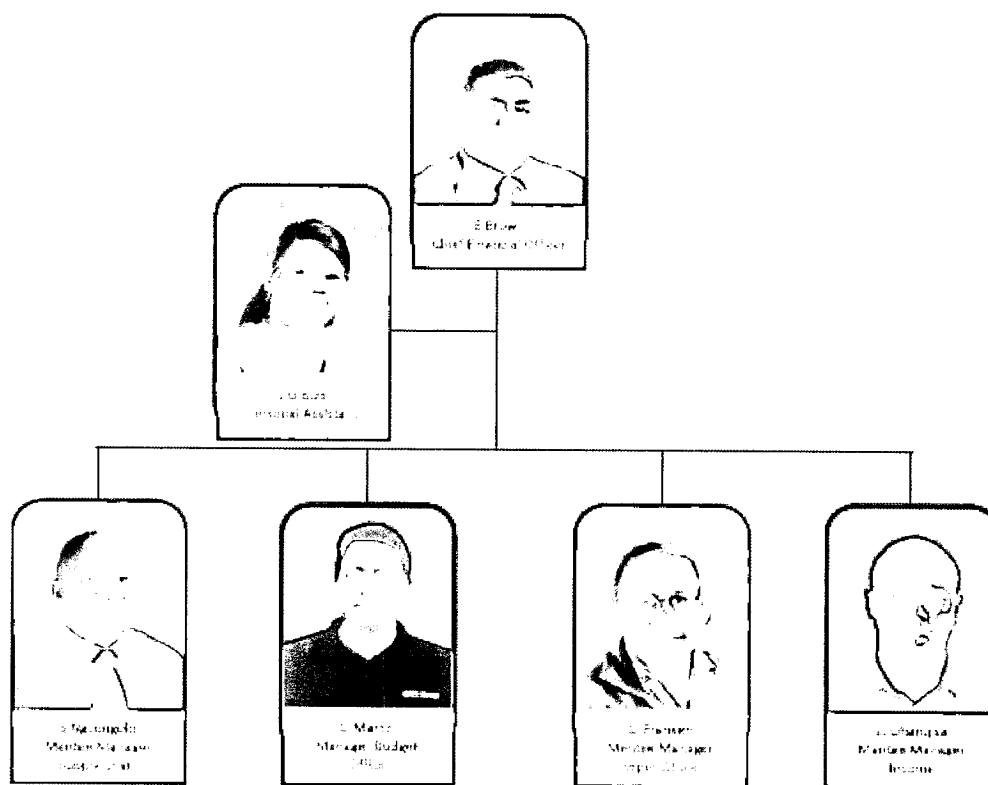
### **Priorities 2017/18**

- **Capital** - Upgrade Fire Station and Facilities
- **Other priorities** - Establish Community Emergency Response Teams where there is a need.



Key Responsibilities	Challenges	Development Focus
Human Resource Management  Human Resource Development  Property Administration  Records & Archives  Switchboards, Reception And Cleaning Services  Administrative Support  Law Enforcement Services  Council And Committee Support  Ward Committees  Good Governance And Public Participation  24 Hour Emergency & Customer Call Centre	Ward Committees are not functioning optimally	Lowering of the vacancy rate  Launching of wellness programmes for staff  Implementing the Skills Development Plan  Identifying employees for ABET levels 1-5 training  Training of ward committee members to take minutes  Review of HR policies  Increasing the number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan  Execution of a customer satisfaction survey  Facilitation of road safety awareness education  Optimal collection of fines issued for the financial year  Launching of law enforcement initiatives and Safely Home Programmes  Develop and advertise a Community Service Outreach Programme for the Thusong Centre

### 3.5.3. Directorate: Financial Services

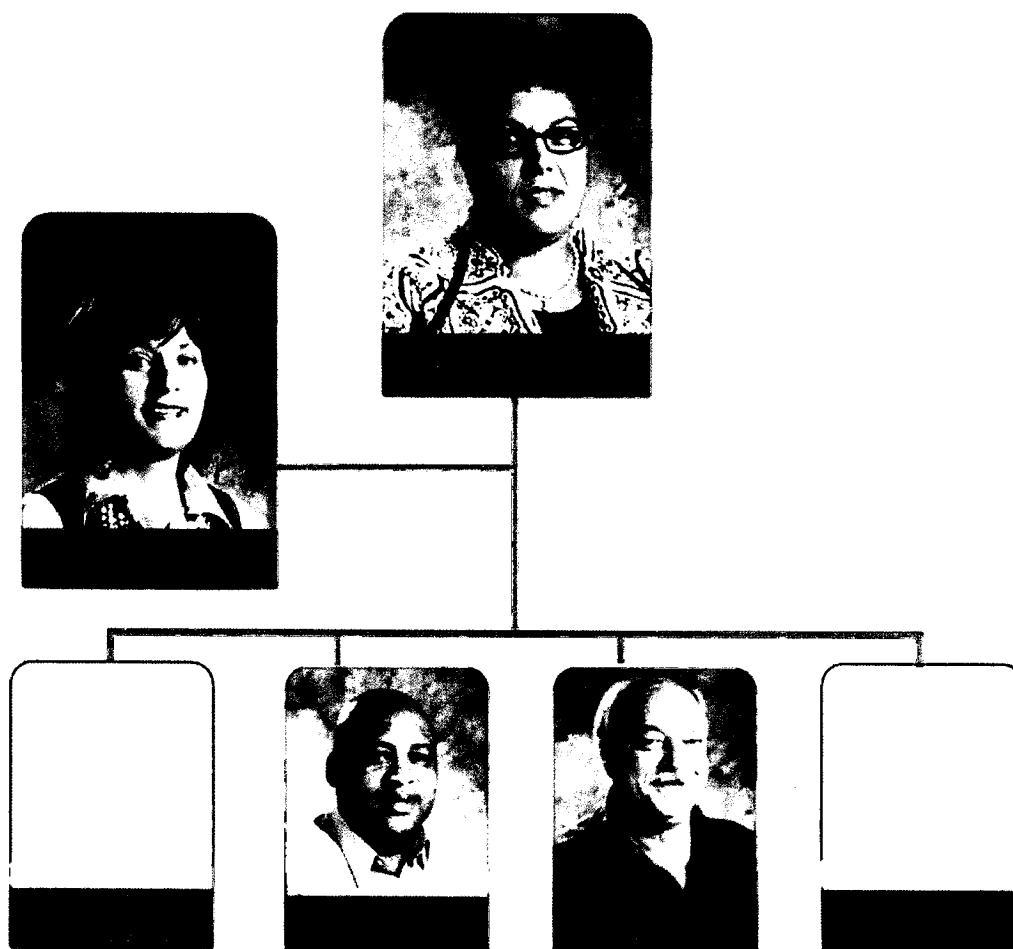


#### Directorate: Financial Services

Key Responsibilities	Challenges	Development Focus
<u>Budget and Support Services</u> Asset and Stores Management Auxiliary Services Financial Statements and Financial Reporting Budgets	Improving the current turnaround time in populating financial information for financial reporting purposes.  Ensuring more effective, efficient and improved interpretation of financial information, to make informed decisions throughout the financial planning process.  Development and implementation of a long term financial plan to ensure long term financial sustainability	Upgrading of the PROMUN financial system to its full capacity, to timely generate financial information for improved financial reporting  Linking the Stores requisition system to Collaborator for the electronic processing of transactions  Implementing the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (MSCOA)  Updating the Accounting Policy in the financial statements to ensure consistency with the treatment of capitalized restoration cost
<u>Income and Expenditure</u>  Income/ Revenue	Debt collection: Outstanding debts of more than 90 days are increasing.	Third Party Vending Project –on-going  Debt collection (long outstanding) by

Credit Control Expenditure Payroll/Salaries	The high rate of staff turnover negatively affects productivity. Trained staff is lost - many within a short space of time.	external service provider – on-going  Investigate the viability of outsourcing external pay points through third party vending in the future  General Valuation
<u>Supply Chain Management</u>	Timely processing of requisitions during high volume periods (at the beginning of a financial year and before cut-off date for requisitions)  Verification of false information supplied by suppliers	Updating of the Suppliers Database to ensure that no duplicate suppliers are registered thereon  Ensure implementation of the SCM Policy i.t.o. action taken against suppliers providing false information  Develop staff capacity, to give effect to all Supply Chain Management functions as prescribe in the SCM regulations  Develop efficiency on demand management.

#### 3.5.4. Directorate: Strategy and Social Development



## **A. Public Participation**

The Langeberg Municipality has adopted a Public Participation Policy which enables and encourages citizens to be actively involved in municipal affairs through various means.

The Ward Committee System remains the main vehicle for Langeberg Municipality's public participation processes. To reach the community, it disseminates information to them and actively engages with them in consultation - allowing community inputs in municipal decision-making regarding service delivery, developing credible IDPs, policy formulation, budgeting processes and organisational performance at ward level.

The Ward Committee System however, remains challenged and mostly relies on those residents who make that special effort to be involved. Many residents simply do not attend scheduled meetings. The Public Participation Unit therefore made a special effort to consider and include all complaints and inputs received by the municipality, in compiling this IDP. The drivers creating these new channels of participation include Facebook, the bulk SMS system, written submissions (including those made via the website) and a questionnaire disseminated by Ward Committee members. The bulk SMS System proves to be quite popular amongst residents. It provides a valuable input channel for meeting-shy residents who want to voice their concerns and development needs.

Other challenges include:

- The postponement of meetings, which seriously challenge implementation of the IDP Process Plan.
- Community hostility and political intolerance in meetings, which hampers reaching consensus on needs.
- Poor input and feedback from wards, which may lead to the identification and prioritising of skewed development needs.

The public participation focus for the fourth generation IDP remains:

- Ongoing implementation of the Public Participation Policy
- Finding more vehicles to ensure improved community involvement in ward-based planning
- Developing and maintaining a database of community information and contact details
- Identifying community leaders in all wards and local sectors to lead and drive community participation
- Closer collaboration with all directorates and role players to establish new mechanisms for gaining IDP inputs and feedback
- Close collaboration with the Communication Unit for a regular IDP update in external & internal newsletters and advertising of the IDP Calendar.

## **B. Information Communication and Technology Disaster Management**

The Langeberg Municipality has appointed consultant to provide consulting services and operational support to assist with and review the implementation of a Disaster Recovery Strategy, with the specific objective to develop Business Continuity Management framework and (Disaster Recovery Plan) that will enable Langeberg to:

- Proactively improve the resilience against the disruption of its ability to achieve its key strategic objectives;
- Provide a rehearsed method of restoring the organisation's ability to supply its key services to an agreed level within an agreed time after a disruption; and
- Deliver a proven capability to manage a business disruption and protect Langeberg's reputation and brand.

- Enable the recovery of information services provided by the Langeberg data centers and networks.

As part of the project plan, a review of the information security risk assessment was performed on the Langeberg environment, as part of a wider Business Continuity project. The Risk Assessment follows a Business Impact Analysis exercise that was conducted in advance of the Risk Assessment to identify the urgent functions upon which the Risk Assessment should be focused.

The Objective of this Risk Assessment report is to determine the department's exposure to risks that could affect the continued availability of services that Langeberg provides to its residence, rate payers and businesses.

Langeberg's Critical Activities as well as the resources that underpin these CA's, such as people, premises, technology, information, supplies and stakeholders were also identified during the BIA exercise. The threats to these CA's and dependant resources were analysed as well as the vulnerabilities of each resource, and the impact that would arise if a threat became an incident and caused a business disruption.

### **Purpose**

The purpose of the risk assessment was to identify threats and vulnerabilities related to the Langeberg business environment, and in particular the risk related to Langeberg most Critical Activities. The risk assessment will be utilised to identify risk mitigation plans required to reduce the impact of an incident causing a significant disruption to the services that Langeberg provides.

### **Challenges**

- Limited/slow connectivity between municipal offices,
- No optic fibre between municipal offices,
- No backup diesel generators at municipal offices,
- Funding to implement infrastructure

## **C. Communication**

It is the aim of the Communication Department to reach and empower the internal staff of Langeberg Municipality and the external community within the Langeberg area with powerful information.

Internal communication happens through the internal newsletter, notice boards and an Intranet system. External communication channels include the external newsletter, the municipal website, social media websites, notice boards, brochures and flyers, bulk SMS and E-mail notices, Email surveys, local and national print newspapers, local radio and recently we are in the process to develop a Municipal Citizen Engagement Application.

### **Challenges**

It remains a challenge to keep the community actively involved in the affairs of the municipality. Interventions therefore mostly centre on addressing this persistent challenge. Internal challenges, such as insufficient communication between departments, sections and units, need to be addressed with targeted interventions.



## **Strengths**

The Communication Unit remains proactive in its efforts and interventions to reach staff and the broad community. Staff is driven to grow and adopt new communication technology offerings to best serve the community..The bulk SMS System proves to be very effective and provides a new platform through which residents can get their complaints and inputs across. The unit's projects include:

## **Focus for next 5 year cycle**

- Developing and managing a Citizen Engagement Application.
- Monthly reporting on the Intranet usage
- Management of the bulk SMS system and growing the database
- Updating the Langeberg Municipality website with a WorkFinder database and modernize the Tourism section of the website.
- Promote our social media platforms Facebook, Twitter and now also Instagram to reach more people
- Printing the monthly internal newsletter: The Langeberger
- Instilling the new Vision internally and externally
- Printing the monthly external newsletter: The Langeberg Express
- Marketing and branding
- Design and printing of informative brochures, posters and flyers.
- Research and printing the Annual Report
- Printing of advertisements (tenders, quotations, vacancies, notices)
- Write speech and articles for the Mayor and Municipal Manager on request
- Building media relations with local and provincial media houses

## **D. Performance Management**

Performance Management is a process which measures the implementation of the organisation's strategy. It is a management tool to plan, monitor, measure and review performance indicators to ensure efficiency, effectiveness and the impact of service delivery by the municipality. The municipality adopted a performance framework up until the level of supervision.

Performance Management benefits the community, municipality and employees

### **Community**

- Promotion of accountability
- Adequate provision for community consultation and the opportunity to have a clear insight in the performance of the municipality
- The institution of sound management principles , ensuring efficient and effective governance of service delivery

### **Municipality**

- Implement the IDP by making it accessible to all employees, clarify objectives and strategies and promote accountability of groups and individuals to these
- Evaluate job analysis information to rectify faulty aspects thereof
- Continuously reassess structural functionality and enable effective organisational alignment with objectives and strategies

### **Employees**

- Ensuring that the employees understand the importance of their contributions to the organizational goals and objectives.

- Enable employees to see where he/ she fits into the municipal structure and contributes to achieve the development objectives of the municipality as per IDP
- Enhance individual career development through informed decision making and focused training
- Assist employees to discover their own strengths, recognise weaknesses and develop the knowledge and skills and attitudes to overcome these in order to fulfil their potential.

#### **Challenges**

- Incorrect reporting on Key Performance Indicators (KPI's)
- Organisation's goals are not cascaded down to lower levels
- No Standard operational plans (SOPs) for indicators in the TL SDBIP
- Verification of POE

#### **Strengths**

- Employees are evaluated against clearly stated goals and objectives
- The PMS is aligned with the budget and IDP
- Reporting is an on-going cycle
- Performance Indicators aligned with the 5 National KPA's

#### **2017/2022 Focus**

- On-going implementation and monitoring of the PMS
- Signing of formal performance agreements by staff up to the level of Manager and Assistant Manager
- Development of standard operating procedures for all KPIs captured in the TL-SDBIP
- Uploading Section 57 performance agreements on the municipal website
- Ensuring the development of controls to assist Directorates on a monthly basis
- Assisting Directorates with compilation of the PoE
- Monthly uploading of information and verifying supporting evidence of Directorates onto the PMS system

### **E. Social and Rural Development**

#### **: Strengths**

- A strong NPO / NGO component within the community provides a good network of service providers
- An existing, strong partnership between the Langeberg Municipality, farm workers, farmers and wine cellars. .
- Farm Committees provide a good communication network.

#### **Challenges**

- Rural Development is executed over an area of approximately 3 334km<sup>2</sup>, covering approximately 800 farms which affects frequency of contact with rural communities
- The social issues within communities, for example; substance abuse, unemployment, teenage pregnancies, school drop outs, gangsterism, crime etc. continue to escalate
- The lack of resources, e.g. infrastructure for a drug rehabilitation centre and a technical school to assist learners who do not have an academic aptitude.
- The creation of more and/or new sustainable jobs.

**Table xx: Social Needs and Problems**

Town	Primary Problem	Secondary Problem
Robertson	Commitment of crime	Drug abuse, lack of family income, families without fathers, early school leaving
Ashton	Teenage pregnancies	Low literacy levels, poverty, lack of ECD facilities, early school leaving, lack of income, in-effective parenting structures
McGregor	Substance abuse	Violence, child Abuse, crime, neglect, HIV, TB
Bonnievale	Early school leaving	Lack of income, low literacy levels, substance abuse, unemployment, HIV
Zolani	Family preservation Substance abuse	Substance abuse, unemployment, HIV/AIDS

*Source: Western Cape Department of Social Development 2015*

### **Social Development Workshop held on the 1 November 2016**

Twenty two departments, organizations and NGO's attended this workshop and identified the following 9 themes to improve the Langeberg Municipal area:

1. Youth Centre with youth development programmes
2. More and better funded ECD facilities
3. Support services to school going youth
4. Integrated, fair and accessible Justice System
5. No crime
6. Substance abuse support services
7. Programmes for parental support, guidance and empowerment
8. Care facilities for the elderly
9. Service providers to be respectful and listening to communities

The above themes will be included in future budgets as far as possible

### **Focus for next 5 years**

This Municipality will continue to work in partnership with all stakeholders to address the social evils that are gripping our communities and jointly plan and implement programmes:

- To get a better understanding of the problems by obtaining statistics, identifying areas where there is a higher prevalence and to implement projects to address these issues.
- To implement specific programmes to focus on the themes identified by departments, organizations and NGO's on the 1 November 2016.
- To establish a Langeberg Social Development Forum
- To establish support groups

### **Challenges from the past**

- The lack of a unified approach to address social evils retards true development.
- The lack of reliable information on specific social evils, for example: the number of school drop outs in each town.



The Langeberg Municipality is responsible for tourism and marketing of the entire local area as a preferred tourism destination and to attract investors to our area by drawing attention to our area's niche strengths, i.e.:

- Our strong and well-known wine industry
- The established and popular Route 62
- Our beautiful and tranquil natural environment
- Our close proximity to Cape Town, the gate-way to the rest of the Western Cape
- The availability of good infrastructure

As one of the key drivers of our local economy, the Langeberg Municipality is committed to support local tourism and to create an environment which is conducive to unlock economic opportunities to the benefit of our broad community. However committed, it is important that all tourism stakeholders overcome the challenge to unify in their approach to:

- develop a marketing brand for the area,
- cooperate and assist in providing statistical data needed for better tourism planning, implementation and development
- assist in creating a more accessible tourism sector for the Langeberg area which the broad community can participate in, own and develop.

**Our tourism focus is therefore to:**

- Visit tourism expos to promote the area, its offerings and strengths
- Place editorials in tourism related and/or investment magazines
- Design, print and distribute various marketing material
- Grant the Local Tourism Associations of McGregor, Montagu/Ashton and Robertson financial assistance in terms of operational costs
- Assist local tourism related events with traffic control services, road closures, banner and/or poster hanging, refuse removal services and if needed, the provision of temporary water and electricity points
- Continue rolling out projects as identified in the Langeberg Tourism Strategy
- Find ways to harness some of the challenges that negatively affect tourism service delivery in the broad Langeberg area

## **F. Local Economic Development**

LED is seen as one of the most important ways of decreasing poverty as it aims to create jobs by making the local economy grow. This means that more businesses and factories should be developed in the municipal area.

The LED unit is dependent on the support of other government departments, e.g. Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) and Department of SMME to work together on enterprise development programs and to provide support to our informal traders

Support is also required to provide mentoring programs to existing SMME established within our area in order to grow them into bigger sustainable businesses .support to upgrade our informal trading area into sustainable businesses that would be able to supply and deliver to bigger established business within our area and outside of the municipal area.

The department also focuses on Arts and Culture development programs in the municipal area:

## Arts and Culture Development

- **Township art project:** This project is aimed at creating economic activity in townships of the Langeberg Municipality by creatively using all forms of art ranging from Murals, Crafts and Storytelling about heritage of each township. This project started in Nkqubela and Happy Valley employing 36 previously unemployed artists and will continue for the next two years.
- **Performance art :** Performance artists have been trained in various forms of this component of the arts. The sector has recorded considerable growth and will continue to be developed.
- **Arts Interventions:**  
Develop Cultural entrepreneurship programmes in conjunction with the Department of Arts and Culture  
Continue the Township art Project in Zolani and Montagu Townships  
Launch more projects within the area

## Enterprise development

The municipality continues to engage established business to develop small suppliers in terms of strategic procurement, to boost small businesses in their development.

- **Development of a Nkqubela Community Commercial Node :** As a municipality we will submit proposals to the Department of Rural Development and National Treasury to unlock the funds for this development.  
With this, also promote the development of industrial land to allow SMME's to start and operate businesses from its own business premises. With the cooperation and support of other government departments, we consider supporting Co-ops through outsourcing some of our municipal services as part of job creation, e.g. cleaning of municipal buildings and offices.

## Expanded Public Works Programme

This programme will continue into the new financial year with the support of the Department of EPWP. Programs focus not only on labour intensive job opportunities, but also on opportunities in the social sector.

## Community Work Programme

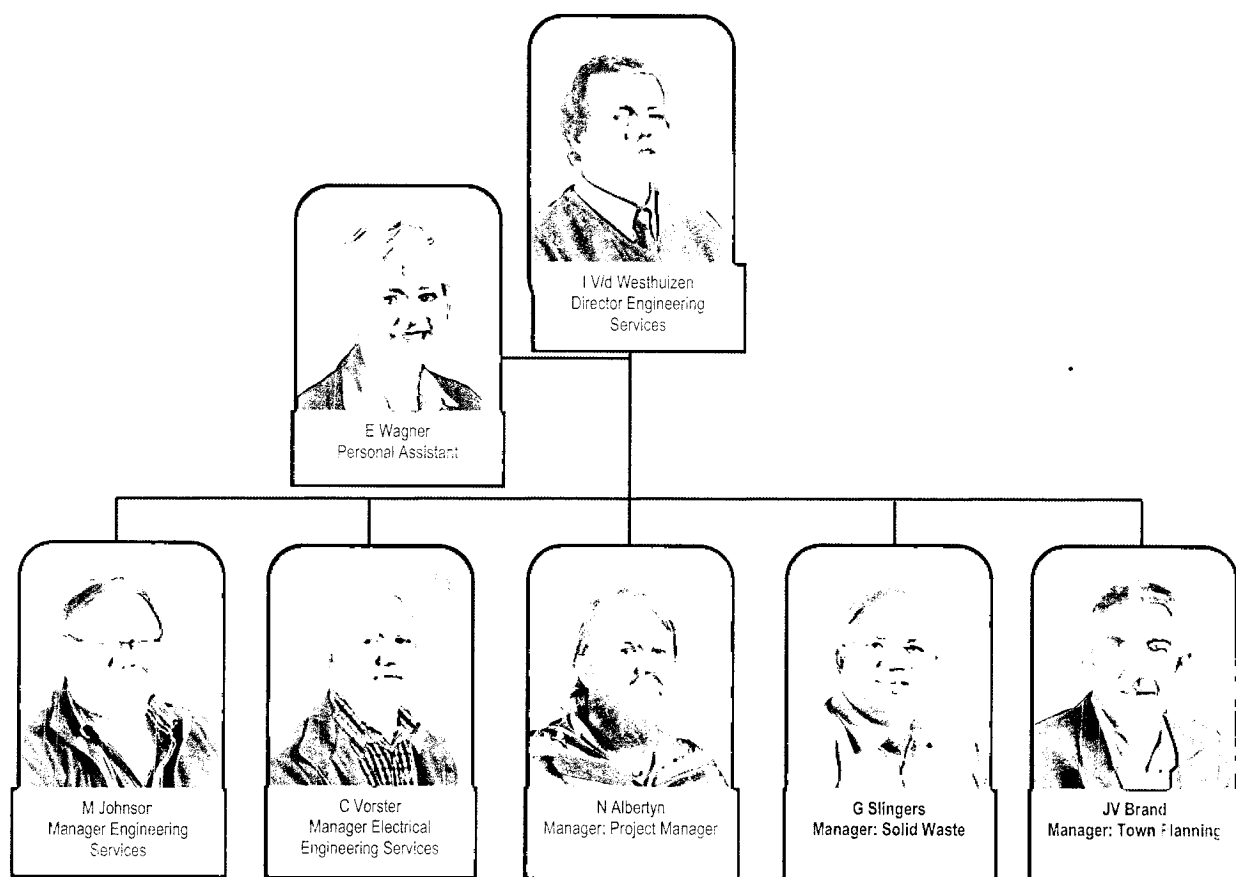
This programme will continue to be rolled out in support of households within our municipal area. This initiative of the national department has brought relief to schools and Old Age Homes. More hands ensure that even better services are rendered at these facilities, thus making the improvement in quality of life possible.

The already established Local Economic Development Partnership, which is a partnership between key stakeholders in the private sector and the Langeberg Municipality, will implement Local Economic Development in a practical way.

## Interventions for the next five years continue to include:

- Initiatives to attract investors to our municipal area
- Enhancing the skills levels of our citizens to meet the demands of our economy
- Marketing our municipal area as an investment friendly destination
- Promotion of entrepreneurial skills

### 3.5.6. Directorate: Engineering Services



#### Electrical engineering

Key Responsibilities	Challenges	Development Focus
<p>Maintenance of the electrical distribution infrastructure:</p> <p>Effective and efficient distribution of electricity to ensure minimum losses and to comply with NRS 048 and 047 quality of supply requirements</p> <p>Demand side management.</p> <p>Provide a responsive customer service according to the NRS requirements.</p> <p>Financial and other resources of the municipality are utilized economically and transparently in terms of the stipulations of the MFMA.</p> <p>To ensure that Council comply with Electrical Supply License conditions, Electricity Act and the Occupational Health and Safety Act.</p> <p>Planning, management and spending of the capital and maintenance budget within prescribed timeframes.</p>	<p>Increased vandalism</p> <p>Aging infrastructure</p> <p>Funds to upgrade the infrastructure.</p> <p>Shortage of personnel</p> <p>Ensuring a stable and cost-effective electricity supply</p> <p>Eskom's capacity constrains in the Langeberg Municipality supply area.</p> <p>The electricity supply industry is changing fast, with rapid reductions in the cost of renewable energy generation. There will be a different energy supply landscape in just a decade. Langeberg Municipalities needs to prepare for these changes.</p>	<p>Training of technical personnel</p> <p>Development and implementing of a more effective maintenance program</p> <p>Updating of the existing by-law</p> <p>Development and implementing of demand side strategies.</p> <p>Development of an analysis system to determine the impact of embedded generation on the revenue.</p>

The Local Integrated Transport Plan (LITP) for Langeberg Municipality as well as the Operating License Strategy (OLS) for the Cape Winelands Area were reviewed see annexure XX

#### PMU Unit

Key Responsibilities	Challenges	Development Focus
Manage the Project Management Unit of the Langeberg Municipality by directing and coordinating people and material resources throughout the life of a project by planning and managing to achieve set objectives including scope, cost, time and quality. This function requires the management and the provision of Project Management Services for capital/maintenance/external funded projects.	<p>Relative short term projects that need to be completed within a specific time frame.</p> <p>Substandard work by contractors.</p> <p>Budget versus requirement constraints.</p> <p>Relative poor tenderer turnout for smaller contracts offered by the Municipality.</p> <p>Non-compliance by inexperienced tenderers with regards to Supply Chain and specific Special Conditions of contract.</p>	<p>The key development focus of the department is to keep technical personnel updated with the current norms and standards with regards to contract documentation, contract administration and specific design elements.</p> <p>The understanding and implementation of labour intensive projects is also imperative.</p>

#### Solid Waste

Key Responsibilities	Challenges	Development Focus
<p>Organize and manage waste disposal, collection and recycling facilities.</p> <p>Responsible for waste treatment and street cleaning operations.</p> <p>Dispose of waste safely, with due consideration for the environment and whilst conforming to government regulations.</p> <p>Meet targets for waste reduction and recycling which aims to reduce landfill waste.</p> <p>Manage air pollution and responsible for pest control in the Langeberg area</p>	<p>Illegal dumping and littering of waste</p> <p>A lack of hazardous waste facilities</p> <p>Growing informal settlements and urban sprawls, and</p> <p>a lack of recyclable collection from homes.</p> <p>Shortage of staff</p> <p>Limited airspace on the Ashton landfill site</p> <p>Old waste collection Trucks</p>	<p>Educate, strengthen capacity and raise awareness in integrated waste management</p> <p>Improve waste information management</p> <p>Promote sound, adequate and equitable waste management practices</p> <p>Mainstream integrated waste management planning in municipalities and industry</p> <p>Mainstream sustainable waste management practices</p> <p>Promote principles, concepts and practices which are associated with sustainable waste management</p> <p>Maximise the diversion of waste from WMFs</p> <p>Strengthen the waste regulatory system</p> <p>Promote safe handling, storage, transportation and disposal of hazardous waste</p> <p>Facilitate access to funds to implement integrated waste management in the province</p>



## Civil Engineering Services

Key Responsibilities	Challenges	Development Focus
<p><b>1. <u>Water</u></b></p> <p>To supply the community within the area of Langeberg Municipality with water in accordance with SANS 241:2015</p> <p><b>Activities:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bulk Water supply</li> <li>• Purification</li> <li>• Reticulation</li> <li>• Maintainance</li> </ul>	<p>Shortage of Funding for implementation of master plans</p> <p>Vandalism of equipment</p> <p>Theft of equipment/electrical cables etc</p> <p>Competence/qaulifications of staff</p> <p>Ageging of network</p> <p>Emergency power supply to purification plants</p> <p>Water shortages in Montagu and Bonnievale</p> <p>Wasting of drinking water by consumer</p>	<p>Staff: Competency and shortage</p> <p>Master plans – action program</p> <p>Implementation WD/WC Strategy</p> <p>Community Awareness</p> <p>Security: Treatment sites and infrastructures</p> <p>Funding acquisition</p>
<p><b>2. <u>Sewerage</u></b></p> <p>Treatment and Disposal of sewerage in accordance with the prescribed conditions in terms of the approved permit or general authorisation in accordance with the Water Service Act</p> <p>Managing the Standard of Industrial Effluent in accordance with the appropriate Act and bylaws</p> <p><b>Activities:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collecting (tank services)</li> <li>• Reticulation</li> <li>• Purification</li> <li>• Maintainance</li> </ul>	<p>Competence/qaulifications of staff</p> <p>Vandalism of equipment</p> <p>Theft of equipment/electrical cables etc</p> <p>Shortage of Funding for implementation of master plans</p> <p>Emergency power supply to purification plants</p> <p>Dumping of unwanted matter from consumer point</p> <p>Unauthorised/illegal dumping by food and fruit industries</p>	
<p><b>3. <u>Streets</u></b></p> <p>Provision of servicable access roads</p> <p><b>Activities:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New Roads (gravel)</li> <li>• New Roads (tar)</li> <li>• Maintenance (gravel)</li> <li>• Maintenance (tar)</li> </ul>	<p>Shortage of Funding for maintenance of existing road network</p> <p>Shortage of funding for paving of gravel streets.</p>	
<p><b>4. <u>Storm water disposal</u></b></p> <p><b>Classification of service:</b></p> <p>Effective disposal of stormwater with the minimum damage and inconvenience</p>	<p><b>1. <u>Storm water disposal</u></b></p> <p>Vadalism of inlet structures</p> <p>Shortage of funding</p> <p>Public un-awareness on dumping waste in storm</p>	

<b>Activities:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New Networks</li> <li>• Maintenance</li> </ul>	water system	
--	--------------	--

## Town Planning

The Current (Spatial Development Framework) SDF was approved in 2015 by the previous Council and it was published for general information in the Provincial Gazette January 2017.

## LEGAL STATUS OF THE LANGEBERG SDF

The SDF is a binding document endorsed by the Municipal Council. The SDF must be approved by Council in terms of the (Municipal Systems Act, Act 32/2000) MSA, and as a sector plan of the (Integrated Development Plan) IDP. This endorsement will assist with the processing of development applications, demonstrating compliance with different sectoral policies and motivating project funding and budgets. A MSDF is a long-term forward planning document which spatially indicates the long-term growth and development path of the municipality. It co-ordinates the spatial implications of all strategic sector plans (engineering, transport, economic, housing, community services etc.) of the municipality. A MSDF is also one of the core components of a municipal IDP and gives physical effect to the vision, goals and objectives of the municipal IDP.

## RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHER PLANS

The SDF links the development objectives taken from the IDP and the Budget of the Municipality. Therefore, the SDF becomes the spatial presentation of the IDP objectives that guide projects funded through the budget of the Langeberg Municipality.

### Process to amend the Langeberg SDF

Most Municipalities in the Western Cape have approved SDF's, but what needs to happen now is that a process should be followed to get our SDF "re-approved" as part of the 2017 IDP. The Langeberg Municipality is therefore embarking on the amendment of its SDF that is to be aligned to the requirements as set out in the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) ('SPLUMA'), the Western Cape Land Use Planning Act, 2014 (Act 3 of 2014) ('LUPA') and the Langeberg Municipal Land Use Planning Bylaw.

In terms of Section 20(3) of SPLUMA and Section 29(1) (b) (iii) of the MSA the Langeberg Municipality is required to invite the public, local community, organs of state or other role players to submit written comment on the proposed amended Langeberg SDF. The SDF amendment report will therefore be advertised for a 60 day commenting period in the local press (14 March 2017) and Government Gazette with the closing date for submissions being 19 May 2017.

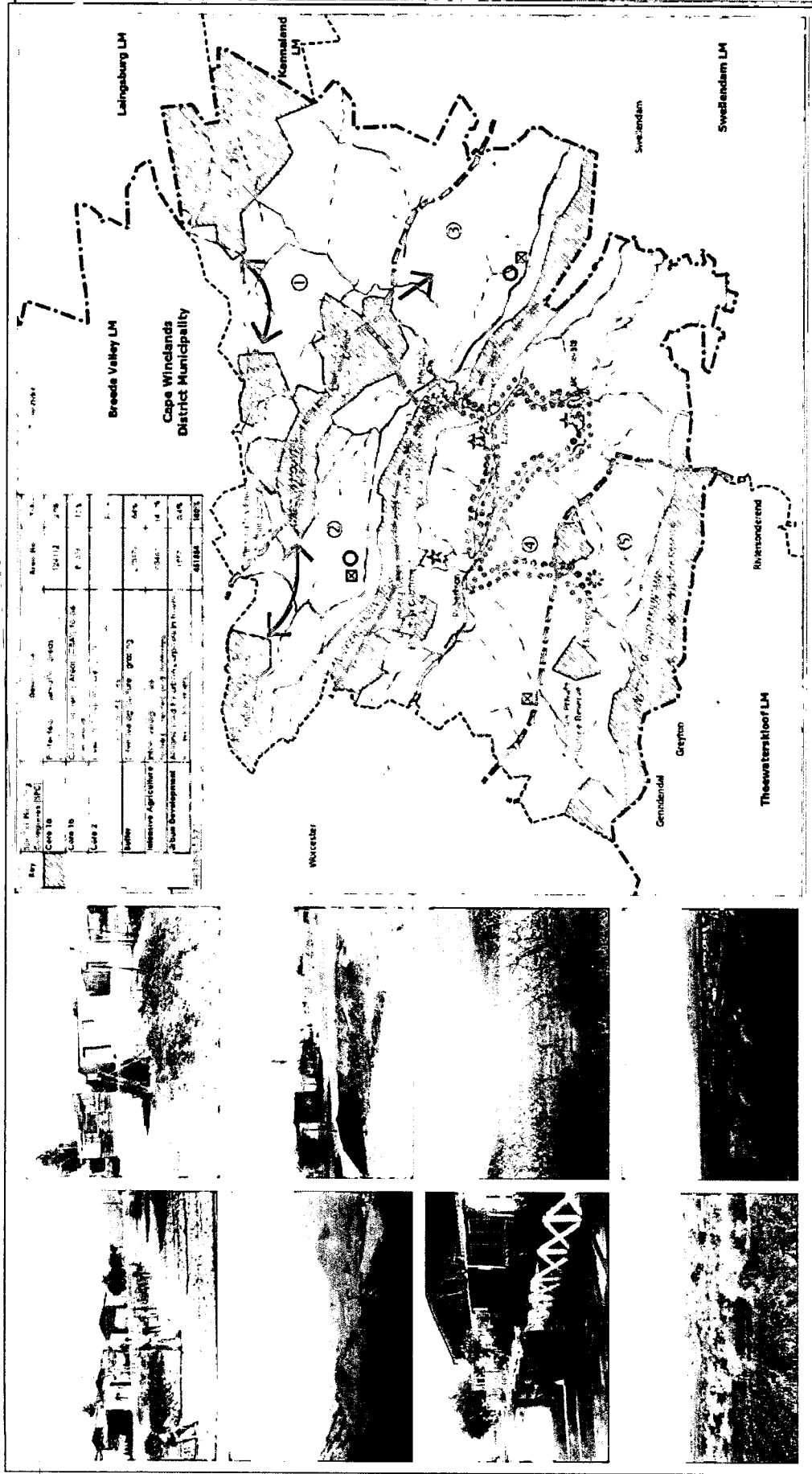
In terms of Section 13 of LUPA the draft amendments to the Langeberg SDF will be submitted to the Provincial Minister, responsible for land use planning, for written comment. Once completed, the MSDF will be approved in terms of the MSA and will serve as a guide to decision making in development and land use planning.

## Challenges

- Retain a balance between conservation and development
- Alignment of IDP with SDF
- Integrated zoning scheme regulations for all towns / rural areas
- Climate change – alignment with applications
- Monitoring and compliance of applications
- Successful law enforcement
- Uncontrolled building work
- Amendments to the National Building Regulations – requirements for energy usage
- SANS 10400 need to be enforced
- Vacant posts create challenges to enable key functions to be performed optimally
- Implementation of Land Use Planning Act / Langeberg Land use by-law
- Uniformity in the application of the various building codes due to different interpretations
- Administrative procedures regarding the enforcement of the act

## Development Focus

- Sustainable Integrated Human Settlements
- Compliance with SDF / applications
- Develop and maintain an adaptable integrated and up – to – date information system for easy use by all departments
- To play a leading role in the economic growth of the region
- Develop policies that will enable sustainable development while promoting economic and social development
- To assist low income families with sufficient building knowledge to enhance their well-being



# LANGEBOG MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK FINAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

December 2015



## 5.8 ROBERTSON (population: ± 28 000)

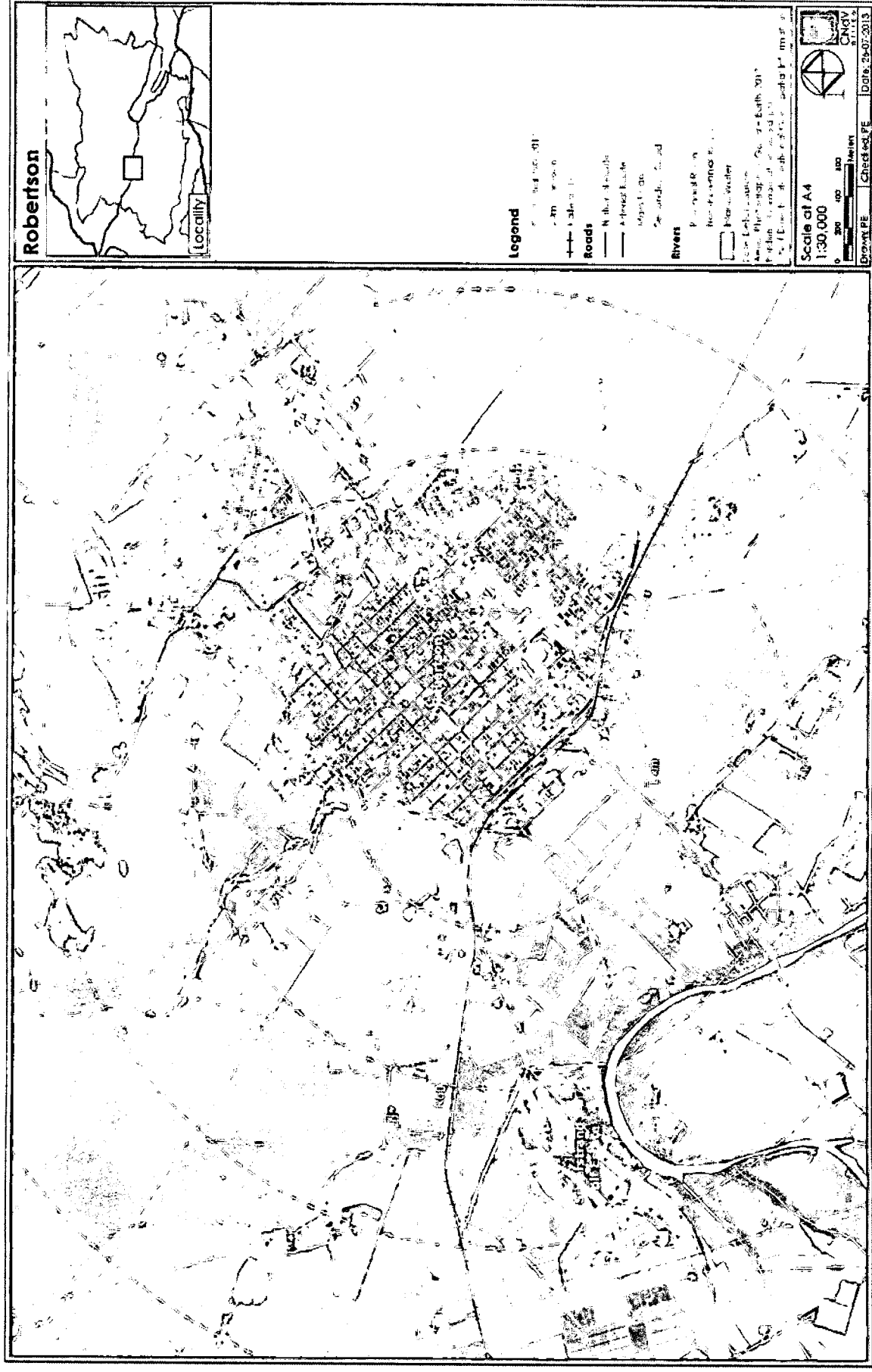


Figure 5.8.1.1 Robertson: Aerial photograph

### 5.8.1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS, see Figures 5.8.1.2

#### Sub-regional location

- Strategically located on the R60 between the N2 at Swellendam and the N1 in Worcester. This route is increasingly used as an alternative route to Cape Town by travelers along the N2/Garden Route;
- Robertson is fortunate that this route cuts through the western periphery of the town and does not bypass it, although this gives rise to the need for careful management of road freight traffic. This situation is unlikely to change due to the challenges of the surrounding topography; and,
- The rail line between Cape Town and George also passes through the western periphery of the town and again Robertson is well located as this line is likely to see increased traffic in the future as attention is turned to this mode for freight and even a high speed passenger link between these two areas.

#### Layout pattern

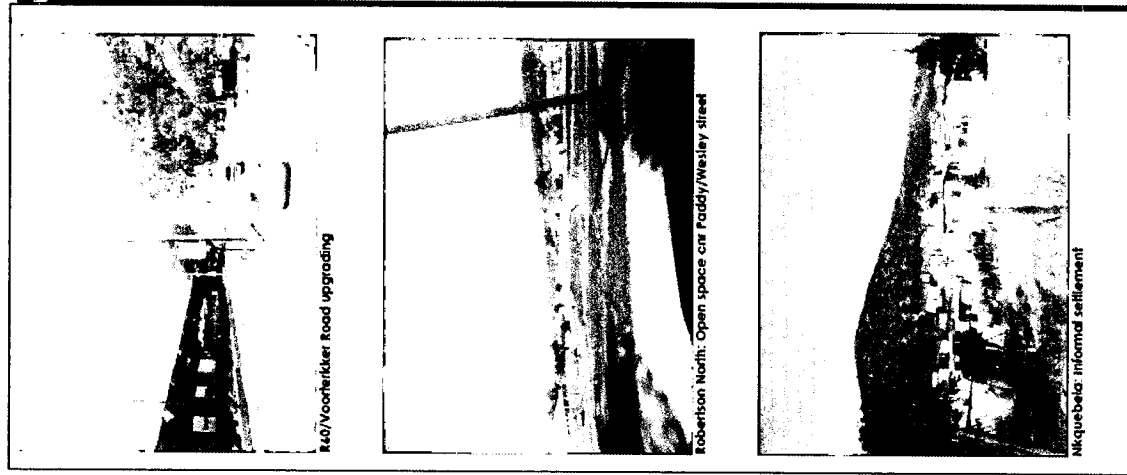
- The historic part of Robertson was laid out as a rectangular Voortrekker Rydorp with the long streets leading water from the Willem Nels river laid out perpendicular to the contours;
- The main routes of the town are Church street, terminating at the church and leading to Ashton, and Paul Kruger which led from the rail station, and intersects with Church street in front of the church;
- Robertson North developed during the apartheid area as a series of extensions with mainly curvilinear street grids on the hills to the north of the town. Its main access route is via a dog-sleg away from Paul Kruger, the more direct route to the north, along Wesley street;
- Nqubela to the south is also laid out as a series of extensions with curvilinear grids. The township is relative cut off from the rest of the town across the R60 and the rail line over two level crossings. It is likely that these unprotected level crossings cannot remain if the rail service is to be increased, even if controlled; and,
- Paddy street/Johan de Jongry avenue has become an important north south link between Robertson north and Nqubela. It intersects at the R60/R317 traffic circle at the important eastern gateway. The design of future development could either introduce Robertson as a unique and exciting Breede Valley tourist and service town or reduce it to a standard shopping mall and service station as found in most South Africa towns.

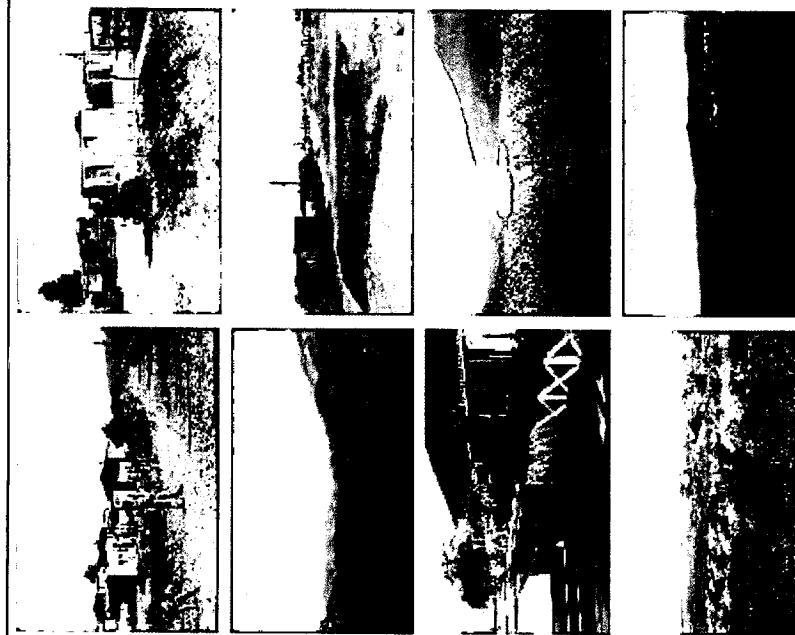
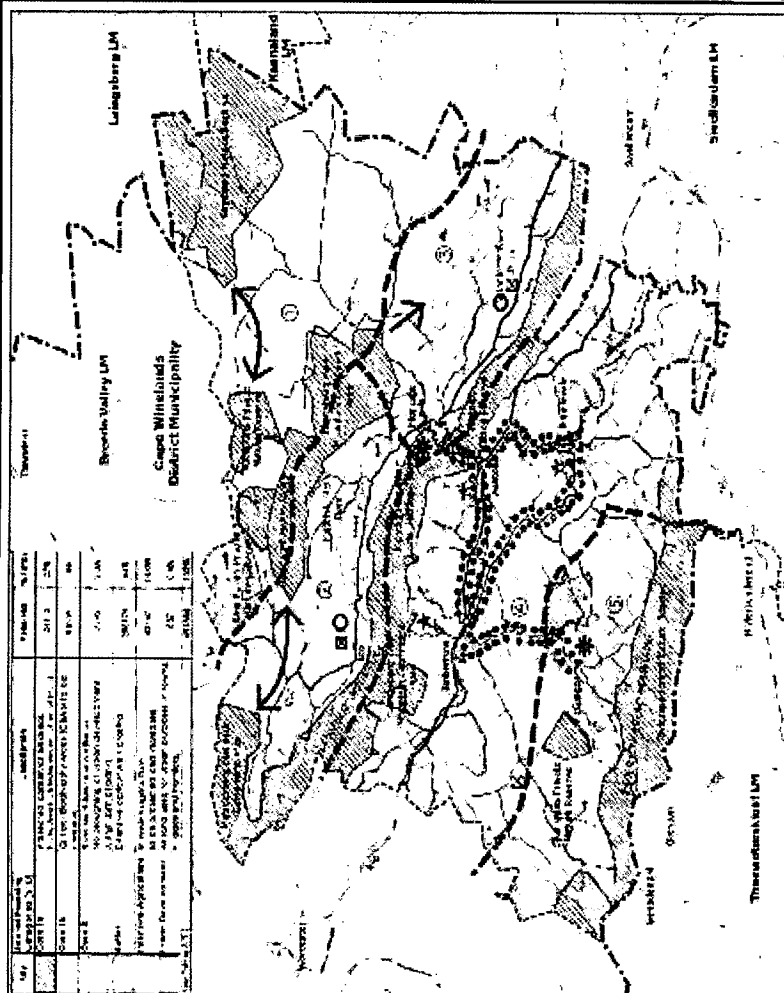
#### Urban quality

- Robertson's urban quality ranges from:
  - an increasingly exciting and edgy range of restaurants, wine and specialty retail shops along the upgraded and landscaped R60/Voortrekker road corridor parallel to the rail line;
  - a large but sometimes shabby and not well publicized group of heritage building in the town centre;
  - a Victorian and Art Deco shopping precinct with some out of character recent additions in a block bounded by Adderley, Paul Kruger, van Reenen and Reitz streets;
  - Robertson North's upgraded, in many cases substantially, subsidy housing from the 1960s and 1970s on relatively large plots and wide streets. The older areas have relatively mature trees and landscaping; and,
  - Nqubela comprises mainly small subsidy housing, some of which has been upgrading but much of which is relatively new. There are a significant number of informal dwellings and many of the streets are gravel.

#### Challenges and potential

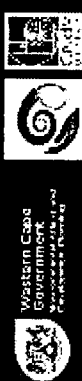
- Approx. 80 hectares of land is required to house the existing backlog (gross 40 du/ha) and the demand for more middle income retail, commercial and industrial space can be anticipated, particularly if the town improves its appearance and urban management still further and realizes its potentials;
- Residential development immediately north of the Cactus Garden site will be constrained by the airfield safety approach zones and possibly in the future by the ssdba noise contour should air traffic increase substantially; and,
- These include the opportunity presented around the traffic circle to integrate Nqubela and present a new and exciting eastern entrance to the town if urban design, architecture, landscaping and engineering is properly managed.



[illegible]

# LANGEBERG MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

December 2015



# LANGEBERG MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

## FINAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

prepared for



and



**DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS  
AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING**  
Private Bag X9086 Cape Town 8000  
Tel: 021 483 5561

**LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY**  
28 Main Road  
Ashton 6715  
Tel: 023 615 8000

by



**CndV africa Pty Ltd**  
environmental planning, landscape architecture, urban design  
17 New Church Street, Cape Town, 8001  
Tel: (021) 424-5022 Fax: (021) 424-6837  
Email: [planning@cndv.co.za](mailto:planning@cndv.co.za)

**December 2015**



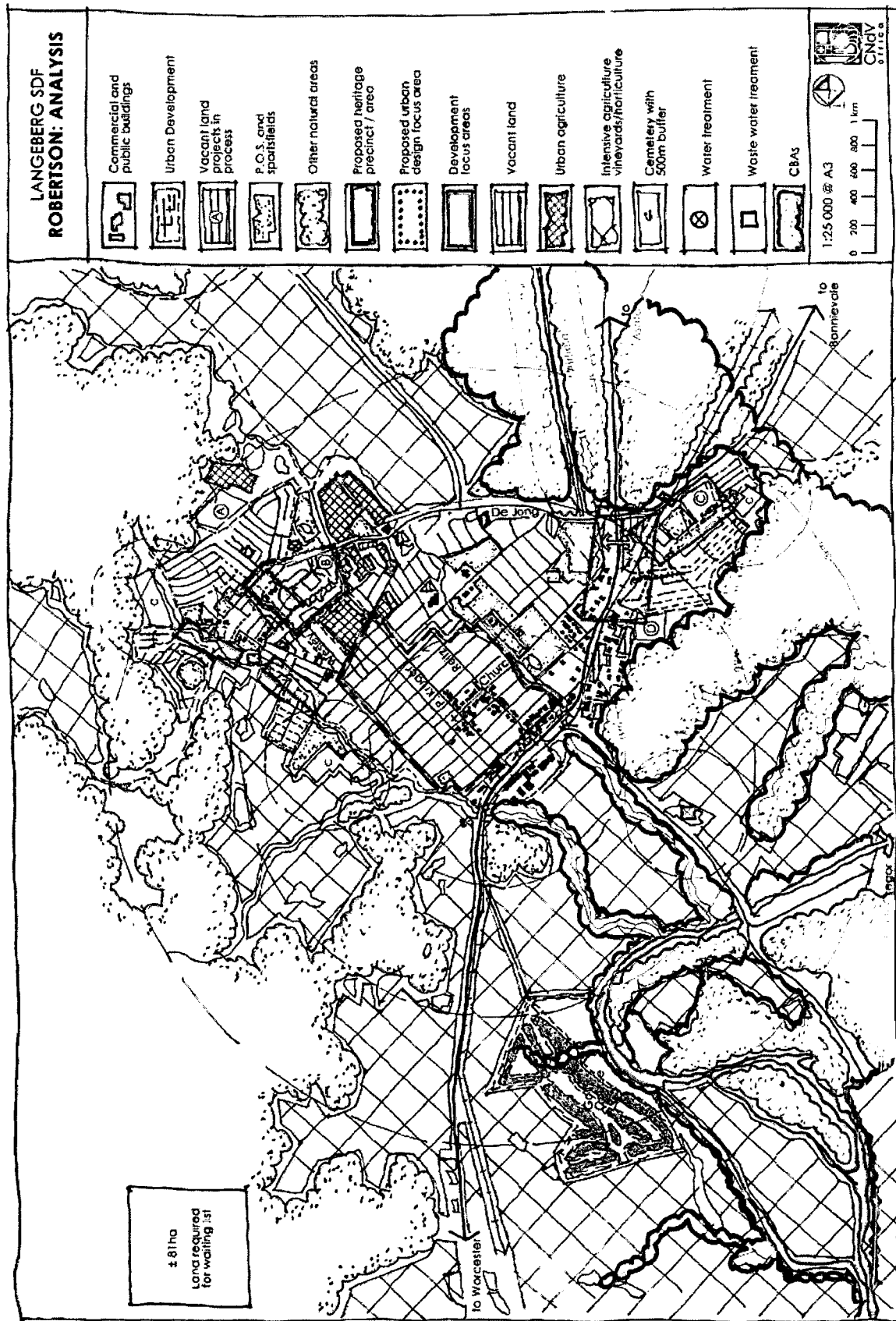


Figure 5.8.1.2 Robertson, Analysis



Chav Africa (Pty) Ltd

## 5.8.2 ROBERTSON: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, see Figure 5.8.2.1

**General:** Robertson is well placed in terms of the National Development Plan's (NDP) key economic drivers of agriculture, agri-industry and tourism and can expect considerable growth in the future, especially if the town is well managed spatially and aesthetically, and with respect to services, including "crime and grime". Due regard must be paid to the attractiveness of its townscapes for residents and visitors alike.

### 5.8.2.1 Core landscape areas

- Upgrade river corridors through the town as positive open spaces lined with pedestrian/cycle ways and street lights including two NDP Focus Areas along the upper reaches of the Dragoite River in Robertson North;
- Retain Urban Culture (Urban Vineyards) as important heritage and sense of place elements in Robertson North;
- Investigate further urban agriculture opportunities, especially for community gardeners;
- Investigate necessary steps including offsets to realign CBAs impacting on proposed New Development Area 20; and,
- Investigate the agricultural potential of New Development Area 21 with respect to how much of this site can be used for urban development.

### 5.8.2.2 Urban Development

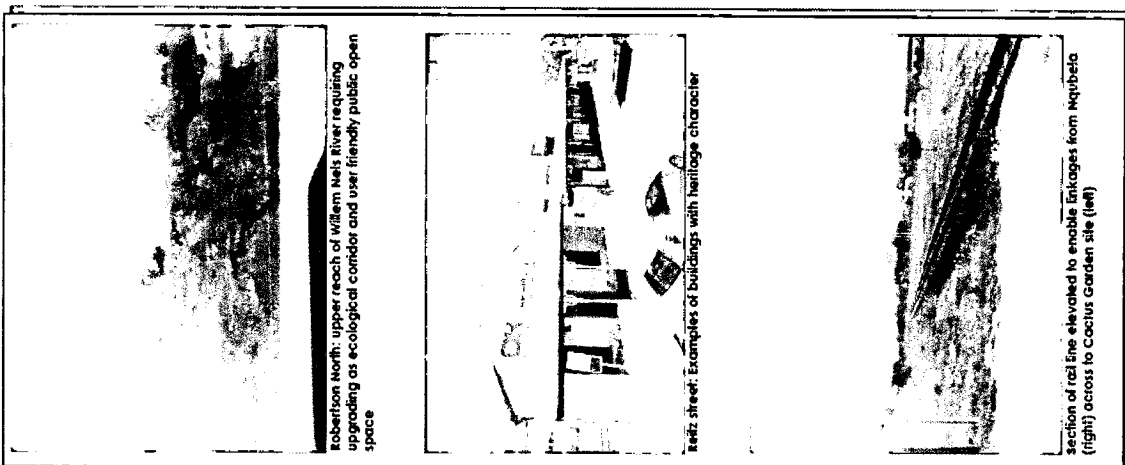
- Demand for urban development is expected in all economic sectors and income groups beginning with 80 ha required for waiting list;
- It is proposed that this should be accommodated as a series of integrated components in a number of smaller mixed use, mixed income projects including GAP (Flispl) housing and open market housing where appropriate, see section 5.4; and,
- 28 potential New Development Areas have been identified requiring further investigation. There have already been proposals made on some of them.

### 5.8.2.3 Heritage Areas

- Robertson has a large and intact resource of historic buildings sufficient to create a heritage precinct of provincial or even national significance on a scale of towns like Stellenbosch and Graaff Reinet; and,
- The centre of the town should be proclaimed a heritage precinct and a major campaign launched to encourage building owners and tenants to improve their buildings. This should be supported by the municipality upgrading the public realm: trees, sidewalks, street furniture, paving of intersections and facilities for NMT traffic.

### 5.8.2.4 Urban Restructuring

- Historically Robertson has accommodated growth by expanding on the northern and southern peripheries;
- This growth direction incurs significant costs in terms of rendering services, the distances that residents have to commute and the difficulty of creating economic opportunities and employment creation in such marginal locations;
- Therefore, it is proposed that the current NDP proposals around the Cactus Garden be elevated into a major urban restructuring program. This would include:
  - Promoting and/or consolidating 3 nodes; 1) Voortrekker road as the western gateway; 2) Cactus garden and the traffic circle and its surrounds as the eastern gateway and a new node at the P Kruger/Johan de Jongry/Paddy street intersection;
  - Upgrade Johan de Jongry avenue as one of the major boulevard mixed use activity routes of the town; and,
  - Upgrade Church street as a direct link from Cactus Garden to the historic retail core;
- Node 1: continue the upgrading and encourage buildings to have a contemporary high quality appearance;
- Node 2: This should be a major urban restructuring project attracting National Treasury finance for the public infrastructure. This should include a rail viaduct to raise the rail line over Burwa road and the R317. (1500m at 2%, 5.6m clearance over the roadways (SANRAL guidelines)) This will open up land at grade to Nqubela;
- Node 3: this should be a new node. This node is seen as having more potential than the Wesley/Paddy street T intersection as this can only be accessed via a dogs leg and T intersection, because it is on the direct routes of P Kruger and Johan de Jongry. If possible the existing project on site B should be amended to take advantage of the potential of this intersection;
- It is extremely important that all the currently proposed and future projects for this area are guided by an overall urban design precinct plan covering architecture, landscaping, public facilities, road geometric design and signage; and,
- Stormwater management should be undertaken for NDA 16 as the site currently performs a stormwater retention function.



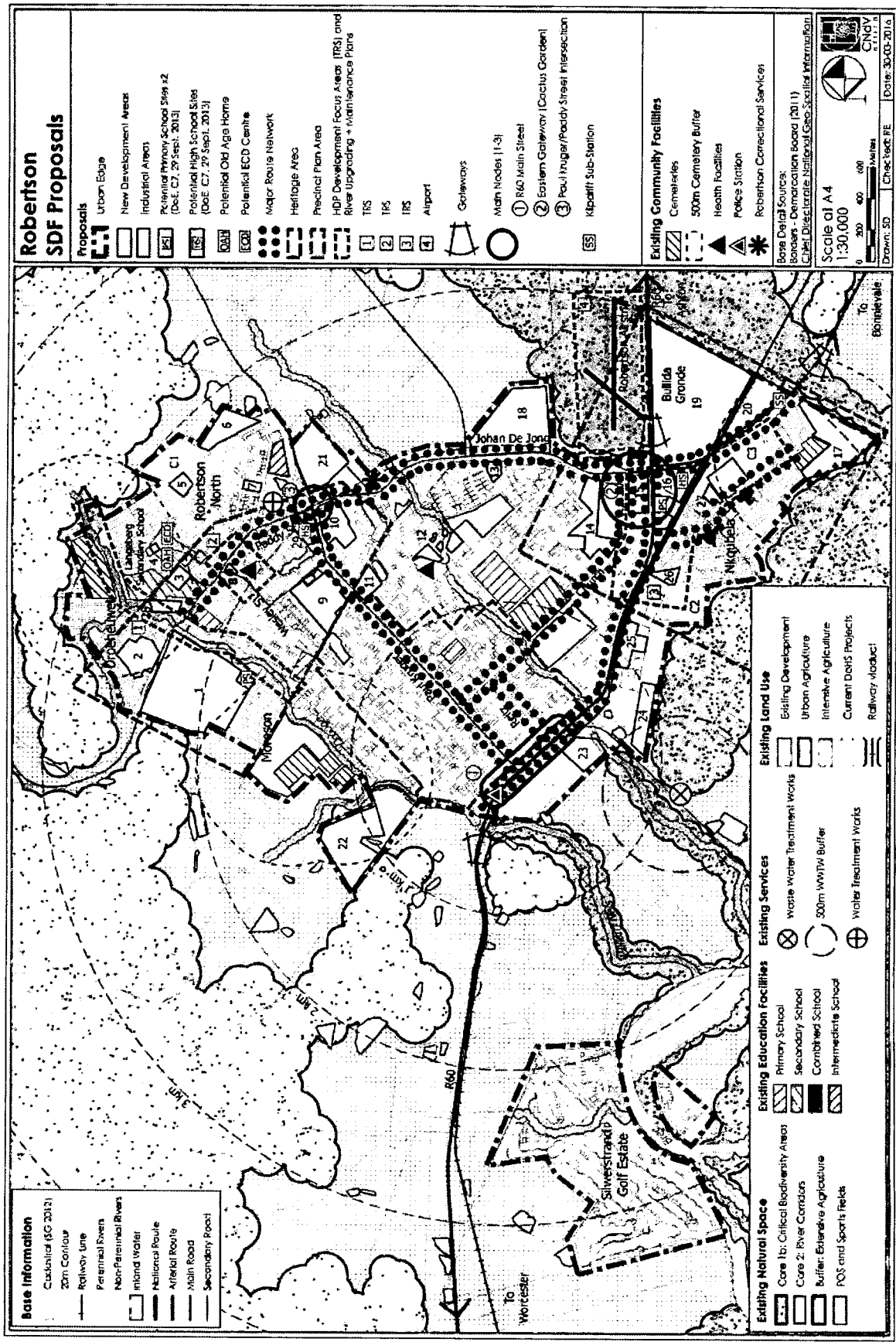


Figure 5.8.2.1 Robertson: Spatial Development Framework

## 5.9 MONTAGU (population: $\pm 15\ 100$ )



Figure 5.9.1.1 Montagu, Aerial photograph

### 5.9.1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS, see Figure 5.9.1.2

#### Sub-regional location

- Few towns in South Africa have such a dramatic location. The Breede River Valley entrance through the Kogmansklouf gorge passes under a spectacular "hole-in-the-wall" blasted by Andrew Geddes Baines in 1834; and,
- This location is the confluence of both river, Kogmansklouf, Keisies and Kingna river, and road systems: the R318 from the N1 national route passing through the Koo valley and the R62, passing through the Keisies river en route to Barrydale and the remainder of this well-known tourist route terminating in Uniondale some 400kms to the east.

#### Layout pattern

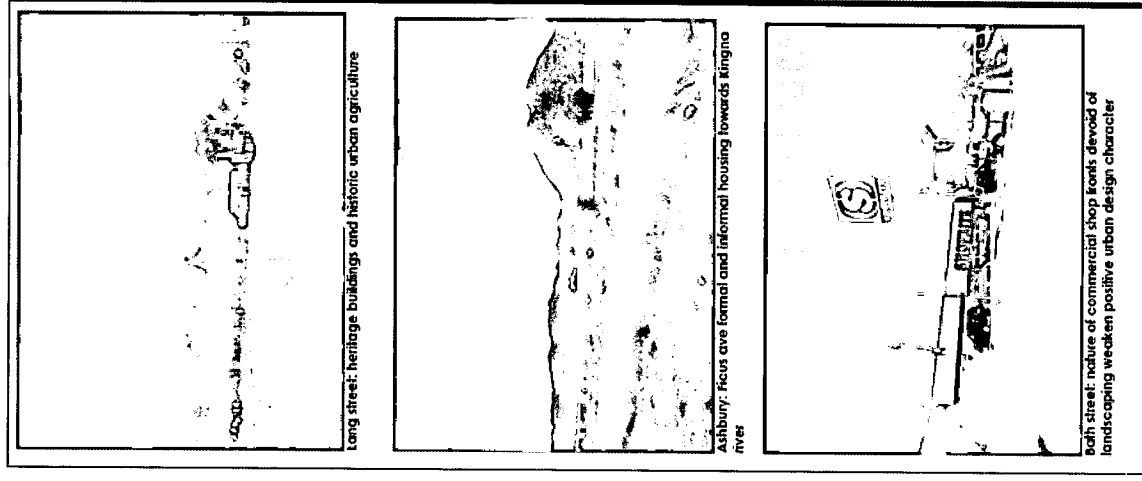
- The town is so constrained by the topography that this is the major determinant on the layout of the various extensions;
- Historically the town began as a Voortrekker Rydorp with long streets aligned perpendicular to the contours in the upper town and then similar to other "nagmal" settlements like Swellendam, Oudtshoorn and Malmesbury there is a strip of water even through the centre of the town along which the river passes. There are two of these urban agriculture strips, both largely intact, along the Kogmansklouf river in the upper town and the Kingna river through the centre. They are a central part of the town's image and identity;
- This central layout continued to the south of the town but was only developed much later and comprises mostly modern residential buildings, many of which are laid out according to suburban principles rather than the geometry of the historic town. This layout, as well as the building styles, have compromised the performance, as different to the heritage, character of the original town. Performance character relates to how buildings enclose space and relate to the street as different to the age of their buildings materials and historic nature of their design (heritage character) it is interesting to note that the latest upmarket extensions, both designed on suburban principles, remain largely undeveloped. The recession obviously has a lot to do with this but it raises the question whether layouts and buildings more complementary to the existing heritage character of the town would have been more successful;
- Later additions to the town, beginning with Kogmansklouf extension abutting the historic town along Buitenkant, and increasingly with Ashbury, and the two Bergsig extensions overlooking the golf course and around the spa, are designed according to curvilinear suburban design principles; and,
- Currently Bath street is the major shopping street while Lang street is the main entrance and heritage route. There is pressure to locate more commercial activities along Lang street due to its better access to through traffic.

#### Urban quality

- The buildings in the older parts of town in both low and high income areas have a strong Victorian and Georgian character with buildings orientated onto streets which are lined with mature trees in many instances thus creating a high quality streetscape; and,
- In the newer extensions buildings are set back as far from the road as possible, streets are much wider and there are fewer if any street trees.

#### Challenges and potential

- Montagu is one of the three towns in the municipality that experienced growth over the past decade. Its attractiveness is likely to continue given the ever increasing tourism market which is likely to take another step up as the world comes out of recession. Montagu offers a high quality, unusual and authentic cultural tourism opportunity that can be elaborated by broadening the range of attractions, especially the cultural history of the wider community;
- Montagu has a waiting list of 1170 requiring  $\pm 30$  ha (gross 40du/ha) it is also likely to attract upmarket retirees and city migrants, especially if its functionality is improved;
- It is fortunate in that notwithstanding its constraining topography it has significant vacant land in Ashbury and the southern part of the historic land. Care must be taken to ensure that all future development RDP, GAP and market housing is informed by a set of urban design and architectural principles. Removing large stands of gums could lead to rising groundwater problems and should be carefully investigated; and,



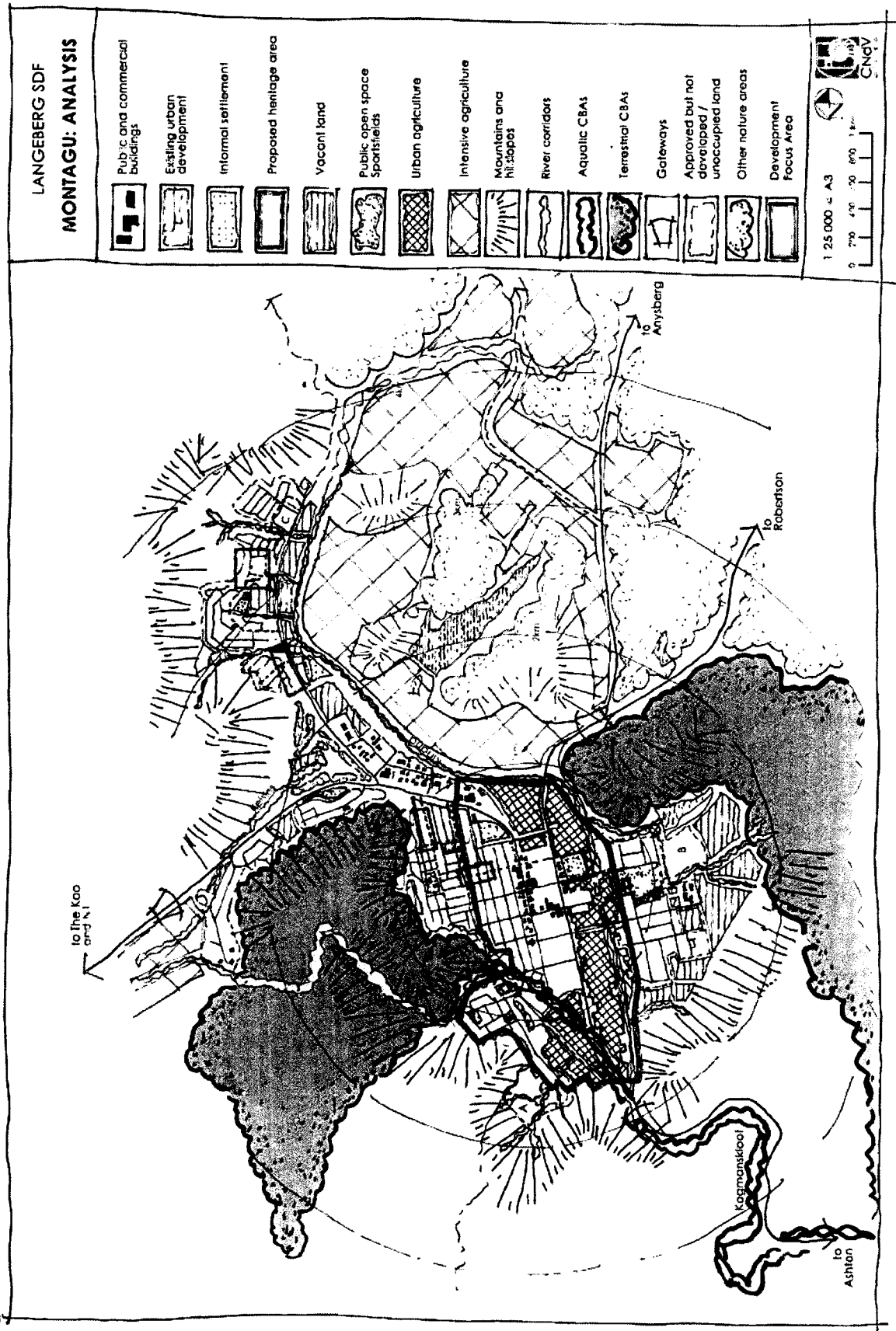


Figure 5.9.1.2 Montagu: Analysis



CHAY Africa (Pty) Ltd

## 5.9.2 MONTAGU: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, see Figure 5.9.2.1

**General:** Montagu appears well placed to benefit from future growth in the tourism, retirement and big city markets as it is close to the Breede River Valley and its amenities in a location of outstanding natural and urban quality. The challenge will be to manage this growth without undermining the positive qualities of the settlement that create its attractions.

### 5.9.2.1 Core landscape areas

- Boulevard network of primary streets that integrates the town from south of the Kingna river through to east Ashbury;
- Landscape Kogmansloof, Kingna and Keisies river banks as ecological river corridors as positive public open spaces with walking and cycling trails where possible. Urban development and intensive agriculture should be more than 32m from banks;
- Protect and consolidate urban agricultural areas as important ecological and heritage resource including incentives to property owners – e.g. agricultural and not urban rates for those portions of properties under this use.

### 5.9.2.2 Urban Development

- $\pm 30$  ha of land are required for the current waiting list comprising IRDP and FLUSP (GAP) housing;
- If the town is managed successfully, e.g. urban quality is managed and improved, IT systems are improved, demand can also be expected from the middle and upper income groups;
- The town is fortunate in having relatively large amounts of vacant land. Among others these include:
  - $\pm 12$  ha along the banks of the Kingna river in Ashbury. This land should be developed as mixed income, mixed use project with a significant GAP component. It abuts Ashbury main road making it a good location for small business and enjoys good views over the farmlands to the south. The flood line should be determined and there should be a single sided road abutting the river corridor which should be upgraded as a positive recreational open space;

### 5.9.2.3 Heritage Areas

- The existing Urban Conservation Area (Montagu Zoning Scheme) should be extended to include an area north of Mount street, including the Graaf street extension, linking to Buitenkant street, to the Kingna river, and van Riebeeck street in which the design and renovation of all buildings, not only those older than 60 years, conform to the guidelines, see Appendix A. Including all buildings will ensure that the urban quality of the precinct as a whole is improved. Experience elsewhere has shown that an overarching precinct approach has benefits for all stakeholders in terms of improving property values, business thresholds and tourism attractions; and;
- The heritage layout principles and design guidelines should be extended through to the new development areas. Recent seemingly unsuccessful developments have radically departed from the historic grid. While the infrastructure of Area A, see figure 5.9.2.1, has already been constructed, Area B should be encouraged to be redesigned as an extension of the historic grid layout.
- The historic grid layout should also inform the design of the layout of all the other potential New Development Areas in this area.

### 5.9.2.4 Urban Restructuring

- The primary restructuring element is to upgrade the main street network including Church, Du Toit, Lang, Bath, Mark, Buitenkant and Muskadel streets from south of the Kingna river to Ashbury as an interlinked system of high quality boulevards with a similar paving and tree planting theme. This type of upgrading can be implemented over time as an EPWP program. A similar program is currently underway in the Eastern Cape;
- A key issue here is the respective roles of Bath (main commercial strip) and Lang (tourist through route) streets where there is pressure from retailers to move their operations to Lang street, presumably to capture greater levels of passing trade due to the through tourist traffic. There is a danger that such a move could undermine the current tourist and heritage quality of this route, especially considering the nature of the current signage, parking and landscaping of the larger supermarket operations;









## 5.10 ASHTON (population: $\pm 13\ 000$ )



Figure 5.10.1.1 Ashton Aerial photograph

### 5.10.1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS, see Figure 5.10.1.2

#### General:

##### Sub-regional location

- Ashton is strategically located on the R60 route along which all traffic travelling between the N1 and the N2 has to pass;
- Between Ashton and Zolani this route intersects with the R62 to Montagu and the tourism route; and,
- All of this regional traffic has to pass through the town.

##### Layout pattern

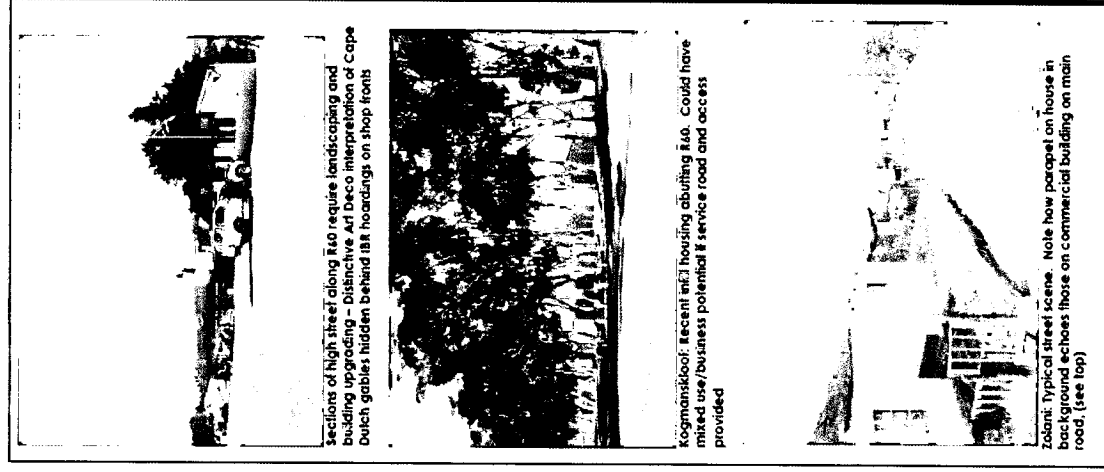
- The town is very spread out with eastern most extensions in Zolani and western most extensions in Kogmansloof, over 7kms apart;
- It is relatively young having only really developed in the 1940s when the canning factories were established and the original layout focused on the town hall;
- Ashton north is laid out on a curvilinear grid and has a significant number of plots still undeveloped in its northern section;
- At the same time Kogmansloof was established for worker housing. Earlier extensions were laid out as a grid with later ones following a curvilinear street pattern. The Development Focus Area proposals identified a focus area along Bloekom and Jakananda street either side of a square framed by Maroele and Karree streets. This square is currently occupied by an arbitrarily located shop and hall. A significant intervention will be required to realize the urban design potential inherent in this section of the layout;
- In the 1970s Zolani was developed as a separate stand-alone leapfrog township across the R60; and,
- It is situated between the overall municipal solid waste site and the waste water treatment works. The latter's 500m exclusion zone cuts off Zolani from the remainder of the town and makes it difficult to achieve urban integration. There is only a direct pedestrian link. The northern boundary of this pedestrian link is lined with a large vineyard

##### Urban quality

- There are a number of commercial buildings in the main street still displaying Art Deco design elements distinctive of South rural commercial buildings constructed in the 1940s and 50s;
- Sections of the main street are treed creating an attractive appearance. Other sections are devoid of trees often where there are commercial buildings. Retail businesses in small towns often discourage trees because they can obscure signage. However both goals, creating a pleasant street scape that encourages travelers to stop as well as publicizing building signage can be achieved through careful design and sensitive placing of trees rather than omitting trees altogether; and,
- Kogmansloof mainly comprises houses constructed through various subsidy schemes over the past decades with major upgrades in some cases. There have also been recent IRDP infill schemes and there are many backyard shacks. Peripheral streets are gravel

##### Challenges and opportunities

- Ashton has a large housing waiting list of approximately 1 300. The investment to address this need can be seen as an opportunity to integrate the town with a series of well-located mixed income, mixed use projects;
- The main street's landscaping and buildings require significant upgrading in order to improve the impressions of the town and its attractiveness to passing trade;
- The opportunities created by exposure to passing trade for SMME businesses including periodic informal markets in well-designed facilities should be extended to the fringes of Kogmansloof and Zolani along the R60. There is sufficient space in front of these settlements to install a single sided service road providing direct access without interfering with the access management requirements of regional through traffic along the R60;
- Ashton is one of only two towns in the municipality that has had a declining population in all ethnic groups between the 2001 and 2011 Censi yet it is well located, straddling the main regional routes between Robertson, Montagu and Swellendam, and,
- It also has a significant agricultural hinterland and agri-industrial resource base and is located in scenic surroundings.



## 5.10.2 ASHTON: DRAFT SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, see Figure 5.10.2.1

### 5.10.2.1 Core landscape and agricultural areas

- Complete and extend a high quality landscaped and treed boulevard along the frontages of the CBD and Zolani along the R60 taking into account the need for signage advertising businesses to be visible.

### 5.10.2.2 Urban Development

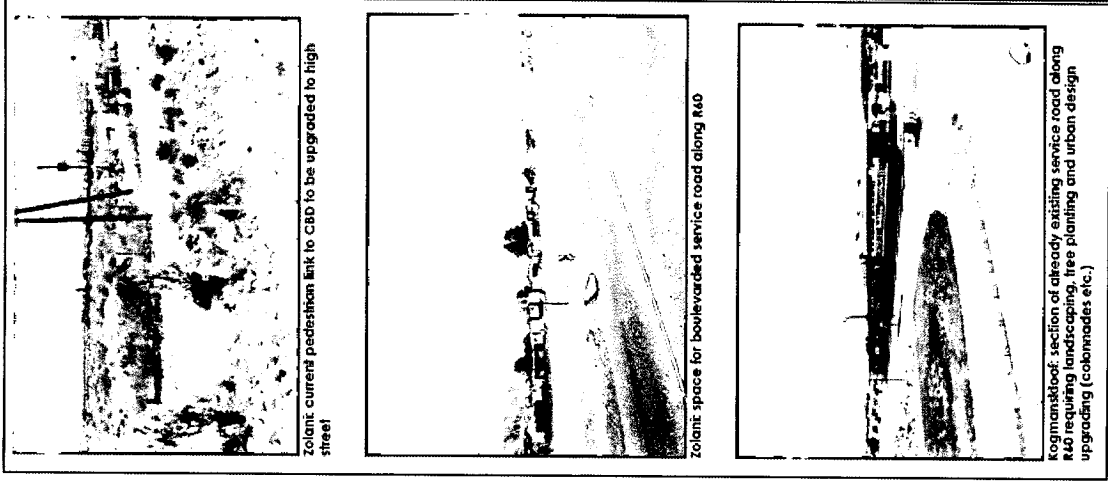
- Although Ashton's population is currently declining there is a need to accommodate the housing waiting list. If the quality of the town improves as well as improved economic prospects there could be further growth;
- Future urban development should be located to support the Urban Restructuring proposals below;
- As a general rule intensive agriculture should not be converted to urban use and it is proposed that the vineyards north of Abatoir road not be used for this purpose except for a 100 metre strip along its northern boundary;
- This is because the vineyards lining the pedestrian link between Zolani and the CBD occupy such a key strategic location that a 100 metre strip abutting this link should be developed for IRDP, FLSP and commercial uses;
- The remainder of the vineyards abutting the R60/R62 intersection should be retained because of the rural character together with views of the surrounding mountains that they give this intersection; and,
- There is a similar opportunity with the land between the rail line and R60, see NDA 2.

### 5.10.2.3 Heritage Areas

- Although Ashton is not considered to have the same quality of heritage resources as Robertson, McGregor and Montagu it has some remnants of an Art Deco character along the main street. This could be built upon through the use of urban design and architectural guidelines as a theme to promote an improvement in the town's appearance and presentation to through travelers, visitors and residents.

### 5.10.2.4 Urban Restructuring

- Integrating Zolani with the remainder of Ashton requires a bold intervention. The current degree of separation is so extreme in terms of distance, location of inappropriate land uses such as a WWTW in between; and the intervening vineyards, that it will not be overcome by incremental additions to the periphery of each settlement component, even if these are in the direction of each other. Therefore the following is proposed:
  - Upgrade pedestrian link between the CBD and Zolani to a boulevard urban street carrying vehicle traffic;
  - Celebrate the intersection with this upgraded street and Building Ave in Zolani across the R60 with tree planting, brick paving, pedestrian crossings and, if necessary, traffic signals. An overhead pedestrian bridge is not recommended because of the number of pedestrians that are likely to continue to cross at grade;
  - Even more strongly emphasize Zolani as the gateway to Ashton than the Development Focus Area project at the Mantlana/R60 intersection proposes by similarly treating this intersection. The operating speed limit should be reduced to 60km/h; and the Access Management Guidelines Roadside Development Environment along the R60 should be designated as Suburban or even Intermediate from this point on;
  - There should be a service road between the Mantlana and Building Ave intersections east of the R60. This will provide direct access so that local SMMEs are visually exposed to passing traffic on the R60 which can access their businesses via the two intersections and service road;





**Bonnievale**

Locality

**Legend**

- 1:50,000 Scale
- Roads
- Major Roads
- Minor Roads
- Water
- Rivers
- Contours
- Spot Heights
- Boundaries
- Settlements
- Vegetation
- Topography
- Other

**Scale at A4**  
1:25,000

0 200 400 600 Meters

Drawn: [Name] Checked: [Name] Date: 26-07-2013



#### 5.11.1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS, see Figure 5.11.1.2

##### 5.11.1.1 Sub-regional location

- The settlement owes its location primarily to the agricultural resources in its hinterland, mainly wine and dairy products. This high value farming area has received intensive investment in the form of irrigation infrastructure and agri-industries including wine cellars and the Parmalat dairy factory;
- The settlement is off the major regional route, the R60 but links to this route via MR 291 to Ashton, and MR 258 to Swellendam. The R317 links to Robertson in the north and then turns south off Bonnievale main road to Stormsriver and the N2 past the Parmalat factory; and,
- Bonnievale is thus more of a destination that has to attract business directly that being able to access large volumes of passing traffic.

##### 5.11.1.2 Layout pattern

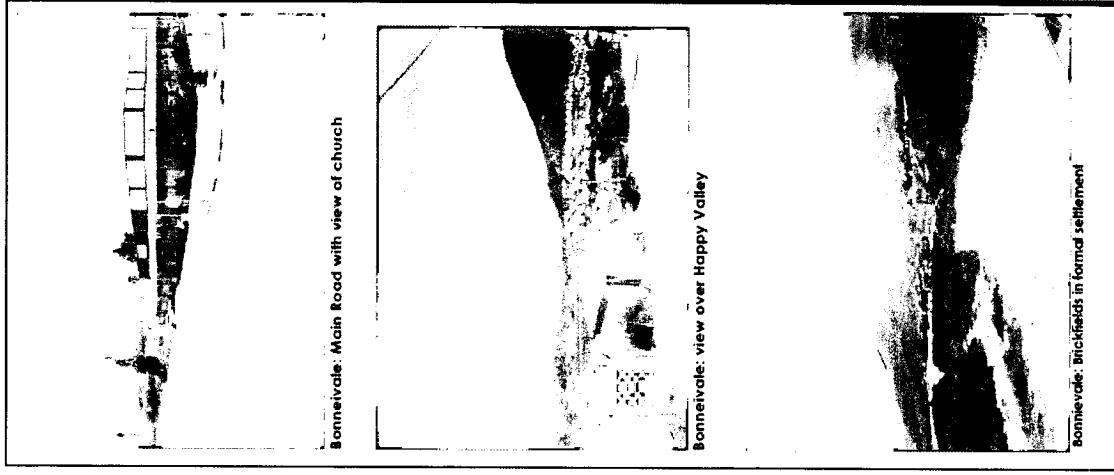
- The settlement is extremely fragmented and comprises the following:
  - CBD structured on the intersection of MR291 from Ashton and the R317 from Robertson;
  - north of the CBD a large plot, curvilinear, upmarket, partially developed township taking a single access off MR291;
  - Happy Valley, a low income township between 2 - 3.5kms from the CBD, and 500m back from the R317; whose earlier extensions are on a rectilinear grid and later extensions on a curvilinear layout;
  - Small informal settlement opposite Parmalat factory on the R317 to Stormsriver; and,
  - Brickfields informal settlement laid out with an informal street grid hidden in a valley  $\pm$  2.5kms from the CBD.

##### 5.11.1.3 Urban quality

- Bonnievale's urban quality, like Ashton, also developed in the 1940s. It has very little of the heritage quality of the other settlements in the municipality;
- The main street generally comprises simple commercial buildings set back across road verges devoid of tree in most cases. In some instances retail business facing this road have improved the street scope with the addition of colonnades;
- The contemporary church provides a strong focal point and land mark feature;
- Happy Valley generally comprises subsidy housing from various government schemes over the past decades. These have been substantially upgraded in a few cases; and,
- Brickfields informal settlement is a typical shack settlement.

##### 5.11.1.4 Challenges and potential

- Bonnievale's population decline may be due in part to the greater challenge of attracting business, especially tourism, to its relatively isolated location as well as the mediocre urban quality it presents compared to some of the other settlements in the municipality. These factors weaken its ability to cope with increasing mechanization and efficiencies in agriculture and agri-industry;
- In Happy Valley there are a number of vacant properties suitable for small scale infill schemes probably preferably in the GAP (FLISP) market. These could be developed by farmers whose staff want freehold tenure;
- Brickfields informal settlement appears to be inconveniently located in an area with little economic resource other than the brickfields for some residents. Others appear to work in town as shop assistants, farm and builders labourers or domestic workers. Living costs are likely to be low as residents will not pay rates; and,
- However, the location appears to suit residents' needs. Using better located land for their housing will require taking land out of agricultural production.



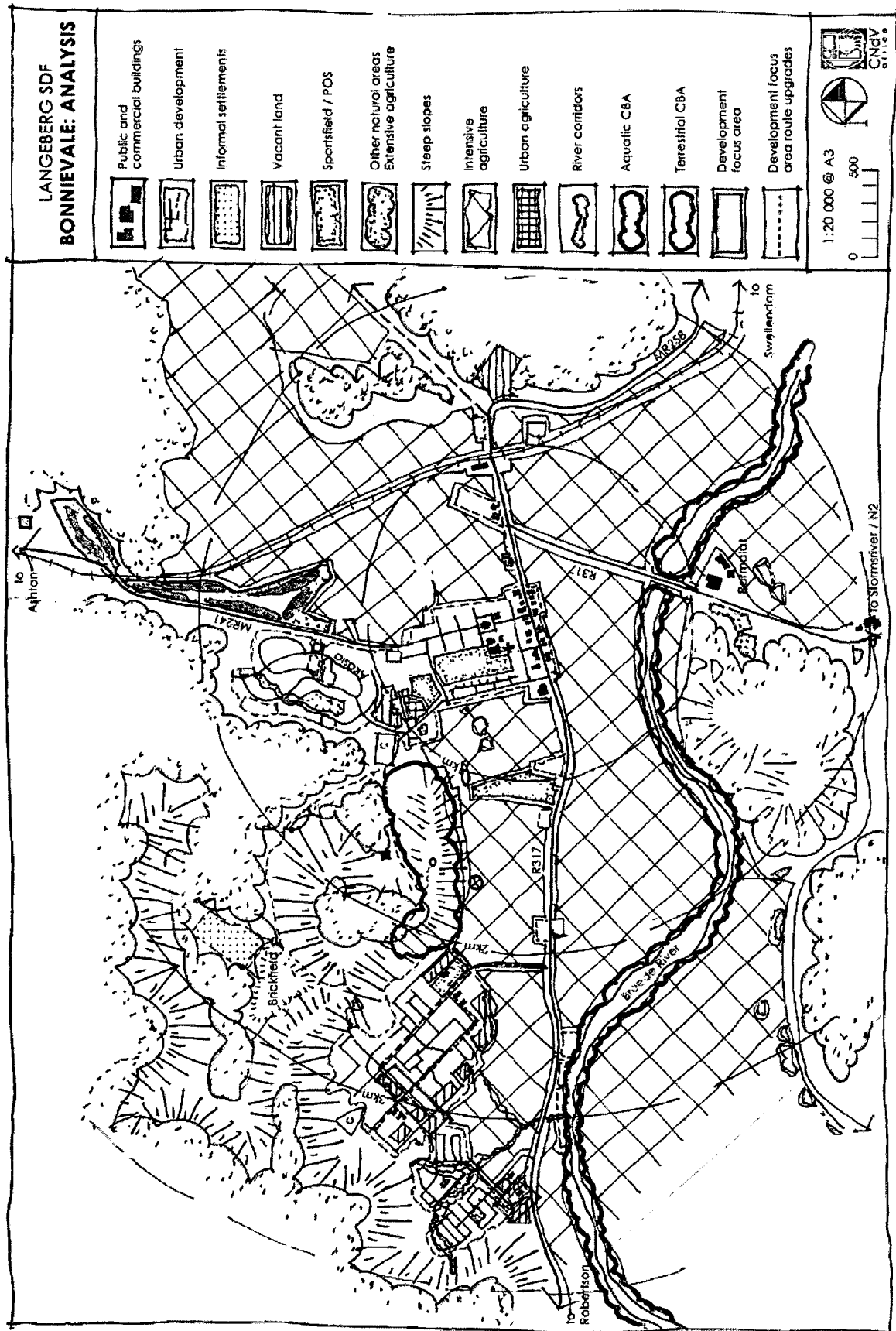


Figure 5.11.1.2 Bonnievale: Analysis



CNDV africa (Pty) Ltd

### 5.11.2 BONNIEVALE: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, see Figure 5.11.2.1

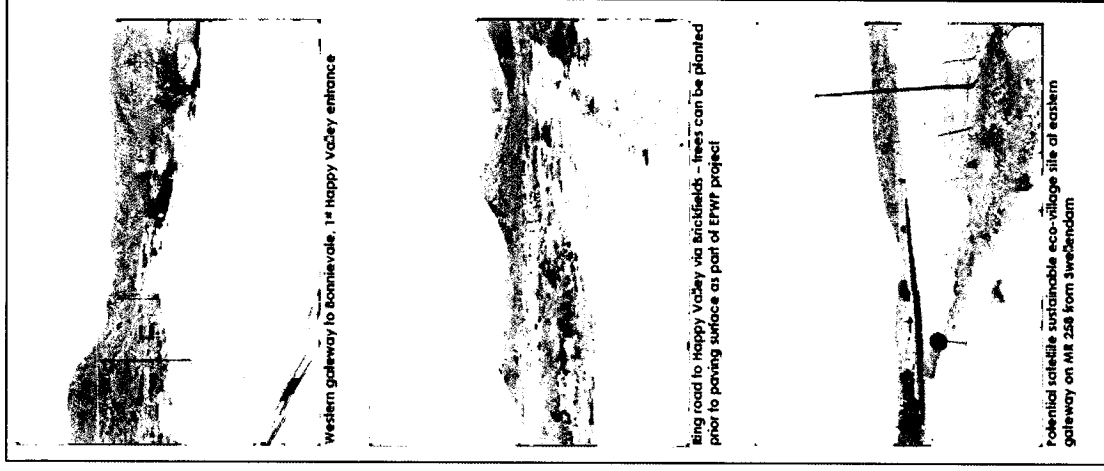
**General:** Bonnievale represents a significant spatial planning challenge due to its extremely fragmented layout interspersed with high quality intensive agriculture, much of it with expensive irrigation infrastructure. This resource has the ability to contribute to economic growth and employment creation for the long term if well managed and protected. Furthermore, some of this fragmentation is not due so much to apartheid but because residents seek to locate themselves close to their source of livelihood, for example, the Brickfields and Parmalat communities. Therefore, it appears that a different spatial planning model to the integrated, sustainable and convenient framework usually and correctly promoted by planning and development policy is warranted in this case.

#### 5.11.2.1 Core landscape areas

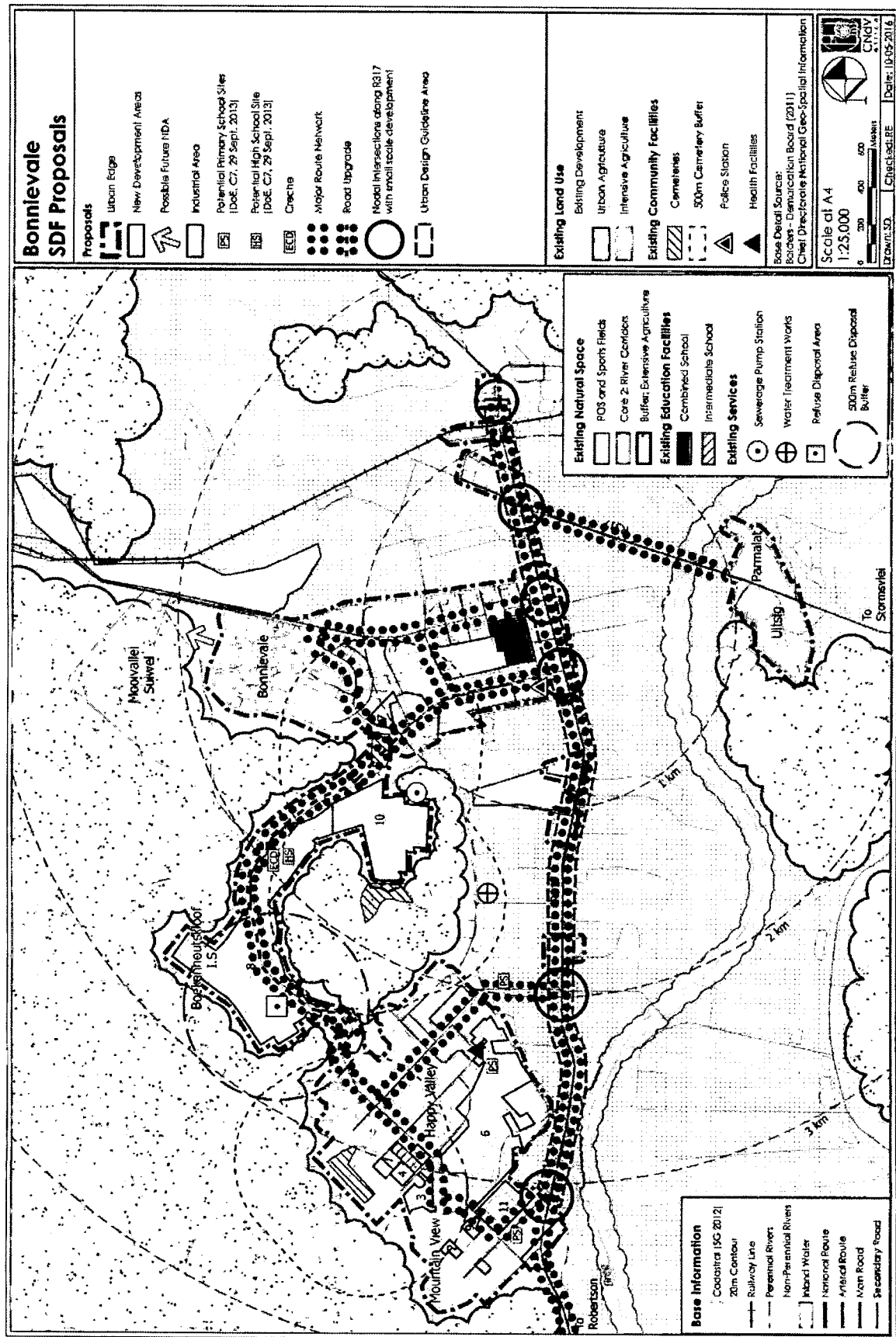
- Upgrade existing POS and sports fields;
- Create an interlinking and continuous treed and landscaped main street network;
- Protect the natural areas surrounding the settlement as incentivized private nature reserves such as promoted by Cape Nature's stewardship program; and,
- Designate and protect river corridors, including the Breede River aquatic CBA, by excluding urban development and ploughing for 32m from river and wetland banks.

#### 5.11.2.2 Urban Development

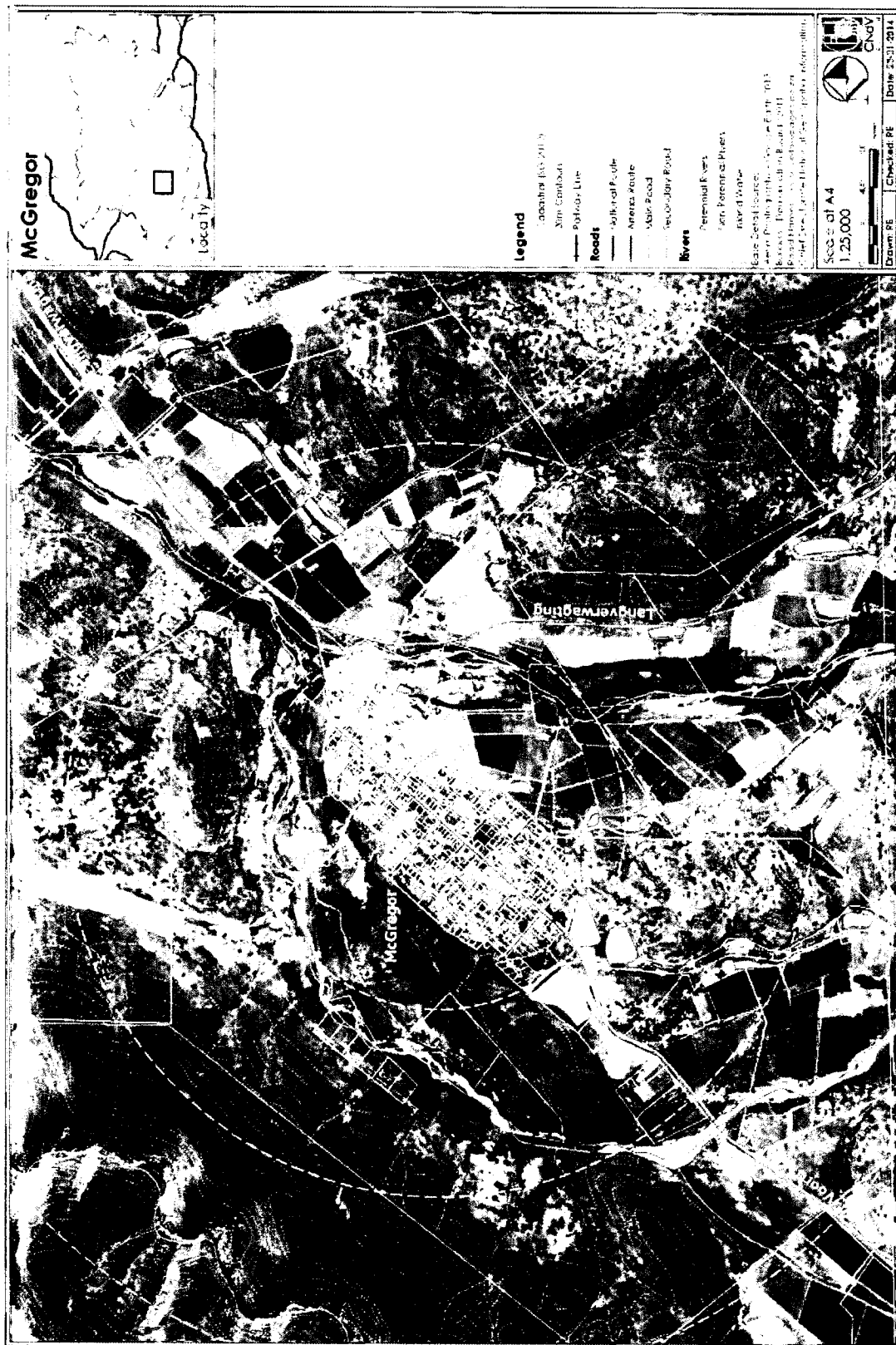
- Bonnievale has 2400 names on the waiting list. (this requires 60 hectares of land at a gross density of 40 du/ha);
- Some of these names live in backyards in Happy Valley and there are a number of vacant sites here that should be investigated for an infill program to address some of this need;
- People already live in the Boukenhoutsloof and Parmalat settlements;
- Although the current location of these settlements does not comply with the various urban development principles and policy of the DFA, SPLUMA, PSDF and the Dept of Human Settlements for the reasons set out under General above it is proposed that Boukenhoutsloof and Parmalat settlements are green economy settlements using innovative off-grid sustainable technologies including rainwater harvesting, grey water recycling, solar HWCs, PV panels, enviro-loos, methane gas digesters and passive building design. The area around Boukenhoutsloof is large enough to accommodate food gardens providing adequate water can be found. Dwellings should be built using local materials, for example, the bricks made by the Boukenhoutsloof residents providing that they are of the required strength and quality;
- In line with the overall declining population of Bonnievale there does not seem to be much demand for further development in the rest of the market with the township next to the resort on the R317, west of the police station and the upmarket township overlooking the golf course remaining undeveloped;
- Even 701, 702, part of Erf 754, 751, 759 and 863 to be investigated as alternative locations for the primary school;
- Urban Design Guidelines are needed relating to the desired standard of buildings (materials, colours, scale), aesthetics, set-backs from road, parking and access to ensure conformity with surrounding area. Uses which do not comply must not be permitted; and,
- Bonnievale's envisaged future role as a growing agri-industrial centre should be confined. There are many agricultural and tourism activities are based in the surrounding rural area, more than in the town itself. The town is a service centre for these activities as well as being a residential and retirement area.







### 5.12 MCGREGOR (population: $\pm 3\ 100$ )



**Figure 5.12.1.1 McGregor: Aerial photograph**

## 5.12.1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS, see Figure 5.12.1.2

### 5.12.1.1 Sub-regional location

- Located approximately 20kms from Robertson, on a tarred road up the Houbaas river valley. Originally a road was intended to connect through the Riversoenderend mountains to Greyton but this has never progressed beyond a popular hiking trail;
- Its proximity to Robertson means that it has never developed as an agricultural service centre and instead has remained as a rural holiday and tourism village for its upmarket residents and an agricultural dormitory centre for the low income residents many of whom work or used to work on nearby farms.

### 5.12.1.2 Layout pattern

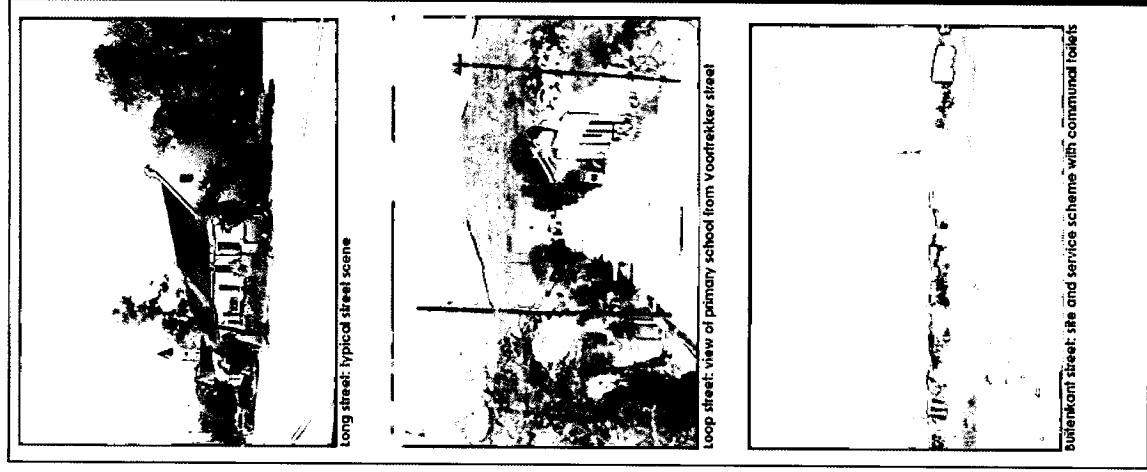
- The town was deliberately located on less fertile land to the west of the Hoek River along which most of the farming took place. The current proposal to locate IRDP housing on vineyard blocks between the town and the Hoek River is counter to this approach. The cemeteries and a field are located to the west also on less fertile land;
- Historically, low income housing was well integrated into the overall settlement as it occupied and continues to do so the north eastern blocks on the same grid shared by the rest of the settlement;
- The town is laid out on the British pattern, i.e. grid pattern, with mostly square blocks. Water is lead down street side furrows from the dams at the top of the settlement. This is an extremely robust layout as it is able to accommodate a process of densification ;
- However, this has given rise to an urban management challenge in that the urban agricultural plots are seen as an essential part of the village's character and there is the notion of a threshold beyond which there should not be further subdivisions if this character is to be retained; and,
- There have been recent township extensions catering for IRDP (clips-ons to the original grid layout) and market housing (subdivisions within the original grid) The two upmarket ones at the bottom (A) and top (B) of the settlement have been approved but not developed. These include a site and service scheme.

### 5.12.1.3 Urban quality

- The village's urban quality consists of rows of simple, generally rectangular, small houses or a homestead of small buildings with either double pitched, often thatched or flat roofed set in treed streets. Most of the blocks, except in the north east corner have large open areas many of them used for urban agriculture;
- Unlike most government schools McGregor Primary School's architecture reinforces the architectural quality of the village and it has taken urban design considerations into account such as orientating the main building to an axis along Loop street thus linking it visually to Voortrekker main street; and,
- There are a few shops and offices along the lower (northern end) of the main street, Voortrekker street.

### 5.12.1.4 Challenges and potential

- Ideally, arable land under cultivation should be retained where possible. An average farm in the municipality comprises 67 ha of arable land, supports 26 jobs and contributes about R4m GVA and R0.5m to exports;
- Lower income population growth has led to a housing waiting list of 581;
- Area 1, ± 16 ha, see Figure 5.12.1.2, has been identified for a low income housing project;
- There would seem to be three options open to addressing the low income housing need:
  - Build a conventional IRDP scheme on the vineyards abutting Buitenkant street and take this land out of agricultural production; or,
  - Establish an off grid, alternative technology eco-village including food gardens, possibly catering for displaced or casual farm labour on the field between the cemeteries (0.8has = ± 24duas @ 30du/ha gross). This would require geo-tech, flood line and water supply investigations to check land suitability; or,
  - Continue with the infill approach that has created a number of labourers' houses on small plots clustered together in the Loop/Bary/Buitenkant area. There are a number of vacant plots in this vicinity which could be used for small infill schemes, 10 – 50 units at a time;
- All population groups increased over the period 2001 to 2011.



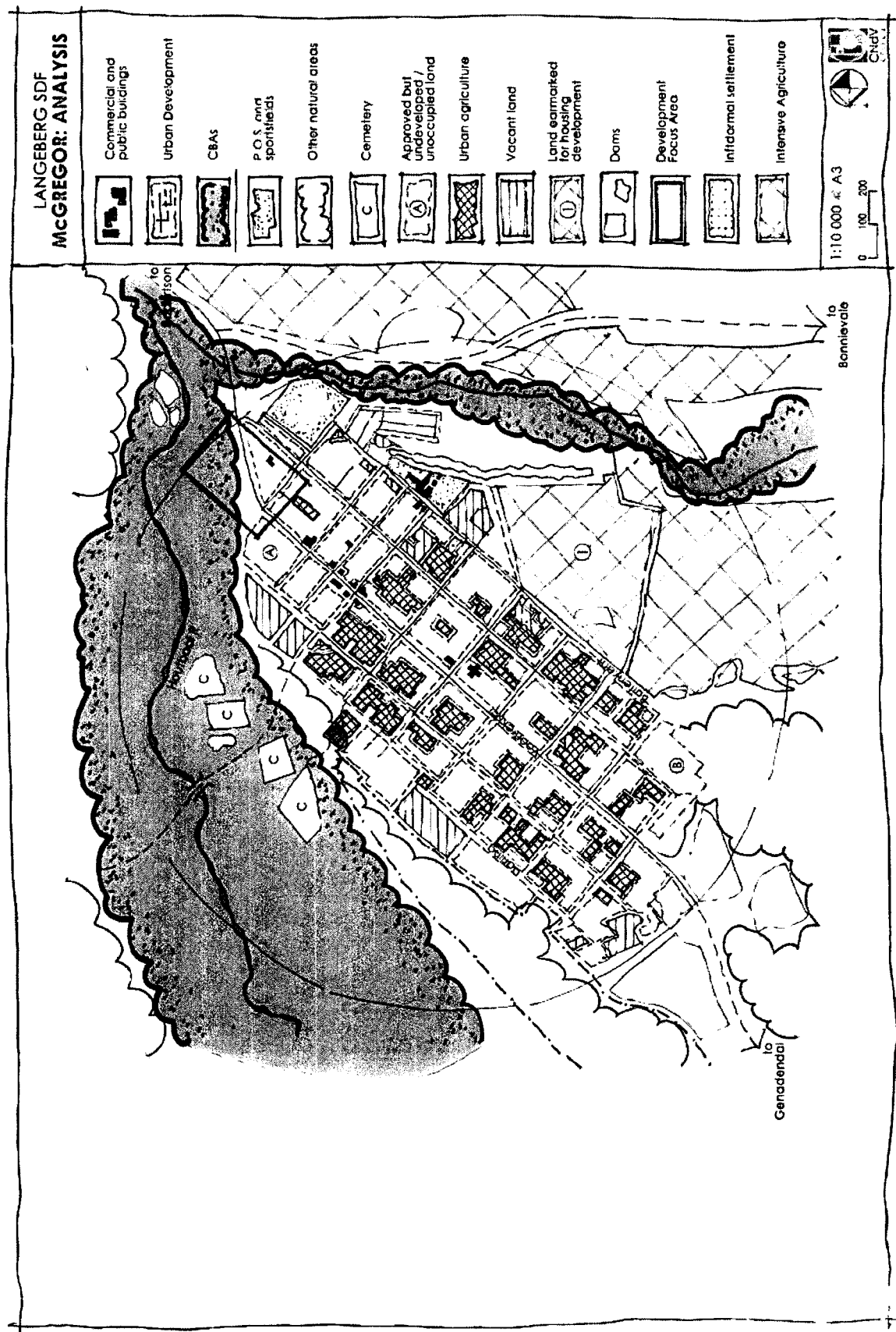


Figure 5.12.1.2 McGregor: Analysis

CNAV Africa (Pty) Ltd

## 5.12.2 MCGREGOR: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, see Figure 5.12.2.1

### 5.12.2.1 Core landscape areas

- Boulevard network of main streets that help to integrate the various components of the village. Many of the streets are already well treed and this project should infill street trees where there are gaps. The network should be extended into the future township extensions so that they are part of a single integrated network;
- Public open space in the form of recreational kick-about should be incorporated into the new layouts as there is very little public open space other than the sportsfields in the north east corner;
- The aquatic CBAs along the Houtbaai and Hoek rivers should be protected. The extent of the Houtbaai river CBA should be amended if other investigations indicate that settlement on the field between the cemeteries is viable;
- the agricultural plots in the centre of the blocks are a key component of the character of the village as well as a significant productive landscape being used for food gardening in many instances;
- To protect this resource two minimum subdivision overlay zones are proposed:
  - Overlay Zone I: Most of the village west of a line along Long street from the entrance to the town cutting back midblock between Kantoor and Tindal streets through to Church street is not permitted to subdivide less than 1000m<sup>2</sup> with not more than 50% hardened surfaces; and,
  - Overlay Zone II: East of this line a minimum subdivision of 200m<sup>2</sup> (gross 30 du/ha) should be permitted with 50% minimum hard surfacing so that gardening is still encouraged on these smaller plots.
- There should be 2 storey height restrictions on all properties.
- Retaining the urban agriculture usage should be incentivized using rates rebates or other measures.

### 5.12.2.2 Urban Development

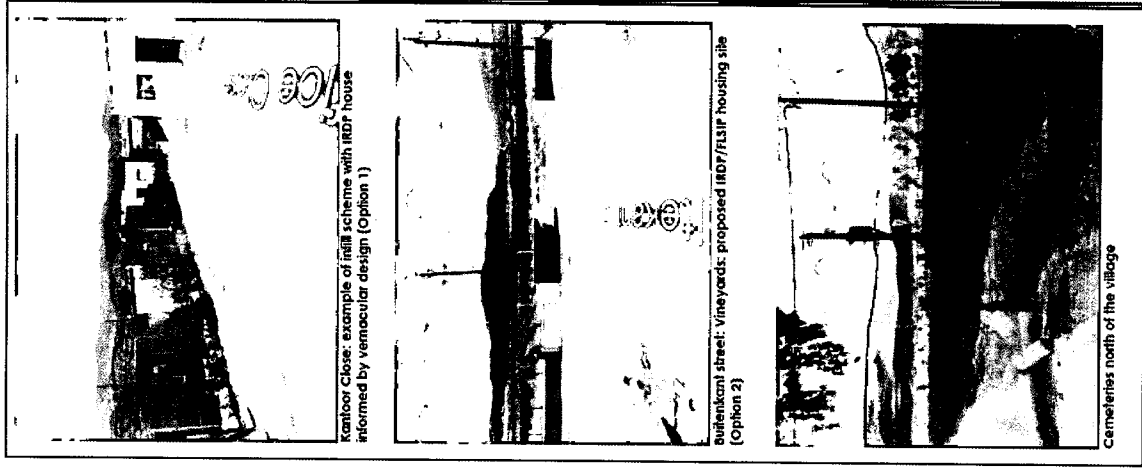
- It is likely that the village will continue to appeal to urban migrants, retirees and the B&B industry. This development can be accommodated in the proposed Overlay Zone I up to the parameters noted above. All buildings should be in keeping with the proposed heritage guidelines; and,
- Similarly, Overlay Zone II is intended to cater for the affordable and GAP (FLISP) housing market and possibly also IRDP housing in small (10 – 20 units) schemes. It is important that these units also generally follow the heritage guidelines, see Langebaan example, including layouts whose design is based on extensions of the existing grid and not a totally separate curvilinear "Blue Book" planning layout.
- Erf 360 will be the focus of McGregor's SDF proposals. In the long term Swanepoel's farm could be considered for development, possibly in the next SDF review.
- High school children will have to continue to travel to Robertson as it is not viable to establish a high school in McGregor.

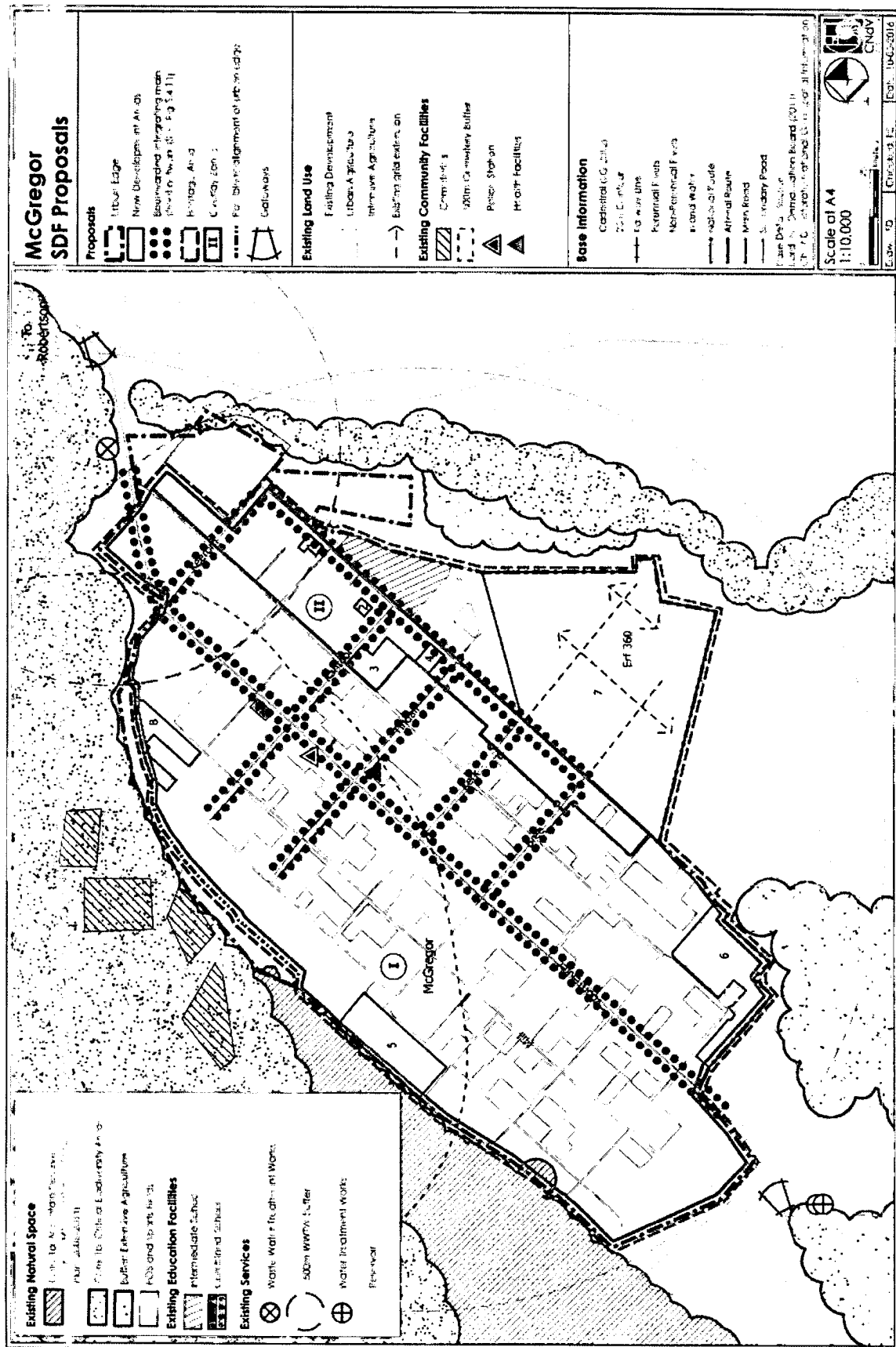
### 5.12.2.3 Heritage Areas

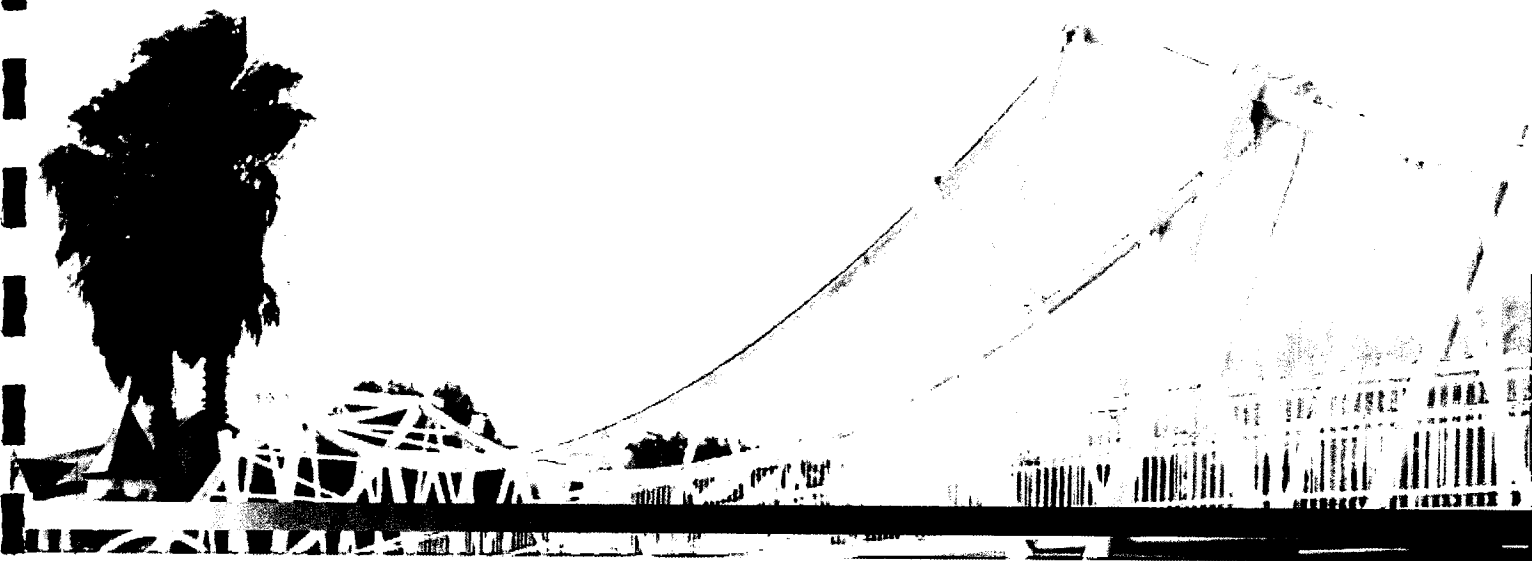
- Figure 5.12.2.1 shows the proposed heritage area. All new buildings and renovations within this area must be guided by the heritage guidelines. These should also inform new GAP (FLISP) and IRDP housing designs and layouts.

### 5.12.2.4 Urban Restructuring

- McGregor, due to its small size and development history, has remained fairly integrated with its residents all mainly living on the same settlement grid without the buffer areas seen separating communities in many other settlements. Care must be taken with the proposed new low income housing developments that these qualities are not lost;
- There are three options for accommodating future low income housing. These options are not mutually exclusive:
  - Option 1: further subdivision of existing blocks within the proposed Overlay Zone II area;
  - Option 2: development of New Development Area 8 as proposed in the IHSP and supported by provincial DHS. It is important that the layout and building design of this extension follows the guidelines mentioned above. This option requires taking developed vineyards out of production with associated loss of jobs and GVA; and,







# CHAPTER 4

## FINANCIAL PLAN





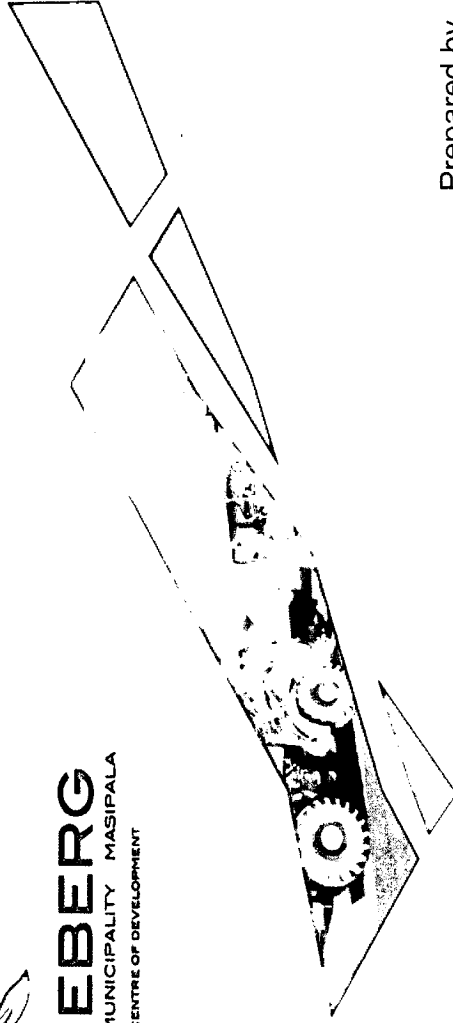
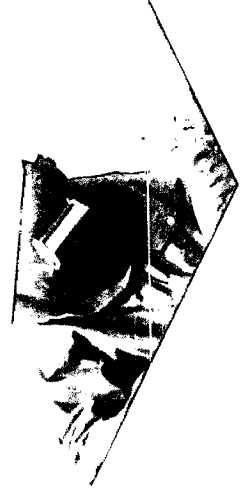
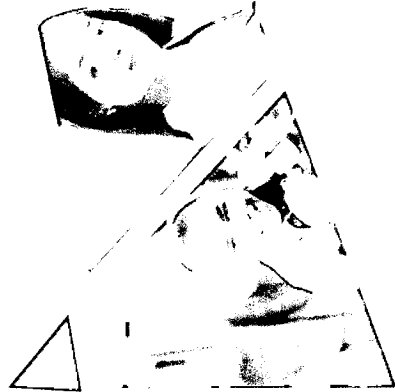
**INCA**  
Portfolio Managers

# LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

## Long Term Financial Plan – *Update 2016*



**LANGEBERG**  
MUNISIPALITEIT MUNICIPALITY MASIPALA  
PEOPLE AT THE CENTRE OF DEVELOPMENT



Prepared by  
INCA Portfolio Managers  
October 2016



## REPORT <sup>12</sup>OVERVIEW – INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

The Langeberg Municipality appointed INCA Portfolio Managers in 2013 to prepare a Long Term Financial Plan. The report was entitled Langeberg Municipality Long Term Financial Plan: 2016 – 2025; August 2015. This 2016 Update aims to review the conclusions reached in 2015 based on the latest available information and report on the findings.

The **objective of the Plan** is to recommend strategies and policies that will maximise the probability of the municipality's financial sustainability into the future. This is achieved by predicting future cash flows and affordable capital expenditure based on the municipality's historic performance and the environment in which it operates.

A summary of the demographic-, economic- and household infrastructure perspective was updated with the latest available information as published by IHS Global Insight. The historic financial analysis was updated with the information captured in the municipality's unaudited financial statements of 30 June 2016. INCA Portfolio Managers' Capital Investment Model was populated and run with this latest information, and the outcome thereof is reported herein. In particular the capital budget assumptions and funding mix assumed by the municipality for the 3 years from 2016/14 to 2015/19 were accommodated in the revision of the model.

Unlike the original assignment, no renewed analysis of the Asset Register, review of municipal documents (viz. IDP, Master Plans, etc.) and conversations with management were undertaken. The conclusions reached in this report are complementary to the recommendations made in 2015.

---

<sup>1</sup> Planning Process

<sup>2</sup> Updated Historic Financial Assessment

<sup>3</sup> Affordable Future Capital Investment

<sup>4</sup> Ratio Analysis

<sup>5</sup> Conclusions

The contents of this report entail the following:

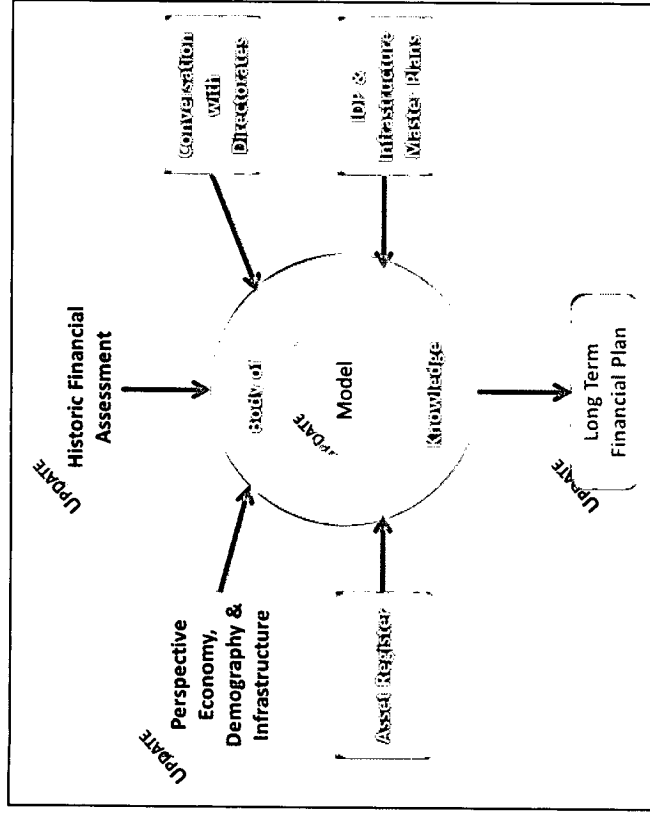
2	Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)
4	Future Revenues
6	Scenario Analysis

**Planning Process**



## PROCESS

The diagram below illustrates the steps in the process that were followed in 2015 and the steps updated in 2016:

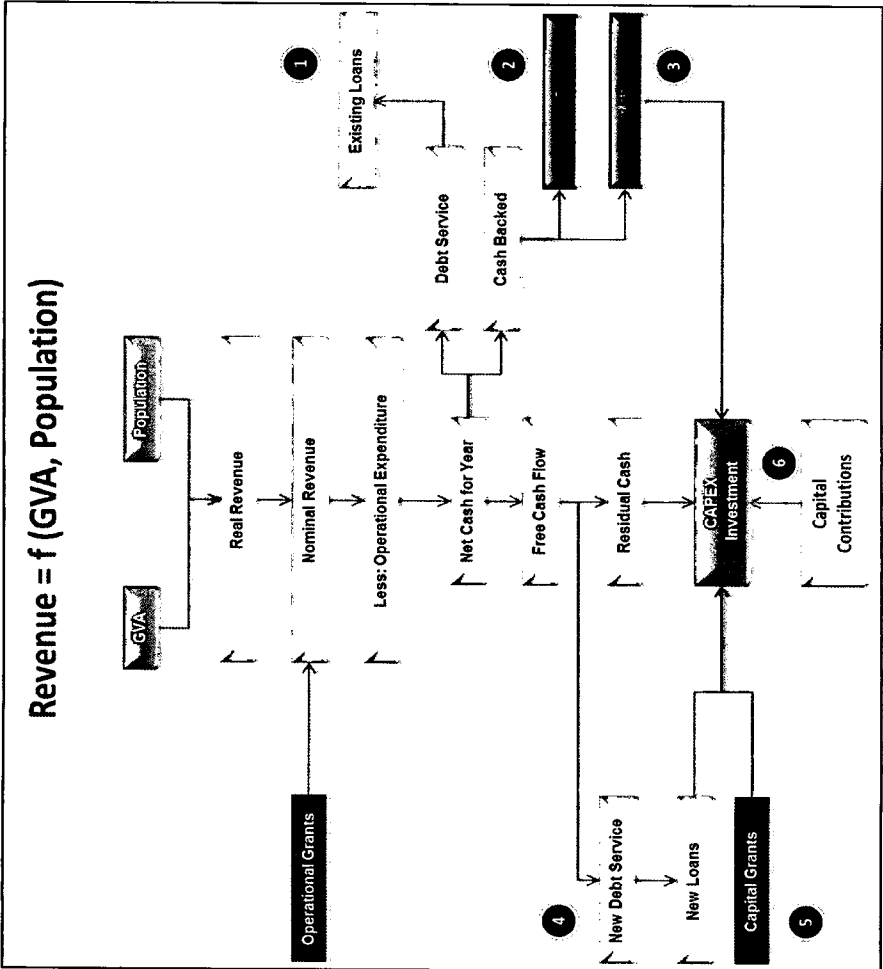


The diagram below illustrates the process followed to determine the affordable future capital expenditure. Future projected municipal revenues are estimated by applying the relationship:

$$\text{Revenue} = f(\text{Economy (i.e. GVA}^6), \text{Population})$$

<sup>6</sup> GVA = Gross Value Add

The cash available for capital investments is then determined by deducting operational expenditure, debt service amounts as well as liquidity- and capital replacement requirements from the projected revenue.



1 Planning Process

2 **Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)**

3 Updated Historic Financial Assessment

4 Future Revenues

5 Affordable Future Capital Investment

6 Scenario Analysis

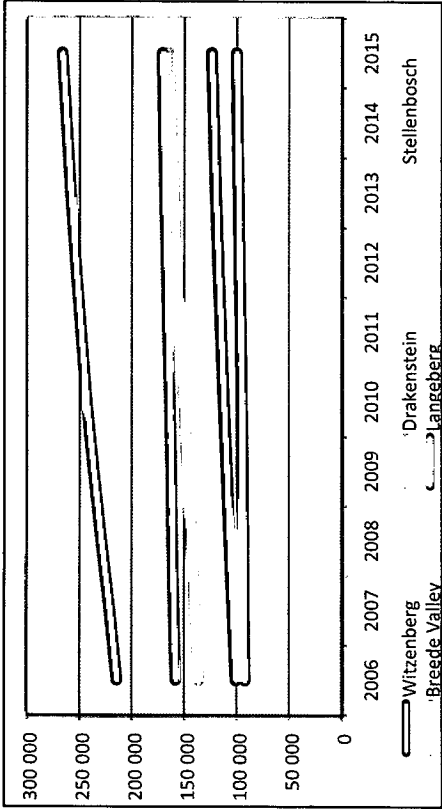
7 Ratio Analysis

8 Conclusions

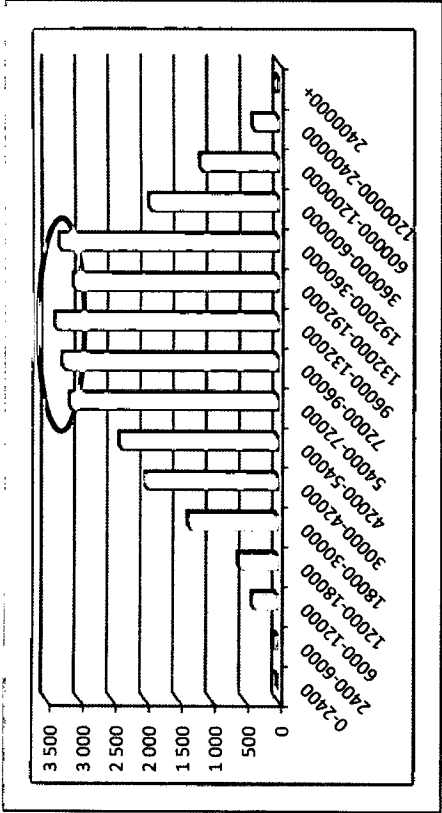
---

## DEMOGRAPHY

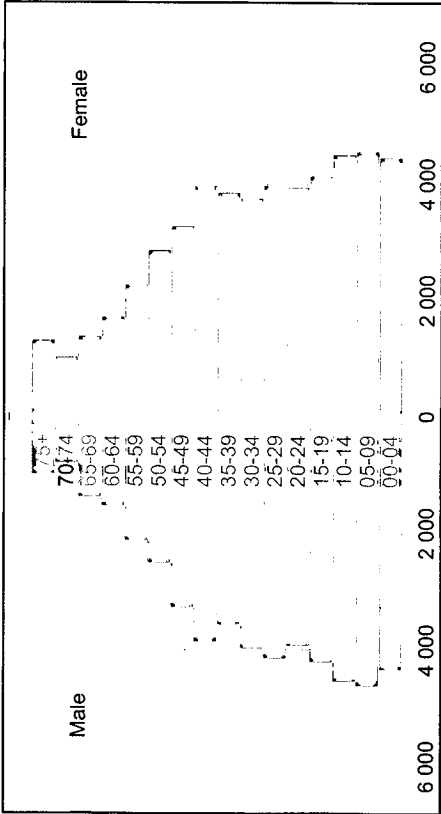
The Census 2011 **Population** reflected in the Langeberg IDP is 97 716. IPM's sources reflect the 2015 population as 100 428 which compares favourably with the municipalities own estimates of 101 543. Langeberg has the second lowest estimated growth rate in the district of 1.0% p.a.



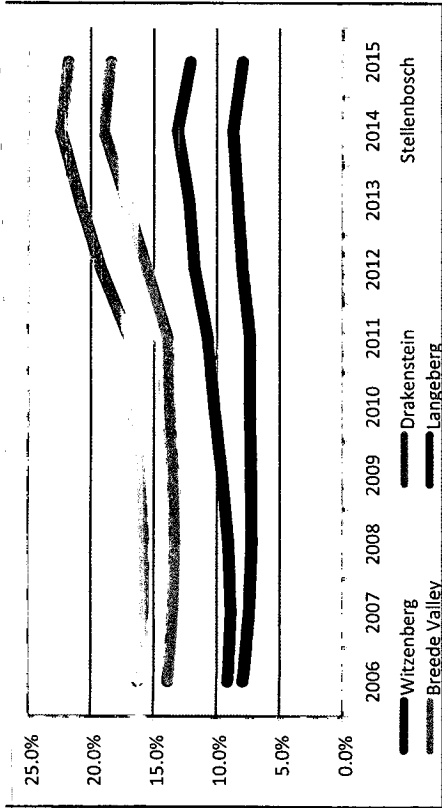
The **Household Income** distribution illustrates that the proportion of household earning less than R 30 000 p.a. constitute 9%, while 61% of the households earn between R 54 000 and R 360 000 p.a.



Unlike a classical pyramid with a large base of young people, the **Age Profile** illustrates a larger proportion of people in the working age group.

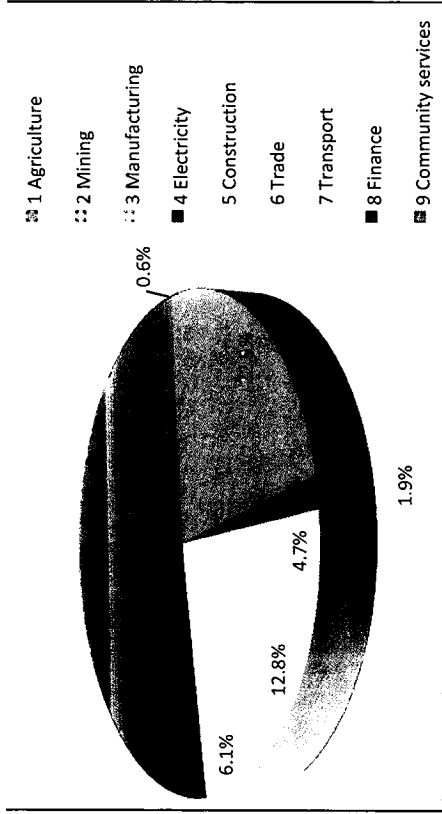


The official **Unemployment Rate** for 2015 is estimated to be 12.1%, second lowest in the district and slightly higher than the official unemployment rate of 11.3% based on Census 2011. However, the underemployment is expected to be significant, albeit unquantified.



## ECONOMY

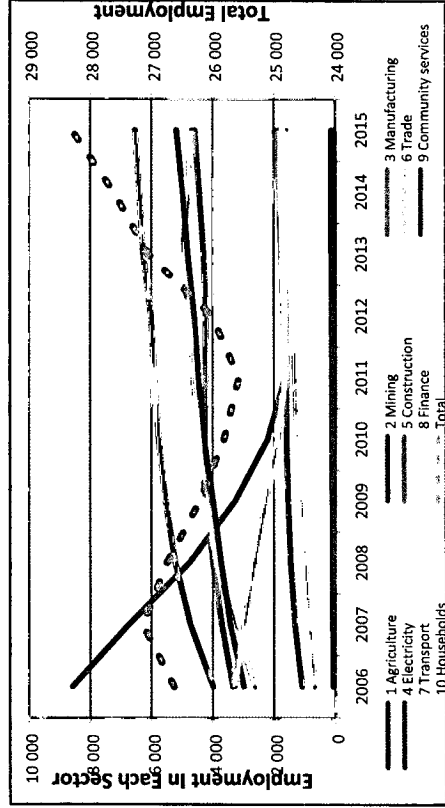
Manufacturing remains the dominant **Economic Sector** with 22.9% of the output in 2015, followed by Agriculture (22.8%) and Community Services (17.6%).



The Trade sector is the largest Employer at 23% of total **Employment**; increasing by 64% during a period of 10 years. Community services, Finance and Manufacturing are also significant employers, contributing 18%, 17% and 16% to employment respectively, while employment in Agriculture has declined significantly from more than 8 000 to app. 2 000.

**Proportional growth** of 2.0 and 0.8 percentage points respectively was experienced in the Agriculture and Transport sector, at the expense of proportional decline in output in all other sectors.

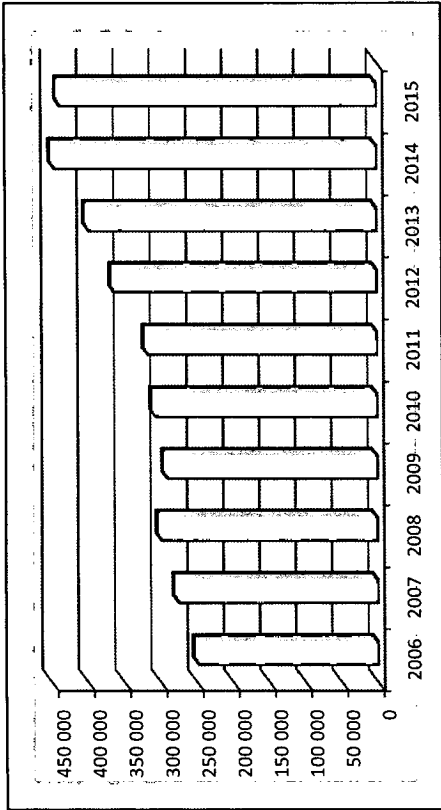
Sector	2006	2015
1 Agriculture	20.8%	22.8%
2 Mining		
3 Manufacturing	24.6%	22.9%
4 Electricity		
5 Construction	4.1%	4.7%
6 Trade		
7 Transport	5.3%	6.1%
8 Finance		





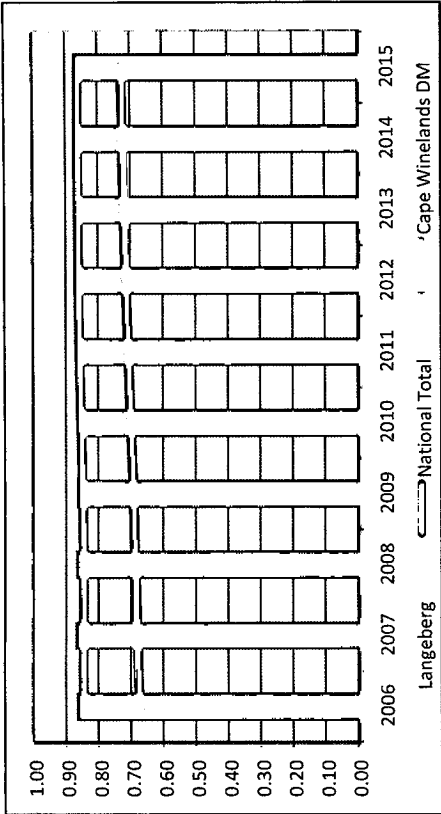


Tourism Spend represents 6% of GVA and exhibited a growing trend over the period of 10 years, albeit that a decrease in 2015 was experienced.

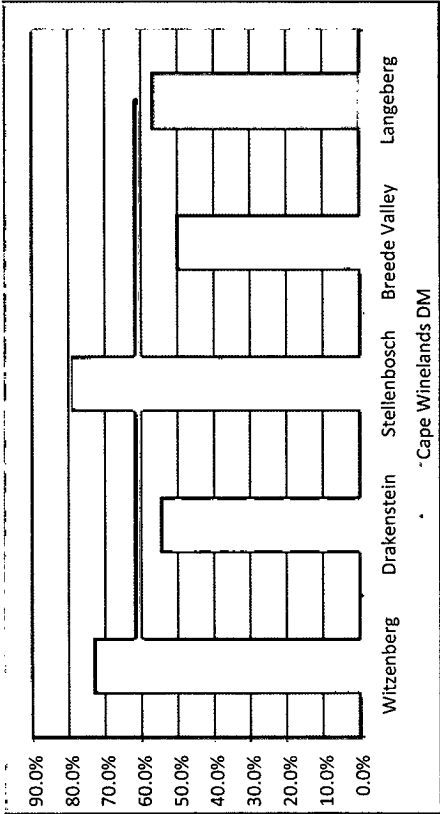


### HOUSEHOLD INFRASTRUCTURE

The Infrastructure Index is a high 0.88 which, given the high percentage of indigent households, could imply that the high level of service may become unaffordable in future.



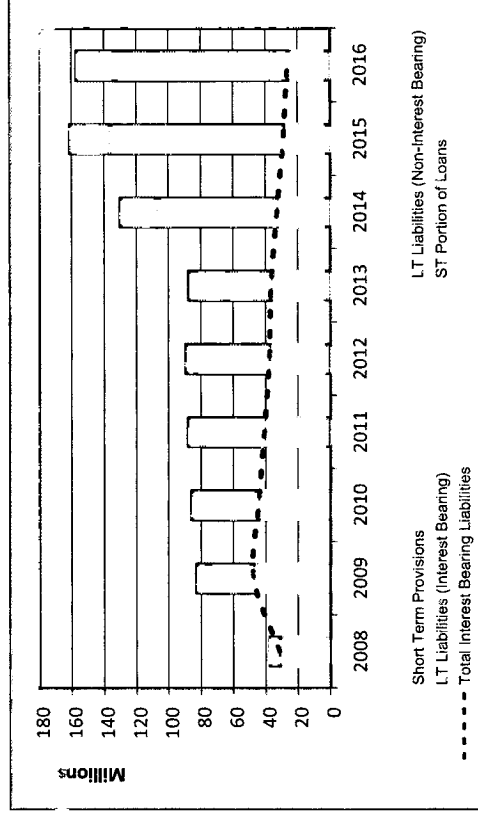
Growth in Household Formation between 1996 and 2015 was 57%, the third highest of the five municipalities in the district. However in absolute numbers, the growth of households in Langeberg of 9 639 was the lowest during this period.



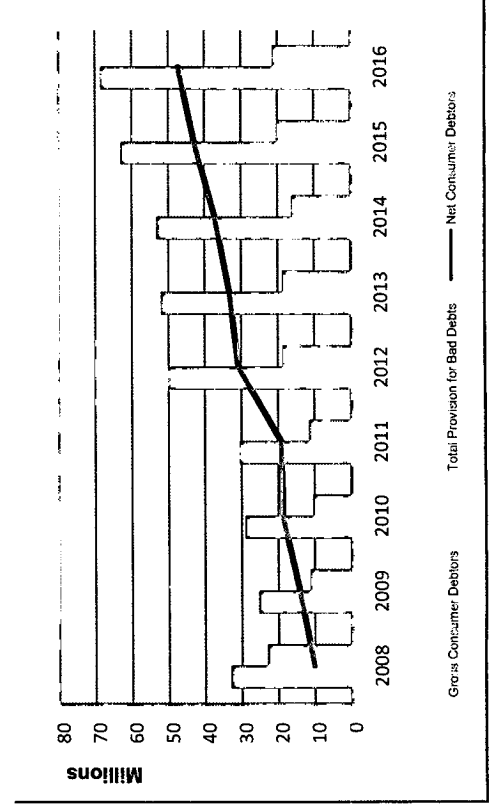
By comparing backlogs of sanitation, water, electricity and refuse removal in urban as well as non-urban areas, Langeberg Municipality performed better with regards to sanitation and electricity and performed worse with regards to water and refuse removal than the average of all the municipalities in the Cape Winelands District.

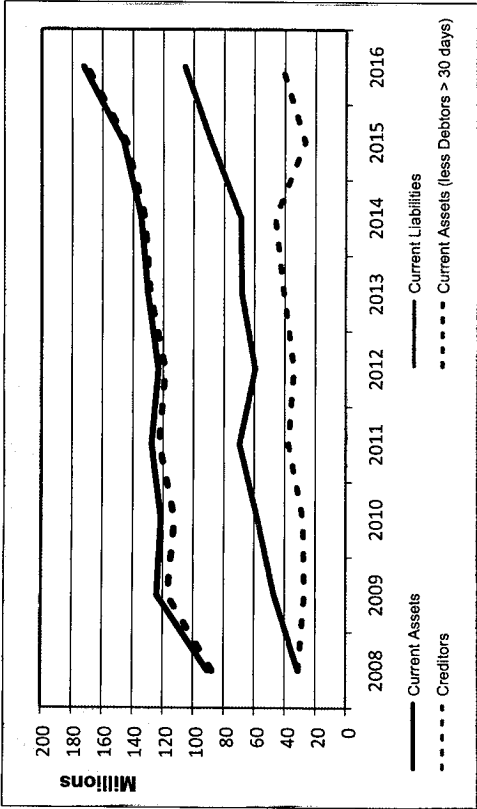
## FINANCIAL POSITION

Langeberg's **Total Debt** decreased from R 45.8m in FYE2009 to R21.9 million in FYE2016. Following fiscal consolidation since FYE2009 - the Financial Leverage also reduced to 7% in FYE2016, from a peak of 15% in FYE2009. The financial leverage (gearing) is considered low and reflects conservative approach to infrastructure investment.



**Liquidity** remains relatively strong despite a decreasing trend to 1.6x at FYE2016, from 2.89x at FYE2008. Cash & Cash Equivalents increased to R 104m in FYE2016, from R 83m in FYE2015 – notwithstanding the higher Current Liabilities recorded in FYE2016.





Gross **Consumer Debtors** continued the increasing trend since FYE2009, with a concomitant drop in revenue collection levels, from a high of 99% in FY2011 to 95% in FY2015 – before increasing to 96% in FY2016.

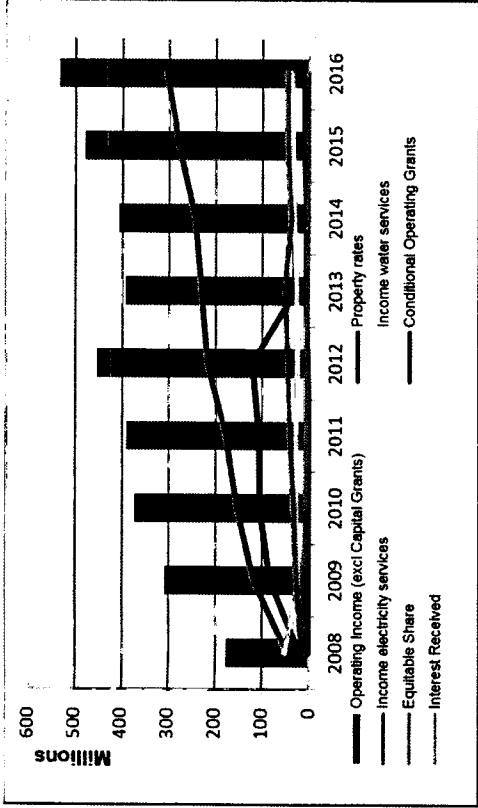
Although Langeberg exercises good cash flow management, the level of growth in Consumer Debtors needs to be reduced with a view of realising optimal payment levels which are necessary to continue supporting the municipality's high level of liquidity.

## INCOME AND EXPENDITURE

**Total Income** increased by 14% and 13% to R 529m in FY2015 and R600m in FY2016 respectively. This is mainly due to an increase in electricity revenue.

Total income from own sources was at 71%. The municipality's revenue generating pattern remains the same, with revenue dominated by Electricity Services (57%), Property (7%) and Operating Grants (incl. Equitable Share) (11%).

Interest Income was low, notwithstanding the relatively high cash balances in FY2016, indicating that a better placement of the municipality's Cash Holdings in Short Term Investments is required to yield better returns.

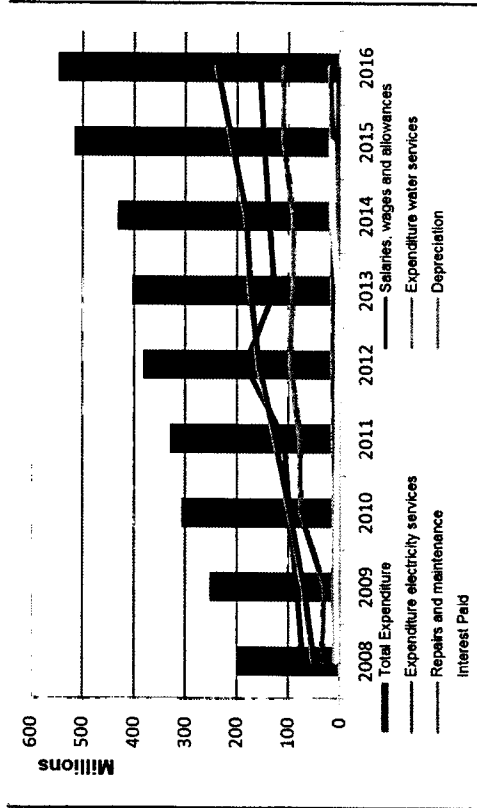


**Total Expenditure** continued to grow and amounted to R 548m in FY2016. The level of increase was 6%.

At an increase of 5%, Staff Costs increased below CPI but at a lower rate than in FY2015 (7%). This also enabled the low increase in the overall expenditure level.

Notwithstanding the containment of spending activities, the 23% increase in FY2016 with regard to Repairs & Maintenance is expected to contribute towards quality of infrastructure service delivery. The reality however is that it is still low at 3% versus the benchmark of 8%.

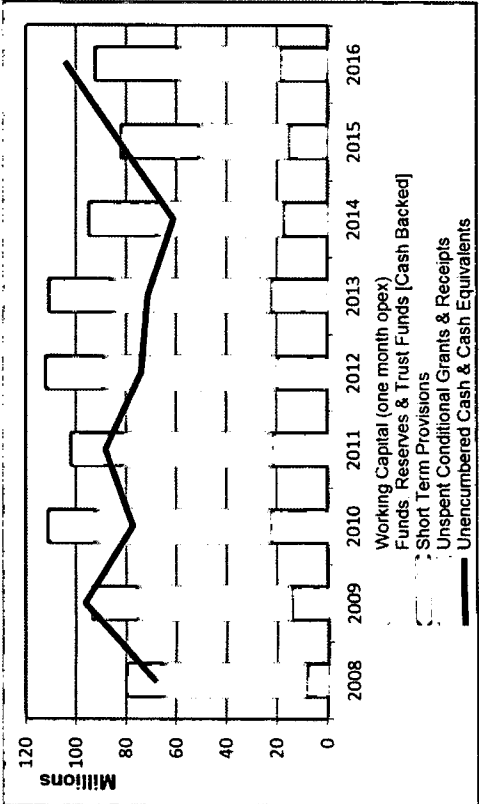
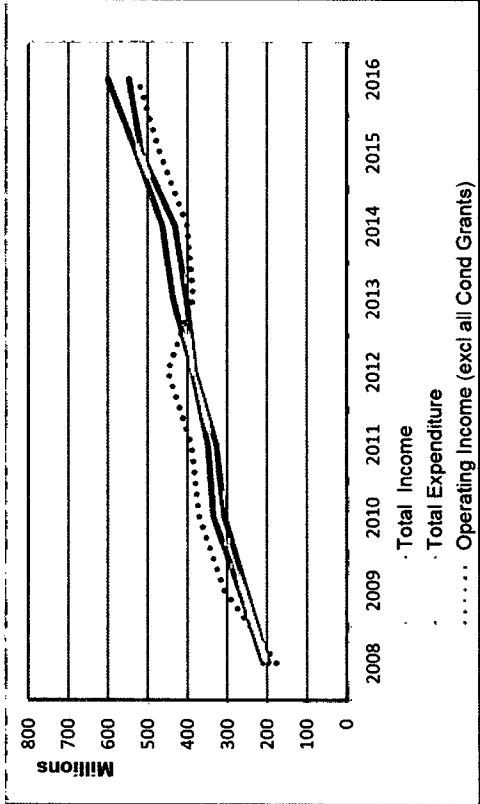
In tandem with Langeberg's reducing level of indebtedness – Interest Paid has tapered off moderately to R 2.9m, but is still at 3% of total expenditure. Interest paid includes Landfill sites, Long service awards and Post Employment Health Benefits.



## CASH FLOW

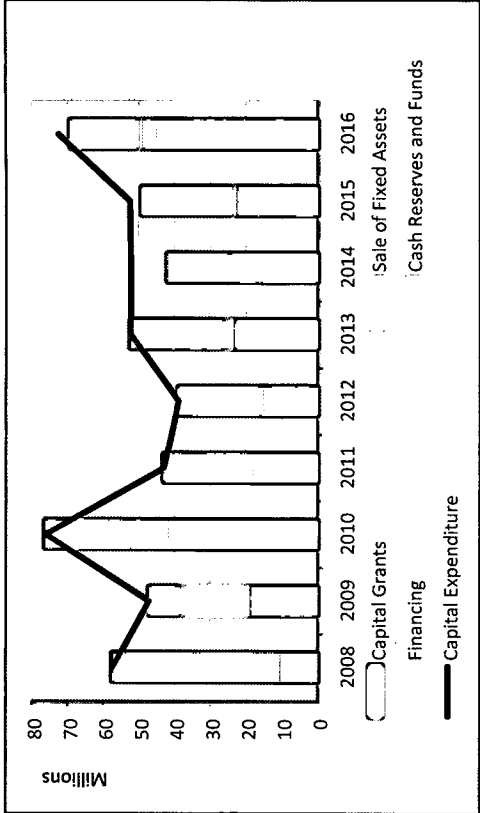
Due to the increased Total Income, Langeberg recorded a **Total Net Surplus** of R 54.5m (R 12.8m – FY2015) in FY2016.

In line with the revenue dynamics, the municipality's **Cash Operating Surplus** was moderately lower at R 41.4m in FYE2016 – compared to R 49.8m in FYE2015.



Capex has shown an increasing trend since FY2012, with a substantial increase of 38% reflected in FY2016. This was mainly due to Capital grant increases for Housing and Waste Water Management.

Capex was funded largely by Grants and Own Cash, and consequently with a smaller impact on the municipality's Gearing.



Throughout the years - Langeberg was not able to maintain sufficient **Cash Holdings** necessary to cover Statutory Obligations with respect to Liquidity, except for 2016 when it had a surplus of R5.28 m.

Whilst Unencumbered Cash & Equivalents increased by 25% to R 104m – the Cash Coverage Ratio (incl. 1 - month OPEX) notably increased to 1.05x in FY2016, from 0.93x in the prior year. The strengthening of the coverage ratio was mainly driven by the increase in cash and the decrease in Unspent Conditional Grants.

<b>Table: Cash Coverage Ratio</b>	<b>2008</b>	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>
Unencumbered Cash & Cash Equivalents*	68.50	96.10	77.28	88.20	73.92	71.28	61.20	82.63	103.61
Unspent conditional grants	6.64	5.09	10.36	8.63	7.05	10.05	4.28	-	-
Short term provision	2.74	10.27	13.08	13.95	14.16	13.42	14.35	16.55	19.46
Funds, Reserves & Trust Funds [Cash Backed]	56.72	61.20	69.53	59.73	68.38	62.88	49.87	35.22	41.09
<b>Sub TOTAL</b>	<b>66.11</b>	<b>76.56</b>	<b>92.97</b>	<b>82.31</b>	<b>89.59</b>	<b>86.35</b>	<b>68.50</b>	<b>51.77</b>	<b>60.55</b>
Cash Coverage Ratio (excl Working Capital)**	1.04	1.26	0.83	1.07	0.82	0.83	0.89	1.60	1.71
Working Capital Provision [1 month Opex]***	13.27	17.31	21.72	24.12	28.05	29.84	31.56	36.89	37.79
Cash Coverage Ratio (incl Working Capital)****	0.86	1.02	0.67	0.83	0.63	0.61	0.61	0.93	1.05
Minimum Liquidity Required*****	79.38	93.87	114.69	106.43	117.65	116.19	100.06	88.66	98.33
<b>Cash Surplus/(Shortfall)*****</b>	<b>10.88</b>	<b>2.24</b>	<b>37.41</b>	<b>18.24</b>	<b>43.73</b>	<b>44.91</b>	<b>38.86</b>	<b>6.03</b>	<b>5.28</b>

\* Unencumbered cash and cash equivalents = Total cash and cash equivalents-Ceded investments

\*\* Cash Coverage Ratio (excl Working Capital) = Unencumbered cash and cash equivalents/Total

\*\*\* Total Expenditure-Non cash flow items/12

\*\*\*\* Unencumbered cash and cash equivalents/(Total + Working Capital provision)

\*\*\*\*\* Total + Working Capital Provision

\*\*\*\*\* Minimum liquidity required - Unencumbered cash and cash equivalents

## OUTCOME OF THE INDEPENDENT FINANCIAL ASSESSMENT

Despite considerable increases in capex in recent years, Langeberg has continued with its deleveraging process. Gearing has therefore continued to fall and was 7% at FYE2016, compared to 15% at FYE2009.

Current Assets to Current Liabilities constituted a ratio of 1.6x at FYE2016, down from 2.9x at FYE2009 – mainly as a result of the relatively lower Cash Position recorded in the year under review compared to the previous year. Nonetheless, the Current Ratio still remains relatively strong against a benchmark of 1.5 to 2.0. Langeberg's payment level continued to be at the benchmark of 95% and higher since FYE2011 when it was 99%. The financial year ending 30 June 2015 saw the level reducing down to 95%, but increased thereafter to 96%. Revenue collection has consequently caused relatively higher growth in Gross Consumer Debtors which needs attention.

Langeberg recorded a significant increase of 15% in Government Grants. This resulted in a 13% increase in Total Income to R 548 million. Since the capital grants were linked to projects, Langeberg managed to post a Total Surplus of R 52.4 million in FY2016, higher than FY2015's R 12.8 million. This achievement by Langeberg under difficult circumstances demonstrates the municipality's prudent financial management in containing expenditure well within revenue generating resources.

Total Expenditure increased by only 6%, which also contributed to the Total Surplus in the FY2016.

The acceleration (38%) in capital expenditure in FY2015 was R 20 million. Total capital expenditure was R72.5m in 2016. As anticipated, funding for the capex was largely (64%) dominated by Government Grants, with Own Funds and Sale of fixed Assets representing 25% and 6% respectively in FY2016. Capex was financed via a Funding Mix which had little impact on the municipality's Gearing.

The Long Term-Non Interest Bearing Liabilities (NIBL) decreased by 1% to R 108 million at FYE2016, from the prior year. The lower rate of increase in NIBL is a great improvement compared to the 44% recorded in FYE2015. Short Term Provisions increased significantly (18%) from the prior year and totalled R 19.5 million at FYE2016. However, due to the increased cash, the Minimum Liquidity Required for Statutory Obligations improved. Hence, the Cash Coverage Ratio strengthened further to 1.13x at FYE 2016, from 1.02x at FYE2015. It was 0.65 at FYE2014.

Langeberg showed good efficiency levels with regard to the municipality's electricity and water sales, with distribution losses of 6.6% and 12.3% respectively, well within the National Treasury benchmarks. Electricity Operating Margins were at 22% in FY2016, which is slightly lower than the previous 3 years at 25%. The margins are significantly higher than the National Treasury norm of 0 – 15%. It is positive to note that the higher margins were due to improved efficiencies and not exclusively due to tariff

increases, as Annual Electricity Revenue showed a slowdown in growth rates of 14% and 9% respectively for FYEs 2015 and 2016.

# KEY STRENGTHS AND CHALLENGES

## STRENGTHS

- ❖ Liquidity remains relatively strong at a ratio of 1.6 notwithstanding a decreasing trend
- ❖ Very low debt levels (7% in 2016)
- ❖ Improvement in Cash and cash equivalent levels
- ❖ Total income increased substantially more than inflation in both 2015 and 2016 (14% and 13% respectively)
- ❖ Total expenditure increased in line with inflation in 2016
- ❖ Cash holdings covered Minimum Liquidity Requirements (Statutory Holdings + 1 month working capital) marginally in 2016 for the first time in recent years

## C HALLENGES

- ❖ High reliance on electricity sales at over 50% of total revenue
- ❖ Repairs and maintenance still low at 3% versus benchmark of 8% of Total Expenditure



1

Planning Process

2

Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)

3

Updated Historic Financial Assessment

4

**Future Revenues**

5

Affordable Future Capital Investment

6

Scenario Analysis

7

Ratio Analysis

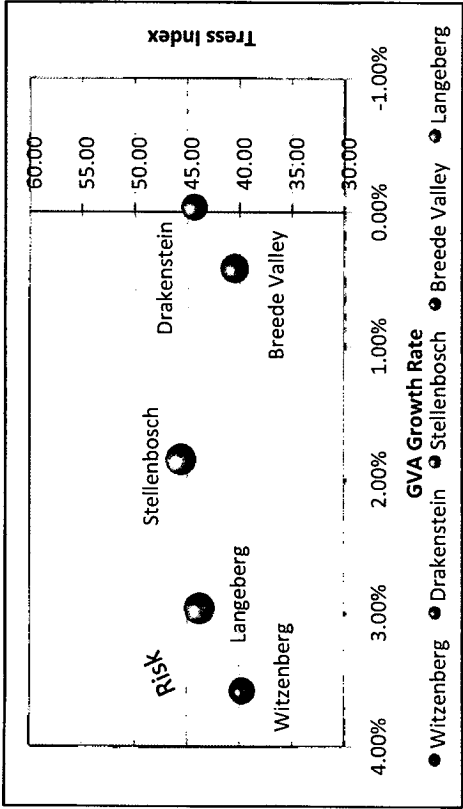
8

Conclusions

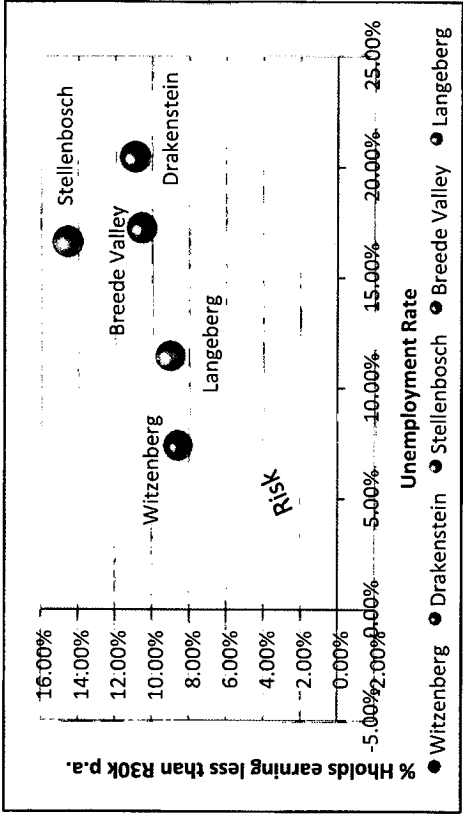
---

MUNICIPAL REVENUE RISK INDICATOR (MRRRI)

Langeberg has an R 6.7 billion economy (constant 2010 monetary terms). Its average economic growth rate during the past 5 years of 3.0% p.a. exceeded the average population growth of 1.1% p.a. for the same period. The *Economic Risk* component of the MRRRI for Langeberg compares favourably with that of the other municipalities in the Cape Winelands District.

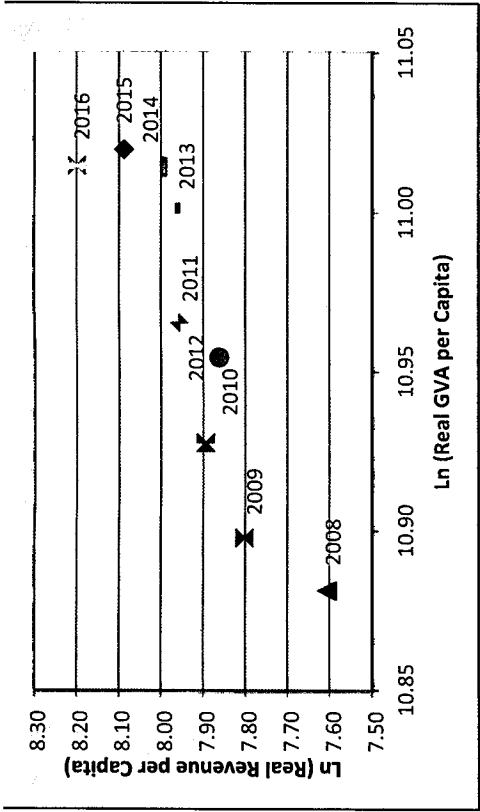


Compared to the other municipalities in the district the percentage of households in Langeberg earning less than R30 000 p.a. is comparable to that of Witzenberg but less than the other municipalities. The unemployment rate is a moderate to high 11.4%. These factors combine to provide a moderate *Household Ability to Pay Risk* component of the MRRRI.

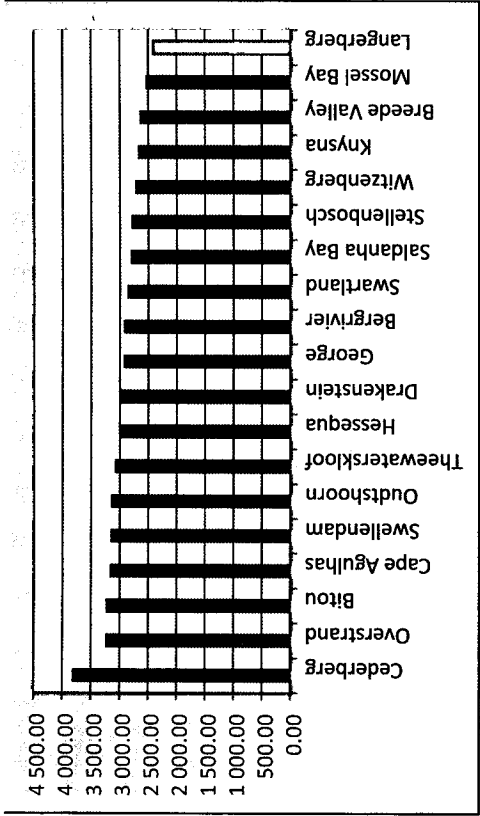


The Economic Risk and Household Ability to Pay Risk combine to a resultant Municipal Revenue Risk Indicator ("MRRRI") of *Medium to Low*.

Between 2008 and 2015, an increase in the *Real GVA per Capita* resulted in an intuitively expected increase in the *Real Municipal Revenue per Capita*. In 2016 the Real Municipal Revenue per Capita increased albeit against a decline in Real GVA per Capita. It is unlikely that real revenues per capita can increase significantly in future without a structural change in the economy.

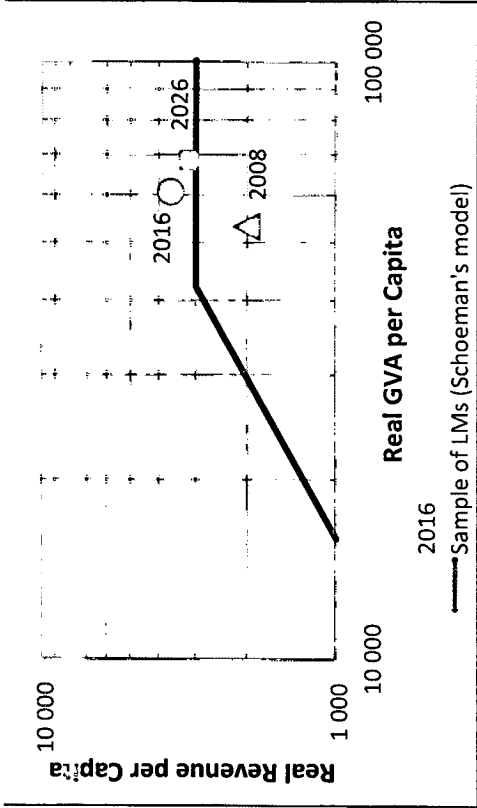


A comparison of the **Average Household Bill** for the Middle Income Group of a selected number of municipalities in the WC, based on the 2016/17 tariffs reveals that Langeberg is at the bottom end of the range.

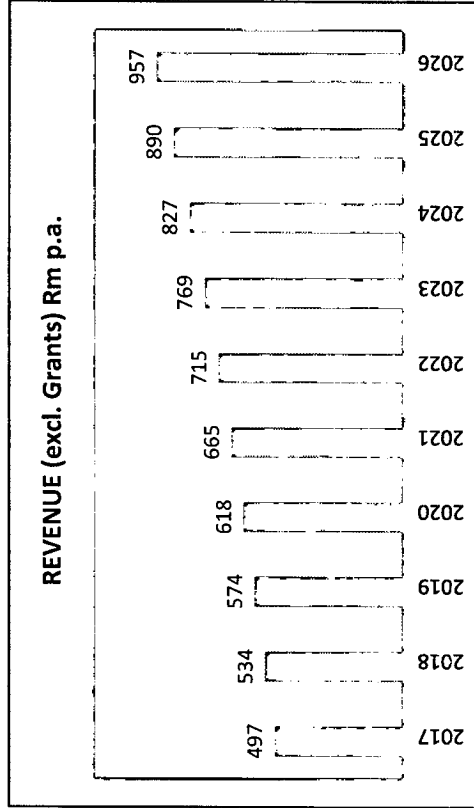


In 2016 the **Real Revenue per Capita** exceeds the expected amount for the Real GVA per Capita as researched by Schoeman<sup>7</sup>. In real terms the projected revenue per capita in 2026 is less than the revenue per capita in 2016. This provides comfort in the light of the proportional growth of indigent households.

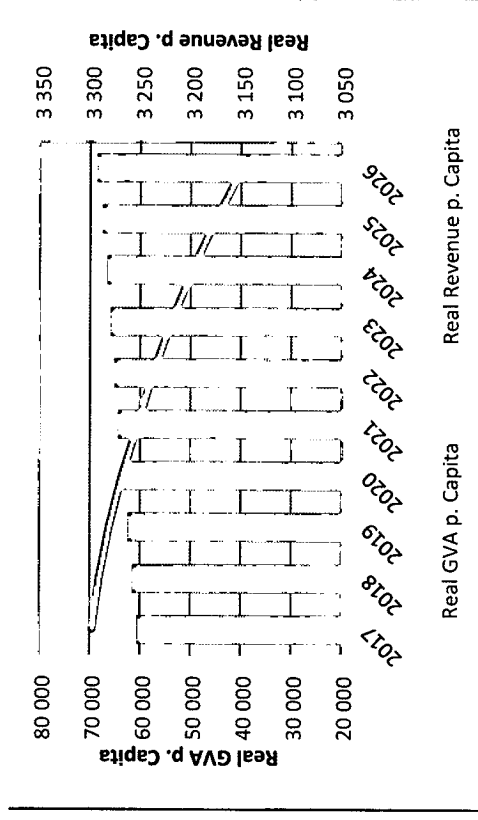
<sup>7</sup> *Fiscal Performance of Local Government in South Africa - an Empirical Analysis*; Niek



**Future Nominal Revenue** (excluding Grants) is growing at an average rate of 7.6% p.a. This is a combination of (i) tariff increases (ii) increased sales and (iii) additional revenue sources.



Real GVA per Capita shows a gradual increase during the 10-year period, and the Real Revenue per Capita for the municipality a marginal decline, but still above R 3 000 p.a.



1	Planning Process
2	Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)
3	Updated Historic Financial Assessment
4	Future Revenues
5	<b>Affordable Future Capital Investment</b>
6	Scenario Analysis
7	Ratio Analysis
8	Conclusions

---

## CAPEX AFFORDABILITY AND FUNDING

Total 10-year Capex Demand	=	R 2 711 million
Total 10-year Capex Affordability	=	R 536 million

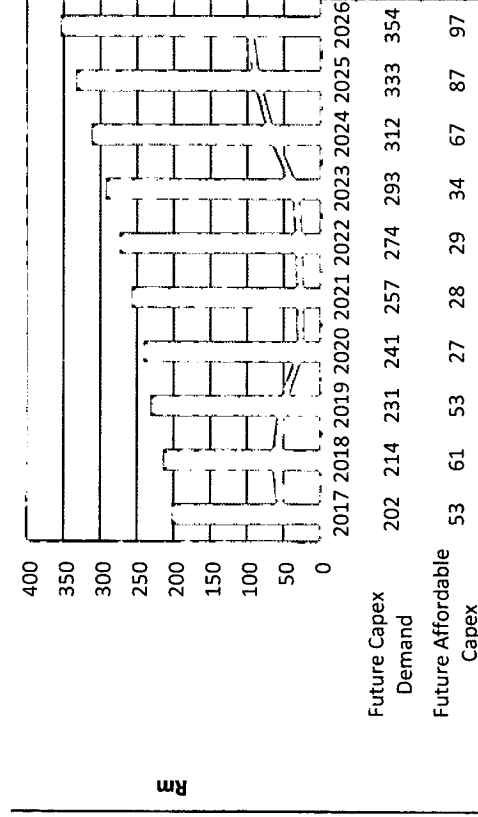
The Capex Demand consistently exceeds the Capex Affordability as illustrated in the Graph below.

IPM's model accommodated the intended capex funding mix for the MTREF period of 3 years to 2018/19, viz. no Borrowing, Internally Generated Funding of R 104.2 m and Capital Grants of R 63.0 m. The availability of grants to serve a growing indigent population needs to be assessed in the face of the prevailing fiscal constraint.

The MTREF capex budget of the municipality is financially feasible, but will place a strain on the liquidity level. Consequently the municipality will not be able to achieve its minimum required liquidity level to cater for unspent conditional grants, short term provisions, and 1 month working capital and will not have the resources to fund a dedicated Capital Replacement Reserve ("CRR") during the MTREF period.

IPM also considered an Alternative Scenario ("Alternative Funding Mix") in which the funding mix during the MTREF period is amended by funding the same capex with a larger proportion of External Financing, viz. Borrowings R 70.0 m, Internally Generated Funding R34.2 m and Grants R63.0 m. This more balanced funding mix results in an improvement of the liquidity level as illustrated later in this report.

Capex Affordability vs. Demand



## 10-YEAR ESTIMATED FUNDING SOURCES

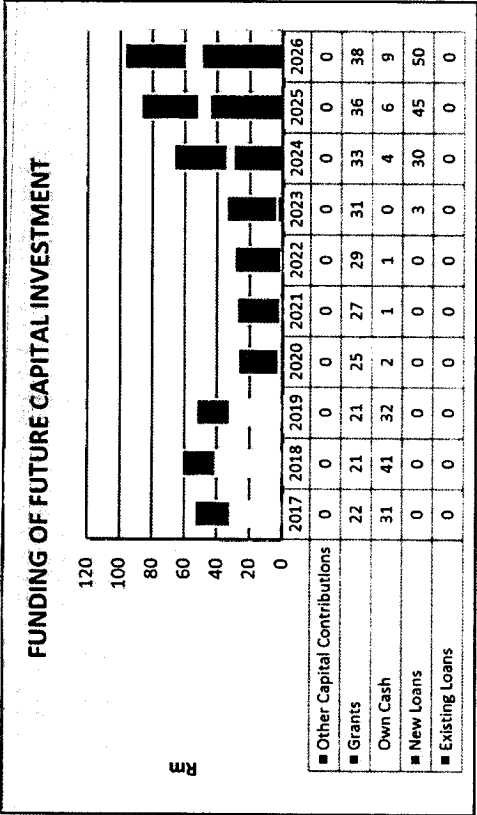
Source	Base Case	%	Altn. Scenario	%
New Loans	R 128	23.9%	R 169	33.1%
Own Cash	R 127	23.8%	R 62	12.1%
Grants	R 281	52.3%	R 281	54.8%
Other	R 0	0.0%	R 0	0.0%
Total	R 536	100.0%	R 512	100.0%

The capital contribution from private developers was not modelled, although this may become a source of funding in future. In the Base Case almost 24% of capex funding is sourced from Internally Generated Funding and in the Alternative Scenario this reduces to half of that.

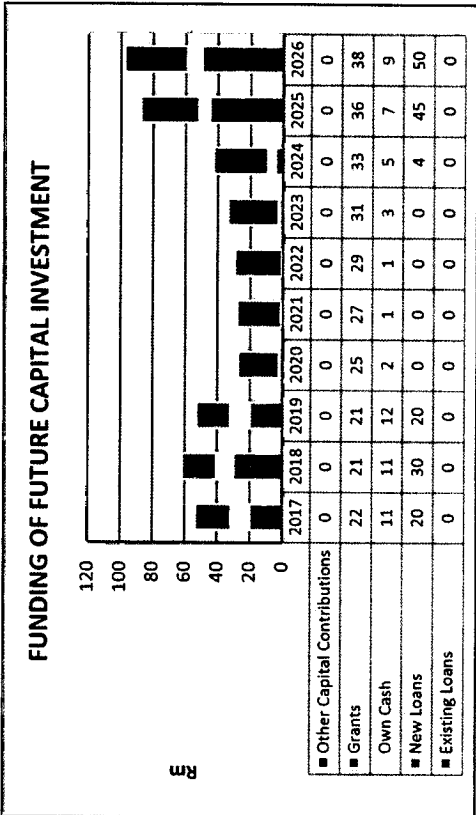
Funding Mix

The capital funding mix for the Base Case reflects the MTREF budget for the first 3 years, whereas the funding mix in the Alternative Scenario is amended during the MTREF period in favour of accessing a greater proportion of External Funding.

Base Case:

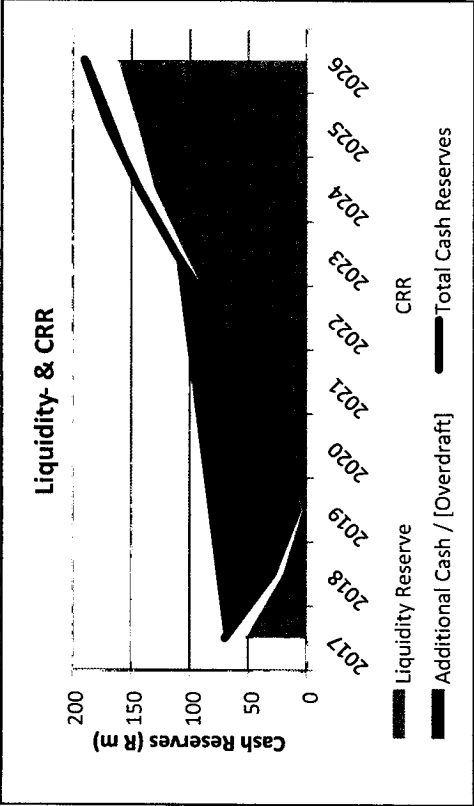


Alternative Scenario:

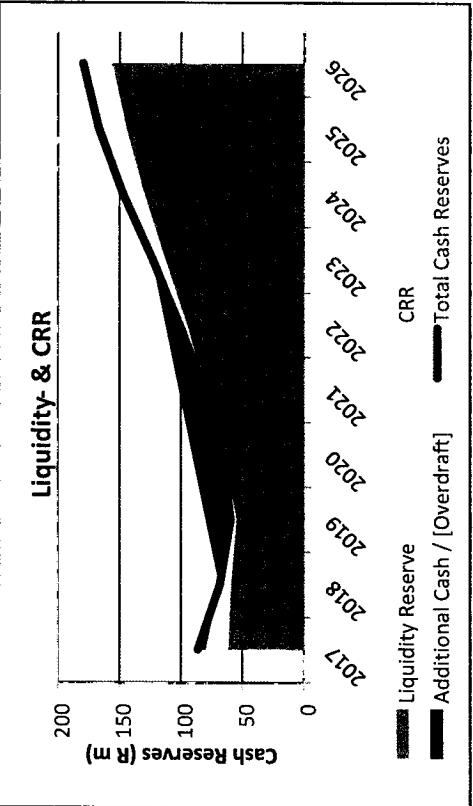


Liquidity

Base Case:



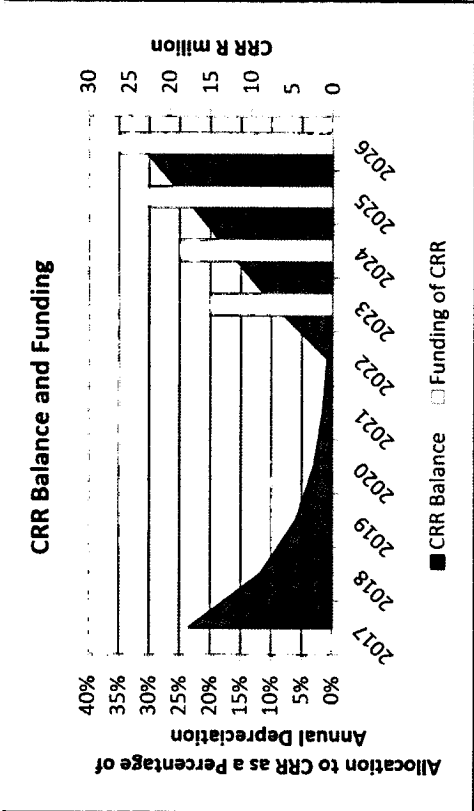
Alternative Scenario:



In the Base Case, Cash is virtually depleted by 2019, resulting in a liquidity gap of –R71 m. In the Alternative Scenario a cash balance of approximately R60 million is available in 2019, reducing the liquidity gap to –R19 m. In both scenarios a period of consolidation is required to build up liquidity after 2018/19 before borrowing and own cash can be accessed again to invest in PPE in 2022/23.

Capital replacement Reserve (“CRR”)

The model allows for the funding of a CRR at varying rates of the depreciation charge as presented below. The existing (2016) R35.2 million CRR is whittled away fast and sufficient cash is generated only by 2023 to commence funding a CRR again. This is illustrated for the Base Case below.





1	Planning Process
2	Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)
3	Updated Historic Financial Assessment
4	Future Revenues
5	Affordable Future Capital Investment
6	Scenario Analysis
7	Ratio Analysis
8	Conclusions

## SCENARIOS

Realistic Upside and Downside Scenarios were compared to the Base Case and Alternative Scenarios.

ASSUMPTIONS	BASE CASE	ALTERN. SCENARIO	UPSIDE	DOWN-SIDE
Projected GVA Growth Rate p.a.	2.3%	2.3%	3.8%	1.2%
Projected Population Growth Rate	0.9%	0.9%	1.0%	1.2%
Year when structural change in salaries & wages is implemented	2020	2020	2020	2020
Structural change in salaries and wages in 2016	0.0%	0.0%	-1.0%	1.0%
Cost Factor of Salaries & Wages	1.0	1.0	1.00	1.05
Cost Factor on Electricity Services	1.0	1.0	1.00	1.05
Cost Factor on Water Services	1.0	1.0	0.95	1.00
Cost Factor on Repairs & Maintenance	1.0	1.0	1.00	1.00
Cost Factor on General Expenses	1.0	1.0	0.95	1.00
Collection Rate	96.0%	96.0%	97.0%	94.0%

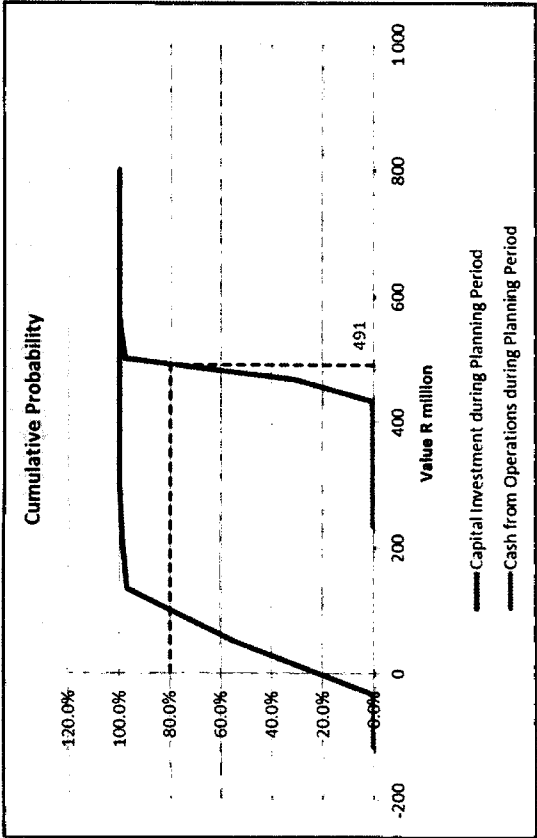
The only difference in input variables for the Alternative Scenario is the capital funding mix for the 3-year MTREF period that was amended as discussed earlier in this report.

For the 10-year period, the Accumulated Surplus will only be positive for the Upside Scenario. Cash from Operations ranges between -R 197 m and R 307 m. The cash position after 10 years is healthy (R 287 m) in the Upside but negative (-R 404 m) in the Downside. The great variation of outcome for a realistic combination of input variables, demonstrates the need to manage the municipality's finances with care and discipline.

OUTCOME	BASE CASE	ALTERN. SCENARIO	UPSIDE	DOWN-SIDE
Average annual % increase in Revenue	7.6%	7.6%	7.6%	7.8%
Surplus accumulated during 10 years	-61	-79	57	-681
10-year cash from operations after debt service	232	140	306	-197
10-year LT Debt Raised		169	216	0
10-year capital investment programme	128	512	635	392
Cash investments after 10 years	536	180	287	-404
	190			

The probability outcome of a Monte Carlo Simulation on the 10-Year Cash after Debt Service and 10-Year Capital Investment Programme is illustrated below. There is an 80% probability that the Capital Programme will be less than app. R 491 million and an approximately 20% probability that the cash generated after debt service will be negative.

Cumulative Probability Outcome of Monte Carlo Simulation



Please refer to Annexure 2 in which we analysed a second Alternative scenario, based on increased access to borrowings and a more optimistic revenue forecast.

1	Planning Process
2	Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)
3	Updated Historic Financial Assessment
4	Future Revenues
5	Affordable Future Capital Investment
6	Scenario Analysis
7	Ratio Analysis
8	Conclusions

---

PREDICTED RATIOS

The Base Case predicted ratios are presented below. Although the model is not programmed to measure the ratios as required by National Treasury in all instances, it does provide comfort that the municipality is sustainable in future - on condition that it operates within the assumed benchmarks set in the financial plan.

RATIO	HEALTHY NORM	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
<b>Liquidity Ratios</b>											
Standard Liquidity Ratio	2 : 1	1.4 : 1	1.0 : 1	0.8 : 1	0.9 : 1	1.1 : 1	1.2 : 1	1.4 : 1	1.5 : 1	1.6 : 1	1.6 : 1
Quick Liquidity Ratio	2 : 1	0.8 : 1	0.3 : 1	0.1 : 1	0.3 : 1	0.4 : 1	0.6 : 1	0.8 : 1	0.9 : 1	1.0 : 1	1.0 : 1
Minimum Liquidity Level	1 : 1	1.6 : 1	0.6 : 1	0.2 : 1	0.4 : 1	0.8 : 1	1.3 : 1	1.7 : 1	2.0 : 1	2.3 : 1	2.3 : 1
Overdraft to Total Income	0	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
<b>Operational Ratios</b>											
Accounting Surplus	>0	-12	-10	0	8	16	26	33	35	36	35
Cash Operating Surplus	>0	38	48	65	74	82	91	99	108	118	127
Repairs and Maintenance to Total Expenditure	7.0%	3%	3%	3%	3%	4%	4%	4%	4%	4%	3%
Consumer Collection Levels (incl. Fines)	>95%	93%	91%	91%	91%	91%	91%	91%	91%	91%	91%
Staff Costs	25% - 40%	30%	30%	31%	31%	31%	31%	31%	31%	31%	30%
<b>External Gearing Ratios</b>											
External Loan Liability Paid Coverage Ratio	2 : 1	3.3 : 1	3.9 : 1	7.0 : 1	12.8 : 1	18.1 : 1	22.6 : 1	20.8 : 1	8.4 : 1	4.6 : 1	3.0 : 1
External Interest and Capital Paid to Total Expenditure	7.5%	1%	1%	1%	0%	0%	0%	0%	1%	2%	2%
External Gearing Ratio	40.0%	4%	3%	2%	2%	2%	1%	1%	4%	8%	11%

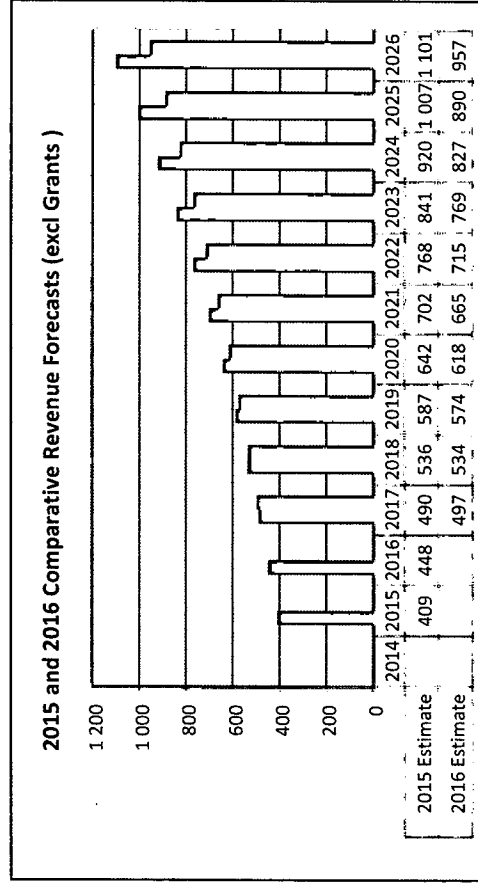
- 1 Planning Process
  - 2 Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)
  - 3 Updated Historic Financial Assessment
  - 4 Future Revenues
  - 5 Affordable Future Capital Investment
  - 6 Scenario Analysis
  - 7 Ratio Analysis
  - 8 **Conclusions**
-

## CONCLUSIONS

### Revenues

The forecast Real Revenue per Capita is approximates the expected revenue per capita based on research done for municipalities with similar size economies and population sizes. Compared to a selection of municipalities in the Western Cape the household bill for a basket of services features close to the bottom end of those municipalities. The economy of Langeberg has demonstrated resilience in that the recent (5-year average) economic growth rate exceeded the population growth rate. This results in a Municipal Revenue Risk Indicator (MRR) of "Medium to Low".

The trend of the municipality's MTREF revenue budget growth is flatter (4% p.a.) than the revenue growth actually generated during the past 5 years (13% p.a.). We have therefore recalibrated our model resulting in revenues in the 2016 estimate that are lower than the 2015 estimate. See graph below.



### Base Case

The Base Case Outcome for 2015 and 2016 (Base- and Alternative Scenarios) are compared in the table below:

Description	2015 Estimate	2016 Estimate	2016 Alt. Estimate
Average annual % increase in Revenue	9.4%	7.6%	7.6%
Surplus accumulated during 10 years Rm	332	-61	-79
10-year cash from operations after debt service Rm	342	232	140
10-year LT Debt Raised Rm	385	128	169
10-year capital investment programme Rm	989	536	512
Cash Investments after 10 years Rm	144	190	180

The 10-year periods for the 2015 and 2016 estimates differ and it is difficult to make direct comparisons.

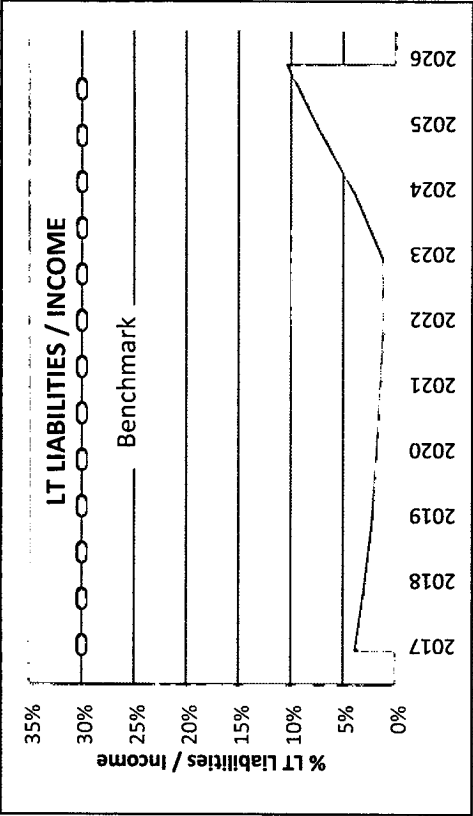
Due to the incremental adjustments made each year on the model based on the latest financial, demographic and economic information we always place more reliance on the latest outcome, i.e. 2016 Estimate. Change in Non-Interest Bearing Liabilities and Impairments are reason for the negative Accumulated Surplus in the latest estimates. In all instances the Cash Position at the end of the 10-year period is positive and covers the minimum liquidity requirements.

Funding Sources

It is estimated, based on the experience to date that the proportional reliance on Capital Grants will dominate. Whereas the liquidity position of the municipality is satisfactory at the moment this may deteriorate rapidly if Internally Generated Funding is used to invest in PPE. The Alternative Scenario provides a more balanced funding mix...

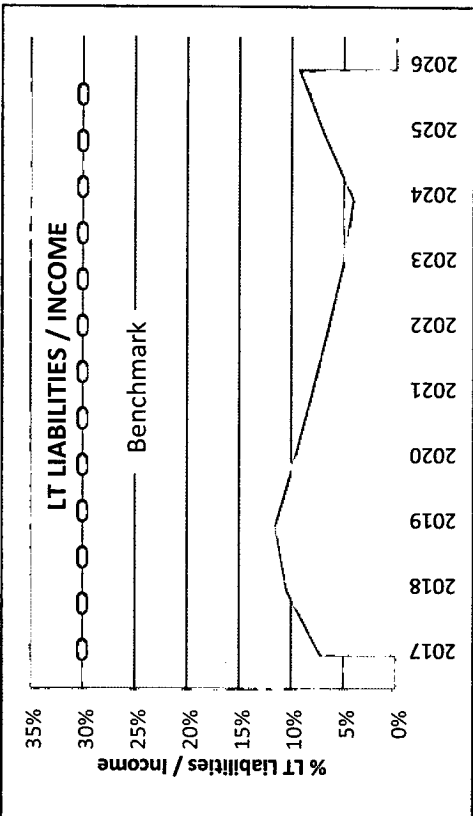
Source of Funding (R in)	2015 Estimate Rm	2016 Estimate Rm	2016 Alt. Estimate Rm
New Loans	385	128	169
Own Cash	326	127	62
Grants			
Other	278	281	281
TOTAL	0	0	0
	989	536	512
	100%	100%	100%

Base Case:



Note: The 10-Year periods differ for the three Estimates and can only provide an indication of changes among them.

Alternative Scenario:



The strained liquidity situation and the limited amount of external financing accessed will result in future gearing, i.e. LTL / Total Income, to be well within the benchmark of 30% for both the Base Case as well as the Alternative Scenario. Increased future capex can only be achieved by an increase in revenue and/or saving on expenditure.



**Review of Recommendations made in 2015**

Refer to p. 46 – 51 of the Long Term Financial Plan (2015).

NO.	RECOMMENDATION	COMMENT
1	Consider establishing a Social Housing Association	Remains valid. This would allow the provision and operation of housing to be attended to off-balance sheet. During the discussions of the LTFP last year, the question was raised whether such an association is viable. We recommend a specific discussion on the usefulness of the concept.
2	Translate the Municipality's Vision Spatially	Remains valid. A draft SDF was prepared and a revised framework must still be adopted by Council.
3	Advocate for Support to Control Influx of Indigents	Ongoing.
4	Adopt a Municipal Viability Framework	The municipality measures certain KPA's and it may be prudent to extend the ratio analysis to the Viability Framework proposed in the LTFP report of 2015.
5	Determine the Accuracy of its Asset Registers	Remains valid.
6	Adjust Repairs and Maintenance Budget Upwards	Remains valid. Currently R&M as a percentage of PPE is 3%.
7	Closely Monitor the Outcome of its Capital Funding Strategy	Remains valid. We believe that it would be prudent to use less Cash in favour of increasing Borrowings to improve liquidity during the MTREF period until 2018/19
8	Allocate Proceeds of the Disposal of Assets to CRR	Remains valid for consideration.
9	Asses and Mitigate Against the Risk as Sole Electricity Distributor	Remains valid. Calls for net metering have already been received from a member of the public.
10	Adopt a Liquidity Policy	A Liquidity Policy as annexed to the IDP2016/17 may enhance the policy environment of the municipality.
11	Adopt a Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy	The municipality does have a Funding and Reserve Policy, which may be enhanced by the pro-forma policy proposed in our report of 2015, as annexed to the IDP2016/17.

**Concluding Remarks**

1. The municipality demonstrated the ability to record a relatively healthy Liquidity Ratio, but it is important that the declining trend should be stabilized and this is possible if a more balanced funding strategy of infrastructure is followed.
2. There seems to be a reliance on electricity sales as a source of revenue as it is exceeding 50% of total revenue. This may become a risk in an environment of high energy costs and alternative sources of energy.

3. The fact that the average household bill for the middle income group in Langeberg is of the lowest of all municipalities in the Western Cape, indicates that other sources of potential income could be called on to underpin revenue.
4. The forecast Real Revenue per Capita approximates the expected revenue per capita based on research done for municipalities with similar size economies and population sizes. It is unlikely that Real Revenue per Capita can increase significantly in future without a structural change in the economy.
5. The municipality's gearing level is far below the benchmark of 30% but the liquidity levels will become compromised if the capital funding mix as proposed in the 2016/17 to 2018/19 MTREF is implemented. The municipality should safeguard its liquidity by proportionally increasing Borrowings and decreasing utilisation of Internally Generated Funding.
6. A Scenario Analysis demonstrates that a great variation of outcomes for a realistic combination of input variables for the Base Case, Alternative Base Case, Upside and Downside Scenarios is possible. This requires hands-on, strict and disciplined financial management to avoid a negative outcome in future.



#### ANNEXURE 1: PROJECTED STATEMENTS

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE										
R '000 000	1 2016/17	2 2017/18	3 2018/19	4 2019/20	5 2020/21	6 2021/22	7 2022/23	8 2023/24	9 2024/25	10 2025/26
Revenue										
Property rates	43.59	46.93	50.27	54.24	58.58	63.33	68.52	74.21	80.44	87.28
Operational Grants Recognised	74.46	77.33	82.98	88.71	94.92	101.66	108.98	116.93	125.59	135.00
Income electricity services	324.77	344.90	365.25	391.55	420.13	451.22	485.06	521.93	562.11	605.96
Income water services	42.14	44.75	47.39	51.14	55.23	59.70	64.60	69.96	75.83	82.28
Agency Services	3.35	3.57	3.82	4.12	4.45	4.81	5.20	5.63	6.10	6.62
Other service charges and income	82.75	93.94	107.72	116.82	126.20	135.80	145.57	155.43	165.29	175.04
Total Revenue	571.05	611.42	657.43	706.57	759.50	816.51	877.92	944.08	1 015.37	1 092.19
Expenditure										
Salaries, wages and allowances	-183.30	-193.84	-207.12	-221.41	-236.64	-253.11	-270.91	-290.18	-311.03	-333.62
Expenditure electricity services	-254.72	-267.01	-276.77	-299.10	-320.83	-344.41	-370.04	-397.90	-428.20	-461.19
Expenditure water services	-4.02	-4.26	-4.52	-4.87	-5.22	-5.61	-6.04	-6.50	-7.00	-7.54
Repairs and maintenance	-18.57	-19.57	-20.68	-22.24	-23.85	-25.60	-27.49	-29.55	-31.80	-34.24
General expenses	-73.81	-77.85	-82.24	-86.02	-91.03	-97.54	-104.59	-112.24	-120.55	-129.57
Total Expenditure	-534.41	-562.54	-591.33	-632.64	-677.57	-726.26	-779.07	-836.37	-898.57	-966.15

<b>EBITDA</b>	36.63	48.88	66.10	73.93	81.93	90.25	98.85	107.72	116.80	126.04
Interest on Long Term Debt	-2.85	-2.37	-1.78	-1.38	-1.21	-1.06	-1.28	-4.65	-9.60	-14.84
Interest BB/[OD]	3.84	-1.12	-4.74	-6.67	-4.78	-2.05	-1.82	-1.52	0.01	0.45
Depreciation	-33.75	-35.19	-36.10	-35.62	-35.20	-34.89	-34.85	-36.52	-39.14	-42.17
<b>Surplus/Deficit</b>	<b>3.86</b>	<b>10.20</b>	<b>23.49</b>	<b>30.26</b>	<b>40.74</b>	<b>52.25</b>	<b>60.90</b>	<b>65.02</b>	<b>68.07</b>	<b>69.47</b>

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION										
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
R '000 000	30-Jun17	30-Jun18	30-Jun19	30-Jun20	30-Jun21	30-Jun22	30-Jun23	30-Jun24	30-Jun25	30-Jun-26
<b>Current Assets</b>										
Receivables	68.19	73.01	78.50	84.37	90.69	97.50	104.83	112.73	121.24	130.42
Investment for Liquidity	52.14	20.17	3.58	20.54	44.44	75.80	104.44	130.27	144.97	161.67
Investment for CRR	17.62	8.81	4.41	2.20	1.10	0.55	7.25	12.75	18.12	23.82
Other Encumbered Investments	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Cash in Bank	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.18	6.96	4.60
<b>Non-Current Assets</b>										
Property Plant & Equipment	615.04	641.12	657.69	648.99	641.47	635.73	635.07	665.42	713.24	768.42
Investment Property	27.24	27.24	27.24	27.24	27.24	27.24	27.24	27.24	27.24	27.24
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>780.23</b>	<b>770.35</b>	<b>771.42</b>	<b>783.35</b>	<b>804.95</b>	<b>836.81</b>	<b>878.83</b>	<b>948.60</b>	<b>1 031.78</b>	<b>1 116.17</b>
<b>Current Liabilities</b>										
Creditors	80.33	84.56	88.89	95.10	101.85	109.17	117.11	125.72	135.07	145.23
Bank Overdraft	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
ST Non-Interest Bearing Liabilities	15.55	17.89	20.59	23.72	27.35	31.56	36.45	42.14	48.75	56.45
<b>Non-Current Liabilities</b>										
LT Interest Bearing Liabilities	22.54	18.56	15.16	13.17	11.51	9.87	11.06	37.33	75.49	115.11
LT Non-Interest Bearing Liabilities	66.73	76.73	88.32	101.75	117.31	135.38	156.36	180.75	209.13	242.18
Accumulated Surplus & Reserves	595.08	572.61	558.47	549.62	546.93	550.84	557.85	562.66	563.33	557.20
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>780.23</b>	<b>770.35</b>	<b>771.42</b>	<b>783.35</b>	<b>804.95</b>	<b>836.81</b>	<b>878.83</b>	<b>948.60</b>	<b>1 031.78</b>	<b>1 116.17</b>

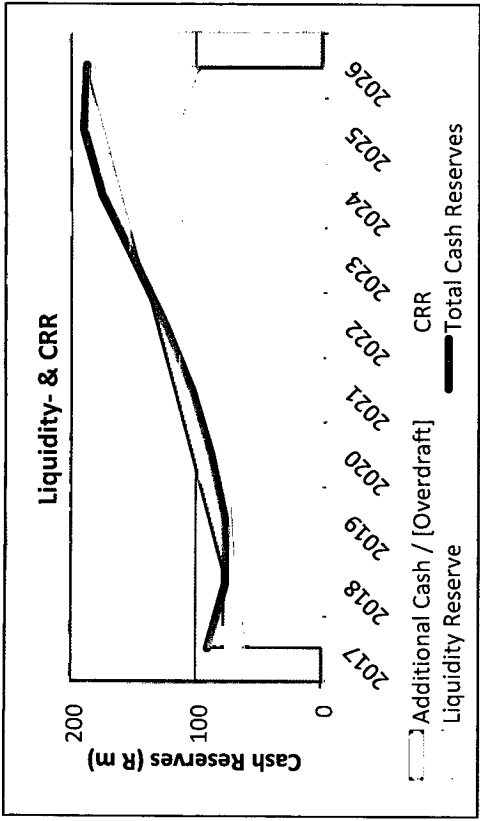
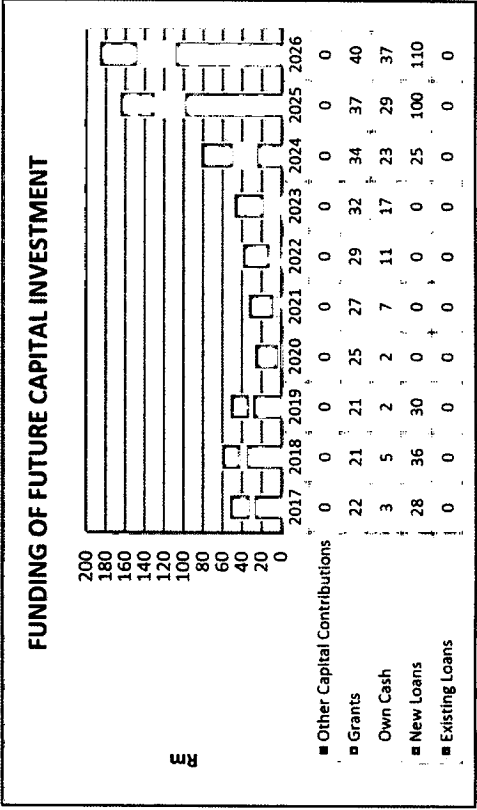
CASH FLOW STATEMENT										
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
	R'000 000									
Cash In										
Surplus / [Deficit]	3.86	10.20	23.49	30.26	40.74	52.25	60.90	65.02	68.07	69.47
Add Depreciation	33.75	35.19	36.10	35.62	35.20	34.89	34.85	36.52	39.14	42.17
Deduct Impairment	-38.09	-40.88	-43.96	-47.26	-50.82	-54.65	-58.78	-63.22	-68.00	-73.14
Proceeds from Sale of Assets	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital Grants	21.82	20.55	20.62	24.71	26.58	28.59	30.76	33.09	35.59	38.29
Other Capital Contributions	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
LT Debt Raised	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	3.16	30.16	45.00	50.00
Total Cash In	21.35	25.06	36.24	43.33	51.70	61.08	70.90	101.58	119.81	126.79
Cash Out										
Invest in PPE	-53.24	-61.26	-52.67	-26.92	-27.68	-29.14	-34.20	-66.87	-86.97	-97.35
Invest in Cash Backed Reserves	-44.47	8.81	4.41	2.20	1.10	-28.67	-32.71	-18.46	-20.06	-22.41
Working Capital	1.48	-0.59	-1.17	0.34	0.43	0.51	0.60	0.71	0.84	0.99
LT Debt Repaid	-3.57	-3.98	-3.40	-1.99	-1.66	-1.64	-1.97	-3.90	-6.83	-10.39
Total Cash Out	-99.79	-57.03	-52.83	-26.37	-27.81	-58.94	-68.27	-88.51	-113.02	-129.15

ANNEXURE 2: POSITIVE OUTLOOK ALTERNATIVE 2

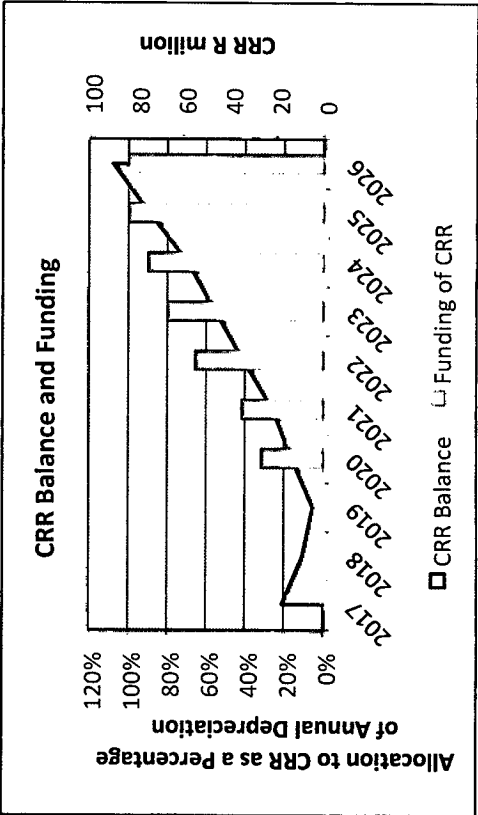
IPM also investigated an Alternative 2 scenario in which the growth of future projected revenues is not limited by the conservative approach followed by the municipality in its MTREF budget, and where the capital funding mix is amended in favour of borrowings as opposed to the use of internally generated funding. The outcome is presented in the table and graphs below.

Sources of Funds	Amount Rm	%
New Loans	R 329	43.7%
Own Cash	R 137	18.1%
Grants	R 288	38.2%
Other	R 0	0.0%
Total	R 754	100.0%

The total 10-year capital programme increases to R754 million of which 44% is sourced from External Financing. (Base Case R536 million and Alternative 1 R512 million).



Liquidity improves and the gap between the minimum required liquidity and the cash balance is a negligible -R2.4 million. Future cash surpluses are available to fund a cash backed CRR, from 2020 onwards, at an increasing percentage of the Depreciation Charge per year.



No	Link to strategic goal	Risk Description	Root causes	Impact	Likelihood	Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Control Process Effectiveness	Residue risk	Risk Owner	Actions to improve management of the risk	KPI	Action Owner		
FINANCE DIRECTORATE															
1	SO5 Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	That the municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) is not implemented by the legislative deadline of 01 July 2017.	The municipality's financial system not compliant to all the legislated required mSCOA business processes by 01 July 2017.	Critical	4	Possible	3	12	Consultants were appointed to do the necessary mapping of accounts on version 6.1 to mSCOA. Pilot Municipality has been identified as Knysna for Promun Financial System. Mosselbay Municipality has early adopted. Council and SMT has been informed. The 2016_2017 budget must be tabled in mSCOA format.	Weak	40%	7.2	Chief Financial Officer	NT released version 6.1 which required significant changes to the mapping. The MOU to be entered into with R Data was discussed between management of the municipality, council's legal advisor and R Data and certain amendments must be done to the MOU. Discussed with OMT and implementation is currently underway.	Manager Budget Support Services
2	SO5 Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	The financial viability of the municipality is put under strain by the additional influx of people in the area that does not contribute to the revenue stream and for which services are provided.	Influx of people in the area that do not contribute to the revenue stream and for which services are provided.	Critical	4	Possible	3	12	Financial situation of the municipality are monitored on a daily basis.	Good	80%	2.4	Chief Financial Officer	The possibility of charging a flat rate to consumers in informal settlements are being investigated with the possible collection thereof.	Manager Revenue Services

3	<b>S05 Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Unregistered properties exist in the municipal area	Properties are not registered timely before housing projects are planned. Some of the properties are not registered as deeds office	Serious	3	Possible	3	9	None	Satisfactory	65%	3.13	Chief Financial Officer	List of unregistered properties with an action plan was compiled and are monitored on a regular basis. The housing department and the deeds office liaise regularly and a reconciliation are prepared between the municipality's records and the deeds office.	CFO
4	<b>S05 Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Awarding of quotations are not done according to the SCM regulations/policy.	SCM officials award quotations to family or friends	Serious	3	Possible	3	9	The Senior SCM Practitioner check and approve all quotations that has been awarded.	Good	80%	1.8	Chief Financial Officer	Spot checks are done on the allocation of quotations to suppliers. Quotation are following the tender process, and are placed on the quotation box. Regular spot checks to be done to awards made under R 30 000.	Manager SCM
5	<b>S05 Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Moneys are not recovered from consumers/residents	Credit control steps are not enforced properly/effectively by credit control officials.	Serious	3	Possible	3	9	Outstanding debtors are monitored on a monthly basis.	Good	80%	1.8	Chief Financial Officer	The Controller: Credit Control ensure that the Credit Control policy are implemented effectively.	Manager Revenue Services
6	<b>S05 Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Consumers are not charged correctly.	The consumption and/or tariffs are incorrectly recorded on the financial system.	Serious	3	Possible	3	9	Fault lists of consumption are checked by the Controller: Income. Charges per tariff are checked on a monthly basis by the Manager: Revenue	Good	80%	1.8	Chief Financial Officer	Annually with the approval of the budget it is checked that tariffs are linked correctly and checked by Internal Audit and CFO and Manager: Revenue.	Manager Revenue Services

7	SO5 Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Indigent allocation system not credible.	Application forms are not scrutinised for completeness by officials. Consumers not completing applications truthful. Trans union only able to verify the paper trail of secured lending agreements of consumers for applying indigent subsidies.	Serious	3	Likely	4	12	The application form submitted to the clerks and the copy of the ID's and proof of income is attached in the application and Trans union is doing credit checks.	Unsatisfactory	20%	9.6	Chief Financial Officer	Application to be scanned for any false declarations copies to be made from the original copy. Further verifications to be done on the Credit Bureau report and proof to be kept as a POE. CDW's must assist with verification process. Indigent system must be annually cleaned Internal Audit will include the risk and the audit on the controls in the next RBAP.	Manager: Income
8	SO5 Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Awards made to the employees in the service of the state	No access to information to enable the management to monitor compliance with applicable laws and regulations in terms of identifying suppliers in the service of the state who do not declare their interests as such	Serious	3	Almost certain	5		Prospective bidders must complete declaration forms whether or not in service of the state in terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy.	Satisfactory	65%		Chief Financial Officer	The suppliers will be checked before entered into the business. The supplier must sign a declaration form.	Manager SCM



9	<b>S05 Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	No Valid Indemnity Policy	The specification/description of services do not require the vendor to submit a valid Public Indemnity Insurance Policy and in other instances the updated policy and vehicle registration numbers were not attached to the requisition or available on policy.	Significant	2	Possible	3	5	Supply Chain management policy	Weak	40%	3.6	Chief Financial Officer	The specification for the requisition to be specific on valid indemnity insurance  Update the Supply Chain policy and implementation  The Valid Public Indemnity Insurance Policy to be attached on the requisition.  The registration number of the vehicle to be documented on the policy, to confirm that the policy is for the used vehicle. Only businesses with Public Indemnity insurance will be used. The Municipality must consider inviting service providers (transport companies) with PI (Professional Indemnity Insurance) license.	Manager SCM
---	--	---------------------------	---	-------------	---	----------	---	---	--------------------------------	------	-----	-----	-------------------------	--	-------------

#### STRATEGY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

1	<b>S04</b> Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	Incorrect Performance reporting monthly on the system and	Departments provide incorrect information. No verification of information. Reporting not on actual expenditure.	Critical	4	Likely	4	16	Internal Audit do a quarterly audit on the SDBIP.	Weak	40%	9.6	Director: Strategy and Social Development	Verifications on POE done monthly on Ignite system Reported information based on actual expenditure. Closure relationship between Finance and Strategy and Social Development. Director applied for funding from Provincial Treasury (PT) to develop SOP's for all KPI's	PMS officer / Director Strategy & Social Development
2	<b>S04</b> Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	Insufficient SOP's for (Key Performance Indicators)	There is a misunderstanding on SOP's between the Municipality and the Auditor-General of South Africa.	Critical	4	Likely	4	16	Develop Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's) for each KPI	Weak	40%	9.6	Director: Strategy and Social Development	Funds are requested from Provincial Treasury to get a service provider to draft SOP's	PMS officer / Director Strategy & Social Development

3	SO4 Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	Vendor performance are not monitored - Promun & Syntell (Which can lead to unauthorized changes that could be made on the system)	No formal process is in place to monitor and address worked that were performed by IT service providers for all vendors on a regular basis (at least quarterly).	Critical	4	Almost certain	5		Monitoring controls must be implemented. The finance department must sign off a report to confirm that only authorised changes were made by the vendor and that the vendor has only been granted access to production when support/maintenance is required.	Good	40%	12	CFO	Reviews should measure all services and support rendered by the vendors and should be compared to the minimum service levels defined in each service level agreement. A quarterly report giving an overview of the services provided should be reviewed and management should identify whether there have been any poor services that need to be escalated. Evidence of these reviews should be maintained for audit purposes. After a developer accessed the production environment the Finance department must sign off a report to confirm that only authorised changes were made by the vendor and that the vendor has only been granted access to production when support/maintenance is required.	CFO	Senior Network Administrator: E Prins
5	SO5 Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Weaknesses in the management of user accounts for Promun and Syntell	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>User account management procedures had not been documented or approved.</li> <li>User access reviews were not performed to determine whether access was in line with users' job roles and responsibilities.</li> <li>The activities of system administrators were not monitored.</li> </ul>	Critical	4	Almost certain	5		The Municipality is still in the process of formalising management processes around the firewall.	Good	80%		Director: Strategy and Social Development	<p>Management should ensure that the audit trails of users who have access to maintain creditor banking details are monitored on a periodic basis. Evidence of this should be maintained for audit purposes.</p> <p>In addition management should consider investigating whether the vendor is able to address the inadequate management of changes made to creditor banking details through the development and implementation of a built in automated approval function</p>		

6	SO5 Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	No Electronic Transfer payment procedure for PayAccsys and Cash Focus	Informal processes were in place for management of EFT payments, however as previously reported, no documented and approved procedures were in place for the period under review	Critical	4	Almost certain	5	20	Formal Processes must be in place	Unsatisfactory	20%	10	Director: Strategy and Social Development	Management should document and approve an EFT procedure. The procedure should include but not be limited to the following: -The type of source documents that will be used to input data to the system. -The ACCESS and EDIT controls in place within the system. -How transactions will be approved and reviewed in the system -Users responsible for reconciliation of the systems output. -The retention period for EFT data. -Frequency of user account reviews	Senior network Administrator: E-Prins
1	SO4 Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	Non-Compliance with BCEA on overtime worked.	Staff working overtime due to unforeseen circumstances	Critical	4	Almost certain	5	20	Prior approval of overtime by Directors and Municipal Managers.	Satisfactory	65%	7	Director: Corporate Services	Pre - Approval of the overtime to be worked Overtime to be worked only on unforeseen circumstances Memorandum on the reason for excessive overtime to be attached on the overtime form and be done by each department affected. Monthly checks of actual overtime worked by the managers. Salaries department captures the actual overtime worked from the time sheet.	All Managers on each department.
2	SO4 Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	No leave form reach the HR office, Leave not captured at all or not captured timeously by HR officials	Poor management controls from Manager and supervisor. The managers and supervisor do not make sure that the leave form has reached the HR department which result to HR not	Critical	4	Almost certain	5	20	Monthly checks with time sheets Managers and supervisors were instructed to check their time sheets vs. leave forms	Weak	40%	12	Director: Corporate Services	Monthly checks with time sheets Managers to make sure that the leave is approved before leave is taken. Managers or supervisors to submit the leave forms to the HR department to be captured on the system timeously	All Managers to work with the HR Manager

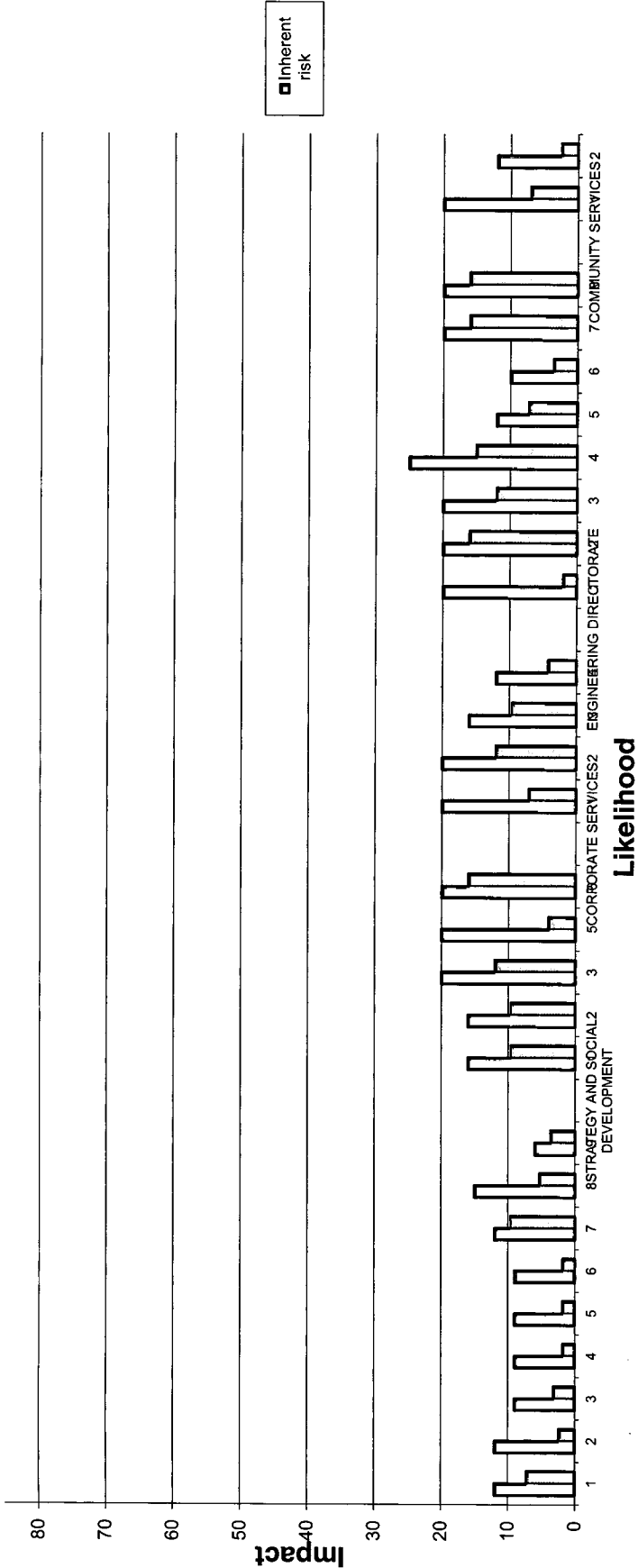


2	SO2 Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Deterioration of streets network	Lack of Master Planning Backlog in Maintenance works Lack of funding for implementation of PMS	Critical	4	Almost Certain	5	20	Approval and implementation of Pavement Management System	Unsatisfactory	20%	16	Director: Engineering Services Manager: Civil Engineering Services	Appointment of PSP for multi-year period for implementation of PMS Continuous implementation of PMS Obtain funding for implementation of PMS		Director: Engineering Services Manager: Civil Engineering Services
3	SO2 Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Storm Water Flood Damage	Inadequate storm water systems Lack of funding for implementation of Master Plans	Critical	4	Almost certain	5	20	Compilation/revision of Storm Water Master Plan Implementation of Storm Water Master Plans Regular cleaning of storm water systems	Weak	40%	12	Director: Engineering Services	Appointment of PSP for compilation of SW master plans Obtain funding for implementation of Master Plans		Director: Engineering Services
4	SO2 Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Non-compliance with water and wastewater treatment standards	Non optimal management and operation of water and wastewater plants (low blue drop and green drop scores) Insufficient capacities of plants due to increase in demand Lack of dedicated water and wastewater treatment skills	Catastrophic	5	Almost certain	5	25	Expansion of existing water and sanitation master plans to include analysis of water and wastewater treatment plants management, processes, capacities and compilation of comprehensive operation manuals. An Assistant Manager Water and Wastewater	Weak	40%	15	Director: Engineering Services	Implementation of operation manuals		Manager: Civil Engineering Services

4	SO6 Effective stakeholder engagements to promote civic education	Vandalism of Municipal facilities and installations.	Lack of security of property, Non-Monitoring of sports fields, Use of alcohol at the pools, Lack of Boundary fencing	Critical	4	Almost certain	5		Roaming security in place	Unsatisfactory	20%		Director: Community Services	Investigate Proper alarm system solutions by August. For the budget process. Tender process for the security services. Need 24 hour security Budget for the 24hr security. Manager Community Facilities to develop an action plan for sports facilities by April 2016 (in consultation with Director Corporate Services.		Manager: Community Facilities, Manager Parks and Amenities
4	SO2 Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Water scarcity	Climate change	Serious	3	Possible	3	9	Planting of indigenous water needing plans. Minimal Hard landscaping.	Satisfactory	65%		Manager Parks and Amenities	Feb 2017 Submitted borehole requirements to Director Engineering Services. Alternative water source plan 2017/18.		Manager Parks and Amenities
5	SO1 Housing: Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	Thusong Centre security of housing files	Bad planning of facility	Serious	3	Almost certain	5		None	Unsatisfactory	20%	12	Manager Housing Administration	Will inspect with Manager Fire when appointed.	D451	Manager Housing Administration

Langeberg Municipality  
Strategic/Operational Risk Register  
All DIRECTORATES

Inherent risk vs Residual risk

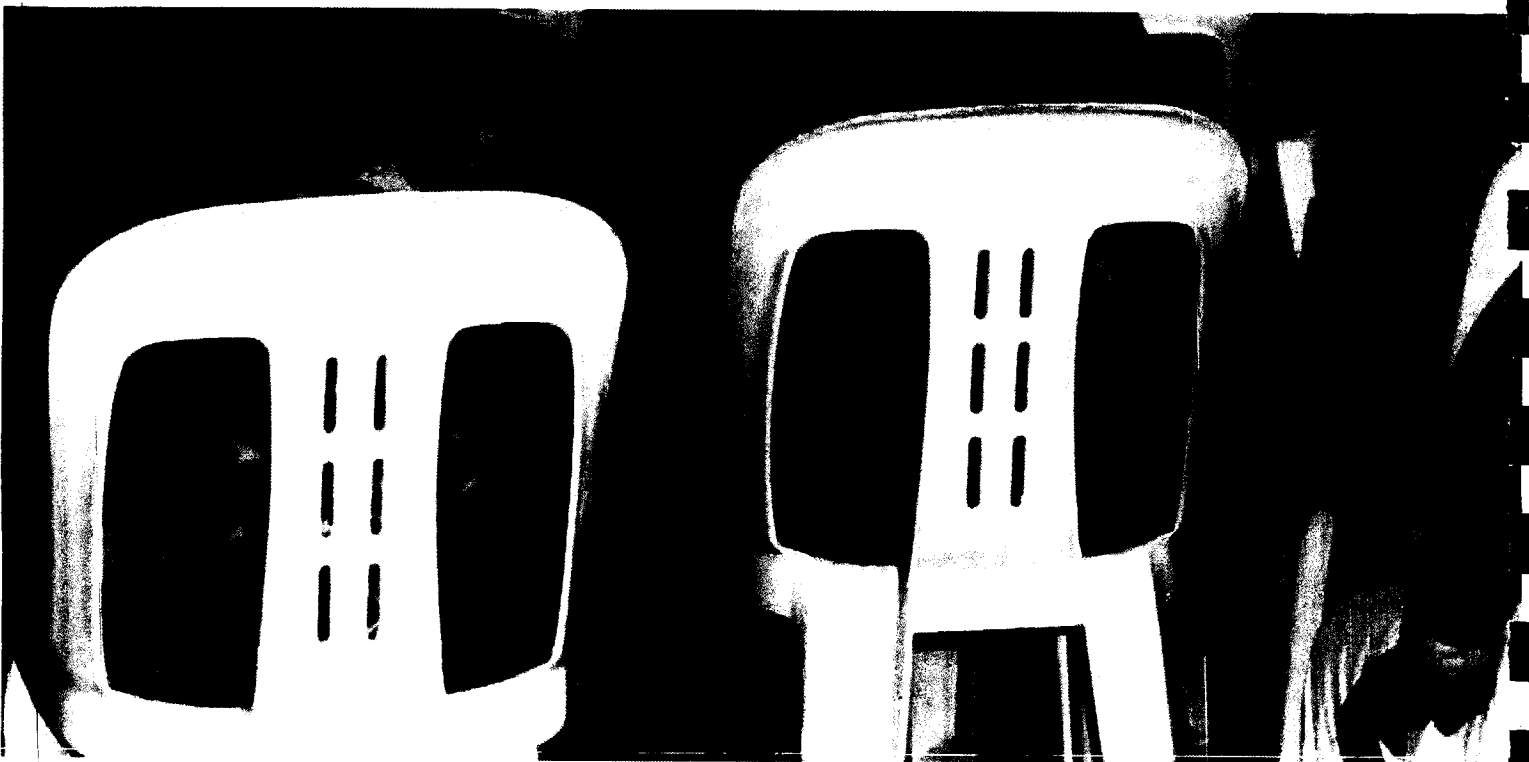


Note: Risk numbers refer to risks on risk register

Explanation: Risks shown on the left hand side are higher Inherent risks. The greater the gap between the Inherent and Residual risk The more effective the controls mitigating the risks are. Management should concentrate on controlling high inherent risks, Especially those with a low control effectiveness.

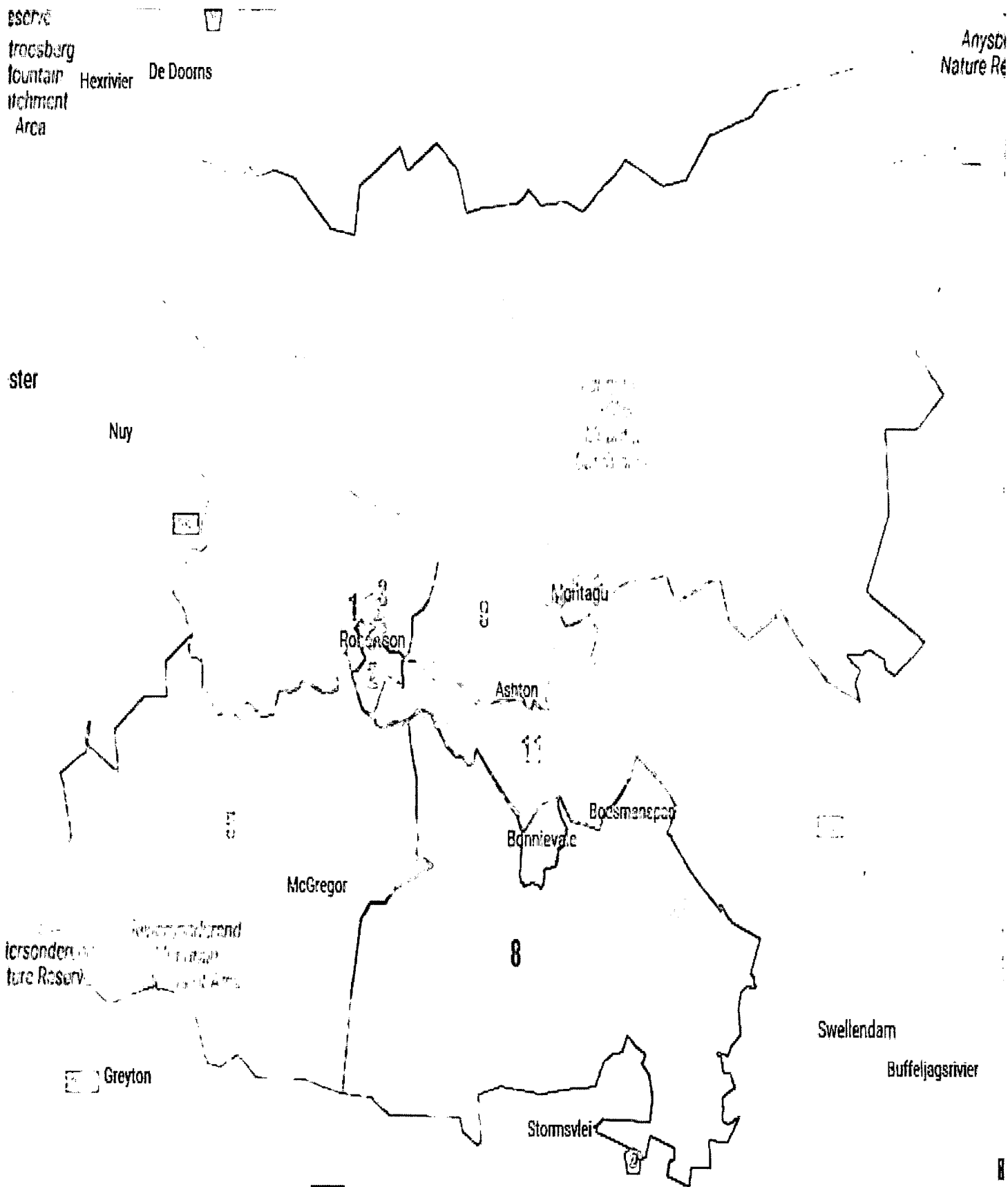


# WARD BASED PLANNING





# Langeberg Wards



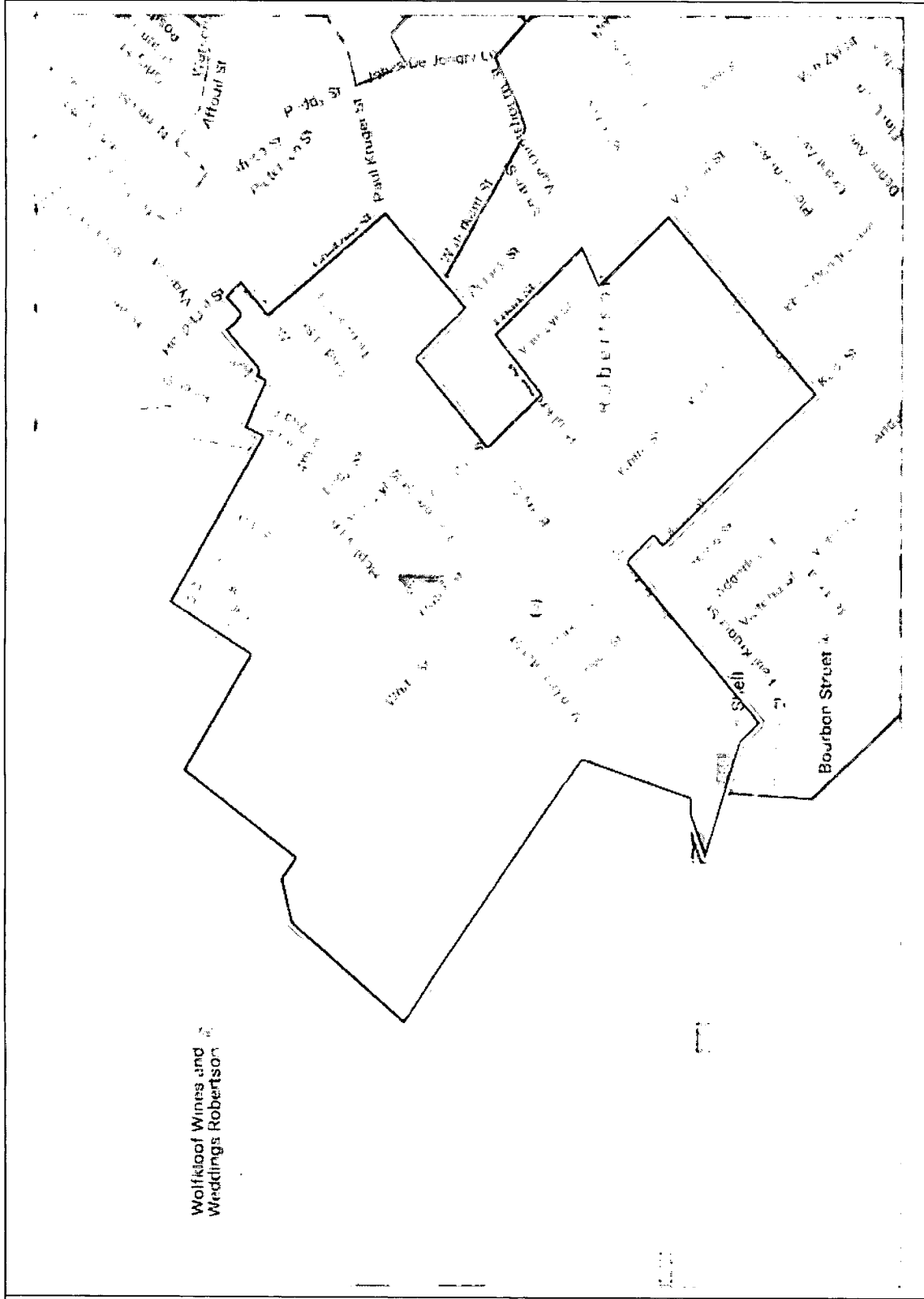
# 5.1. WARD 1

## A. Description of Ward

Ward Number	1																															
Size of Ward	2.518 km²																															
Population of Ward:	Number of people: 5738																															
	Race:																															
	<table><tr><td>Race</td><td>Total</td></tr><tr><td>Black African</td><td>254</td></tr><tr><td>Coloured</td><td>3868</td></tr><tr><td>Indian or Asian</td><td>33</td></tr><tr><td>White</td><td>1494</td></tr><tr><td>Other</td><td>88</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>5738</td></tr></table>										Race	Total	Black African	254	Coloured	3868	Indian or Asian	33	White	1494	Other	88	Total	5738								
	Race	Total																														
	Black African	254																														
Coloured	3868																															
Indian or Asian	33																															
White	1494																															
Other	88																															
Total	5738																															
Age groups (years completed):																																
<table><tr><td>0-10</td><td>11-20</td><td>21-30</td><td>31-40</td><td>41-50</td><td>51-60</td><td>61-70</td><td>71-80</td><td>81-90</td><td>91-100</td><td>&gt;100</td></tr><tr><td>1020</td><td>976</td><td>863</td><td>724</td><td>804</td><td>564</td><td>402</td><td>248</td><td>119</td><td>11</td><td>4</td></tr></table>											0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-60	61-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	>100	1020	976	863	724	804	564	402	248	119	11	4
0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-60	61-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	>100																						
1020	976	863	724	804	564	402	248	119	11	4																						

B. Map of Ward

Wolfkloof Wines and  
Weddings Robertson



## C. Ward Information

<b>1. Natural Environment</b>	
<b>Description of Ward:</b>	<p>1) Rivers: the rivers flowing through this ward include the Willem Nels River which flows through the north-westerly side of the ward, and Hoops River, through the south-easterly side of the ward.</p> <p>2) Dams and Reservoirs: There is an agricultural dam situated on the Western side of the ward.</p>
<b>2. Spatial Dimension</b>	
<b>Land Use Zones</b> Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	<p>The Ward is made up of the following land use zones:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Residential - Consists mostly of formal housing, with a small low income residential area situated on the north-western side of the ward.</li> <li>2) Agricultural – A portion of the ward (Western side) consist of farming activities</li> <li>3) Central Business District - commercial activities take place with small scale retail stores</li> </ol>
<b>3. Economic Dimension</b>	
<b>3.1 Employment :</b>	<p>Employment: 2055 are employed</p> <p>Unemployment: 152 are unemployed</p>
<b>3.2 Types of Economic Activities:</b>	<p>Commercial: There are a number of small businesses operating within the area. These include corner cafes, fast food restaurants, retail stores etc.</p> <p>Agriculture: A very small portion of the ward consist of vineyards.</p>
<b>4. Health</b>	
<b>4.1 Medical and Health Services:</b>	<p>Clinics: The closest clinics are located in ward 2 and ward 3</p> <p>Hospitals (Private and Public): The hospital servicing the area is situated in the adjacent ward, ward 2.</p> <p>Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service this area. 2 ambulances are provided for Robertson and they are dispatched from Robertson Hospital.</p> <p>Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer for this area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson.</p>
<b>5. Education</b>	
<b>5.1 Schools:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Crèches: Vrolike Vinkies Crèche, C/o Hosptal and Wesley Street Robertson Crèche, Truter Street</li> <li>2. Pre-primary Schools: Robertson Voorbereiding School, 50 Reitz Street</li> <li>3. Primary Schools: De Villiers Primary School, 64 Loop Street Robertson Primary School, Dirkie Uys Street</li> <li>4. High Schools: Robertson Logos Christian School, 63 Hoop Street Robertson High School, Dirkie Uys Street</li> </ol>
<b>6. Tourism</b>	
<b>6.1 Tourist Attractions:</b>	<p>The main road leading into Robertson can be seen as a tourism corridor. It consists of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restaurants,</li> <li>• Wine cellars,</li> <li>• Art Gallery etc.</li> </ul>
<b>7. Safety and Security</b>	
<b>7.1 Services:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. South African Police Services: The police station servicing the area is located on the corner of Voortrekker and Barry Street.</li> <li>2. Neighbourhood Watch: Yes</li> <li>3. Fire Services: Fire services are situated in Ashton, Ward 9.</li> </ol>

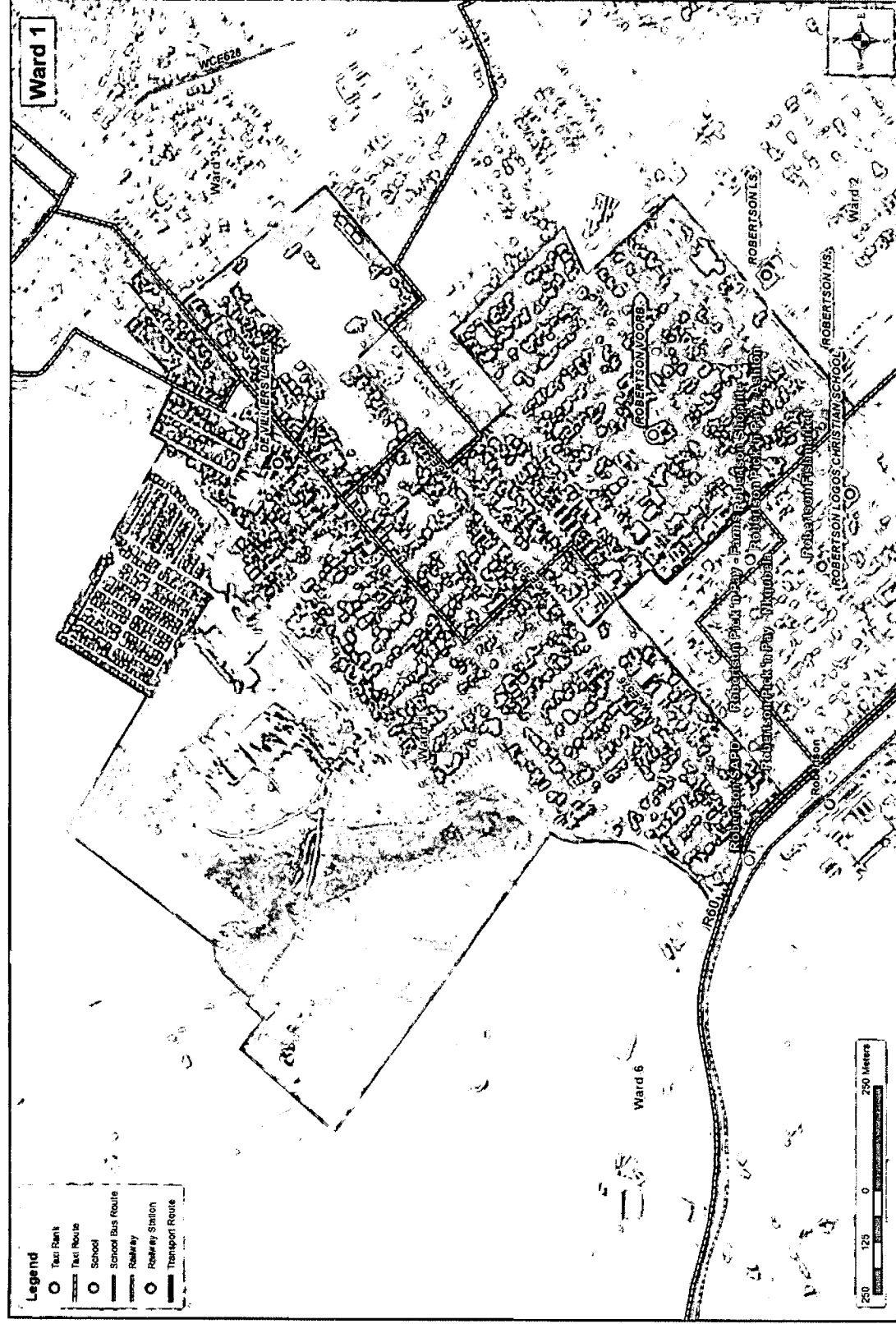
The ward is serviced by the South African Police services. High criminal activities identified by SAPS officials include:

-

8. Electricity				
8.1 Electricity Supply		Sources of energy for lighting (% of households)	Sources of energy for cooking (% of households)	Sources of energy for Heating (% of households)
	Electricity	1656	1527	1357
	Gas	1	131	36
	Paraffin	1	2	8
	Candles	13	N/A	N/A
	Wood	N/A	4	32
	Coal	N/A	0	0
	Animal dung	N/A	0	0
	Solar	0	1	8
	Other	N/A	3	0
	None	3	4	233
(Source: Stats SA, 2011)				

## 9. Transport

### 9.1 Map of transportation routes



<b>9.2 Areas of high accidents</b>	<p>The CBD and Barry Street in Robertson are classified as high accident zone. This is due to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inadequate sidewalks forcing pedestrians to walk in the road.</li> <li>• Cyclists are also not educated on good road usage and ride on the wrong side of the road</li> </ul>																		
<b>9.3 Types of transportation</b>	<p>The very busy R60 borders this ward. This road is a thoroughfare for a high number of trucks transporting goods. The closest taxi rank falls within the adjacent ward, Ward 2. A railway line also runs through a small portion of the ward.</p>																		
<b>9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:</b>	<p>Hazardous material is transported on a daily basis on the R60 leading into Robertson and forming a portion of the boundary of ward 1. The railway adjacent to ward 1 also transports large quantities of hazardous material such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas.</p>																		
<b>10. Housing</b>																			
<b>10.1 Types of Housing:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 1586. The majority of houses in this area are formal residential houses with a small amount of low income and RDP houses.</li> <li>2. Informal: 78 informal houses are located on the north-western side of the Ward.</li> <li>3. Back yard dwellers: Back-yard dwellings situated in the informal settlement and low income residential area</li> </ol>																		
<b>11. Water and Sanitation</b>																			
<b>11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas)</b>  <b>11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Piped water available to Ward 1</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> <tr> <td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution</td><td>1,573</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>94</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Total</b></td><td><b>1674</b></td></tr> </table> <p>(Source: Stats SA, 2011)</p>	Piped water available to Ward 1	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution	1,573	Piped (tap) water inside yard	94	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	3	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution	2	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0	No access to piped (tap) water	1	<b>Total</b>	<b>1674</b>
Piped water available to Ward 1	Number of households																		
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution	1,573																		
Piped (tap) water inside yard	94																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	3																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution	2																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0																		
No access to piped (tap) water	1																		
<b>Total</b>	<b>1674</b>																		
<b>11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Formal sewerage: All formal dwellings have adequate sanitation systems fitted within the dwelling</li> </ol>																		
<b>11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 1</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> <tr> <td>None</td><td>21</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet connected to sewage system</td><td>1595</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet with septic tank</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>Chemical toilet</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet with Ventilation</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet without Ventilation</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bucket toilet</td><td>35</td></tr> <tr> <td>Other</td><td>20</td></tr> </table> <p>(Source: Stats SA, 2011)</p>	Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 1	Number of households	None	21	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1595	Flush toilet with septic tank	3	Chemical toilet	0	Pit toilet with Ventilation	0	Pit toilet without Ventilation	0	Bucket toilet	35	Other	20
Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 1	Number of households																		
None	21																		
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1595																		
Flush toilet with septic tank	3																		
Chemical toilet	0																		
Pit toilet with Ventilation	0																		
Pit toilet without Ventilation	0																		
Bucket toilet	35																		
Other	20																		



11.5 Rubbish Removal	<b>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 1</b>		<b>Number of households</b>
	Removed by the local municipality once a week		1667
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week		1
	Communal refuse dump		0
	Own refuse dump		4
	No rubbish disposal		1
	Other		0
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
<b>12. Municipal Infrastructure:</b>			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes		
12.2 Community Halls	Sports (Van Zyl Sports Ground) Robertson Town Hall		
<b>13. Religious Institutions</b>			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	Methodist Church Anglican Church Apostolic Church Church across Robertson Primary		
<b>14. Correctional Service Centres</b>			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None		

#### Historical Data

<u>Year</u>	<u>Type of incident</u>	<u>Impact and number of people affected:</u>
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood also affected Ward 1 (i.e. Robertson). Several buildings affected, Robertson SAPS, court buildings as well as railway station.
2003	Flood	'Montagu flood' affected large part of Robertson, leading to infrastructural damages.
2004	Flash floods	Severe cloudburst lasting 4 hours caused serious disruption to services, inhabitants and businesses. 35 Families evacuated. Damage to municipal infrastructure was approximately R2 million.

**P. Identified Risks**

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by		Ref.
					Ward Committee	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	<p><b>Drug abuse</b> The use of Tik within the ward has drastically increased. It has been highlighted as a major concern amongst the Youth.</p> <p><b>Crime</b> Criminal activities identified include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Small scale robberies and thefts,</li> <li>• Vandalism of the cemetery,</li> <li>• Zones with high house burglaries.</li> <li>• Other more serious crimes include rape in certain areas within the low income residential areas.</li> </ul> <p><b>Illegal electricity cables</b> Electricity cables spun from RDP houses to the back-yard dwellings</p> <p><b>Domestic Solid Waste Pollution</b> Dumping comes in different forms within the area and it includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dumping of rubble in open canals/waterways</li> <li>• Illegal dumping of refuse in open areas</li> </ul> <p><b>Domestic Waste Water Pollution</b> Blocked sewage pipes and drains causing overflow into residential areas can lead illnesses such as</p> <p><b>Alcohol abuse</b> Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome</p> <p><b>Localised flooding due to blocked storm water drains</b> Caused by residential waste as a result of illegal dumping. Exacerbated by sediment runoff during flooding or heavy rain.</p>	<p>Throughout the year on a daily basis</p> <p>Occurs frequently throughout the year</p> <p>Occurs throughout the year on a daily basis</p> <p>Experienced daily</p> <p>Occasionally</p> <p>Daily risk</p> <p>Experienced frequently</p>	<p>Van Zyl Street and Moreson Low income area.</p> <p>Tindale street has been identified as a hotspot</p> <p>Moreson Low Income area</p> <p>Certain sections of the Moreson low income residential area, as well as in Wesley Street.</p> <p>Moreson low income residential area</p> <p>The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation</p> <p>Many of the roads within the Robertson CBD and Moreson Low income area. The intersection at Barry and Voortrekker road is however more severe</p>	<p>Drug abuse can lead to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deterioration of health</li> <li>• Loss of property</li> <li>• Loss of life</li> <li>• Social and criminal problems</li> </ul> <p>Robberies can lead to loss of property, loss of life and traumatised community members</p> <p>Illegal electricity cables can lead to fire risks and people can get electrocuted.</p> <p>Illegal dumping can lead to major risks such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attracting unwanted insects and pests.</li> <li>• Diseases can spread as children play on the rubbish heaps.</li> <li>• Possible ground pollution due to poor waste removal</li> </ul> <p>Spillage of sewerage lines within water networks can cause environmental health risks, such as the spreading of water borne diseases</p> <p>Alcohol abuse can lead to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Social problems</li> <li>• Domestic violence</li> <li>• FAS leads to</li> <li>• Physical growth retardation</li> <li>• Brain dysfunction</li> <li>• Facial abnormalities</li> </ul> <p>Localised flooding leads to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Traffic congestion</li> <li>• Road closure until water has subsided.</li> <li>• Wet and damp dwellings</li> </ul>	<p>X</p> <p>X</p> <p></p> <p>X</p> <p></p> <p></p> <p>X</p>	<p></p> <p>X</p> <p>X</p> <p>X</p> <p></p> <p>X</p> <p>X</p>	<p>1.1.1</p> <p>1.1.5</p> <p>1.1.6</p> <p>1.1.7</p> <p>1.1.8</p> <p>1.1.11</p> <p>1.1.15</p>

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fires resulting from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	The risk is experienced on a daily basis but is perceived to be higher during the Winter months	Comes forth in the back-yard dwellings situated in the Moréson low income residential area	Fires result in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of property</li> <li>Serious injuries</li> <li>Loss of life</li> </ul>			X	1.2.3
	Transportation of hazardous material along major transportation routes. This includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Petrol</li> <li>Diesel</li> <li>LP Gas</li> </ul>	Daily risk of transporting hazardous loads through the area	Along the major R60 route and the railway line as well as the adjacent residential, commercial and industrial areas	Accidents and substance spillages, depending on the type of substance can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental issues</li> <li>Fire and explosions</li> <li>Health problems</li> <li>Destruction of tourism corridor adjacent to railway</li> </ul>			X	1.2.4
	Traffic accidents High accident zone identified due to a lack of speed controlling efforts	Daily risk, increased during school hours	1) Loop Street, passing the school 2) Corner of Johnson and Coetzee Street 3) Voortrekker road 4) 2 <sup>nd</sup> - 3 <sup>rd</sup> Avenue	Traffic accidents can lead to loss of life or serious injuries. As well as traffic congestion or road closures.	X	X		1.2.5
	Dam failure The Robertson Irrigation dam is situated within this ward. There is a residential area in close proximity to the dam which will be affected should the dam fail.	Threat to surrounding residential area	The surrounding dwellings built in close proximity to the irrigation dam	Dam failure can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flooding</li> <li>Damaging and possibly destroying municipal infrastructure as well as private dwellings</li> </ul>			X	1.2.6
	Multi-Hazard Installations This includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local filling stations supplying petrol and diesel</li> <li>Retailers stocking gas</li> </ul>	Threat to surrounding residential areas	Residential areas surrounding facilities such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fuel stations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Robertson Shell Garage</li> <li>Robertson Engen Garage</li> </ul> </li> <li>Large retail stores - Shoprite &amp; Spar centres</li> </ul>	If an event were to occur, it can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Possible explosion and fire risk,</li> <li>Loss of property and</li> <li>Loss of lives</li> <li>Harm to communities as well as to the employees</li> </ul>			X	1.2.7
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region. Diagnoses of the illnesses is not as prompt and patients fail to complete the medication cycle.	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.	X		X	1.3.1

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Pests The Fruit fly has been seen more regularly in the area and can be detrimental to the fruit industry.	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	1.3.3
	Riverine flooding The Hoops River, Willem Nels River and Droë River that is susceptible to flooding	Floods are experienced frequently throughout the year due to severe cut-off low systems	Areas affected include Moreson, central Robertson town as well as the western side of Robertson town boundary.	Flooding events at the various rivers mentioned can cause: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Infrastructural damage to causeways and road surfaces.</li> <li>• Possible residential flooding</li> <li>• Some houses built within the floodline</li> <li>• Polluting of clean, drinking water</li> </ul>			X	1.6.1
	Flash Flooding due to cloud bursts	Only experienced during cloud bursts	Entire ward 1 is affected by flash flooding	Serious flooding events can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Residential flooding.</li> <li>• Disruption of traffic and road closures.</li> <li>• Back-yard dwellings become damp and wet due</li> </ul>			X	1.6.1
	Veld fires Veld fires can be caused by human negligence or can be started naturally. Illegal dumping and dropping of cigarette butts can also cause veld fires to start.	Occasionally	Wolf Kloof area, situated on the western side of Robertson	Fires result in a loss of vegetation and farming produce, affecting the local economy			X	1.6.5

## E. Ward Planning

### 1. Ward Priorities

<b>WARD / WYK 1</b> <b>WARD BASED PLANNING</b> <b>WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING</b>		
<b>2017/2018</b> <b>R100 000 Ward Project</b> <b>R100 000 Wyksprojek</b>	<b>Aanbring van randstene in Môreson</b> <b>Construction of payments in Môreson</b>	
<b>2017-2018</b> <b>IDP Inputs / GOP Insette</b>	<b>2017-2018</b> <b>Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite</b>	<b>2016-2017</b> <b>Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite</b>
1. Provide a play park / crèche / aftercare facility instead of a vegetable garden <i>Voorsien 'n speelpark / crèche / nasorgfasiliteit in stede van 'n groentetuin</i>  2. Provide bathrooms in Schaiff houses <i>Voorsien badkamers in Schaiff-huise</i>  3. Upgrade all sidewalks in Ward 1 <i>Opgradeer alle sypaadjes in Wyk 1</i>  4. Upgrade the bridge in White St <i>Opgradeer die brug in Whitestraat</i>  5. Provide water retaining measures in Block 3 <i>Voorsien water-keerwalle Blok 3</i>  6. Tar/pave streets in Môreson <i>Teer/Plavei strate in Môreson</i>  7. Provide a Multi-Purpose Centre in Môreson <i>Voorsien 'n Veeldoelige Sentrum in Môreson</i>  8. Upgrade the sewerage system in Block1 <i>Opgradeer die rioolstelsel in Blok1</i>  9. Provide a speed hump in Van der Stel Street <i>Voorsien 'n spoedwal in Van der Stelstraat</i>		1. Construct tarred roads and upgrade gravel roads to tarred or paved roads with curbs. <i>Bou teer paaie en opgradeer grond paaie na teer of geplaveide paaie met randstene</i>
		2. Address stormwater drainage problems on corner of Akasia – and Freezia Avenue <i>Spreek stormwater dreineringsprobleme op hoek van Akasia- en Freezilaan aan</i>
		3. Upgrade pavements: <i>Opgradeer sypaadjes:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Keerom St / Keeromstr</li> <li>• Wesley St / Wesleystr</li> <li>• Van Zyl St (between Keerom St and sport grounds)  <i>Van Zylstr (tussen Keeromstr en sportgronde)</i></li> <li>• Loop Street (on both sides of De Villiers School)  <i>Loopstraat (aan beide kante van De Villiers Skool)</i></li> <li>• Môreson</li> </ul>
		4. Provide floodlights: <i>Voorsien spreiligte:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tindal Street (on side of Coetzee Street)  <i>Tindalstraat (aan punt van Coetzeestraat)</i></li> <li>• Entrance of Môreson  <i>Ingang van Môreson</i></li> </ul>
		5. Facilitate programmes for skills development <i>Fasiliteer programme vir vaardigheidsontwikkeling</i>
10. Provide floodlights in the corridor at Wesley Street <i>Voorsien spreiligte in die gang van Wesleystraat</i>  11. Fence the 'ramkamers' in Block9 <i>Omhein die ramkamers Blok 9</i>  12. Repair the museum in Block4 <i>Herstel die Museum in Blok 4</i>		

## 2. Community Participation

WARD 11111 ELECTRONIC & OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED ELEKTRONIESE EN ANDER WISSELTJE OUTFORME	
SMS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide proper water pipelines and sufficient water pressure <i>Voorsien behoorlike waterpypleiding en genoegsame waterdruk</i></li> <li>• Repair potholes in Victoria- and Adderley Street <i>Herstel slaggate in Victoria- en Adderley straat.</i></li> <li>• Ensure law enforcement against noise and criminal elements <i>Verseker wetstoepassing teen.lawaai en kriminele elemente.</i></li> <li>• Eradicate alien vegetation and trees in Willem Nels River <i>Roei indringerplante en bome in Willem Nelsrivier uit</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Keep heavy motor vehicles damaging trees, sidewalks and road surfaces, out of the town centre, especially from Barry- and Adderley Street to Voortrekker Road <i>Hou swaar voertuie wat bome, sypaadjies en padoppervlakke beskadig, uit die midde dorp, veral vanaf Barry- en Adderleystraat tot in Voortrekkerweg.</i></li> <li>• Provide speed bumps to curb speeding <i>Voorsien speedwalle om spoed te beperk</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a new school for Masakhete / Voorsien 'n nuwe skool vir Masakheke</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tar Jasmyn Street and pave the sidewalk <i>Teer Jasmynstraat en plavei die sypaadjie</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain Sovereign Gardens / <i>Versorg en onderhou Sovereign Tuine</i></li> <li>• Ensure maintenance of the building next to Sovereign Gardens <i>Verseker onderhoud van die gebou langs Sovereign Tuine</i></li> <li>• Repair the increasing number of potholes <i>Herstel die toenemende aantal slaggate</i></li> <li>• Clean up and maintain Robertson area in general to former Cleanest Town status <i>Versorg en onderhou Robertson area oor die algemeen tot vorige Skoonste Dorp status</i></li> <li>• Clean the banks of the Willem Nels Rivier after a downpour. <i>Maak die oevers van die Willem Nelsrivier skoon na reëns</i></li> <li>• Plant trees along Voortrekker Street / <i>Plant bome aan langs Voortrekkerstraat</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide stop street signage in Granaatbos Street <i>Voorsien stopstraattekens in Granaatbosstraat</i></li> <li>• Replace broken street lighting in Granaatbos Street <i>Vervang stukkende straatligte in Granaatbosstraat</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain and repair potholes in Barry Street / <i>Onderhou en herstel slaggate in Barrystraat</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide more refuse bins at the Robertson/Bonnievale/Ashton circle picnic area <i>Voorsien meer vullisdromme by die Robertson/Bonnievale/Ashton sirkel piekniek-area</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a woodlot or plantation for Droeheuwel residents <i>Voorsien 'n houtbos of -plantasie vir Droeheuwel inwoners</i></li> <li>• Provide a regulated alien wood plantation on municipal land, managed by the community for fire wood <i>Voorsien 'n gereguleerde indringerplantasie op munisipale grond wat deur die gemeenskap bestuur word vir vuurmaakhout</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stop spraying poisonous weed killers, especially in all public places and particularly where young children may be playing <i>Staak die spuit van giftige onkruidodders, veral in alle publieke areas, en spesifiek waar kinders mag speel</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Repair streets decently all over town / <i>Herstel strate deeglik in die hele dorp</i></li> <li>• Replace the water pipes in Van der Stel Street / <i>Vervang die waterpype in Van der Stelstraat</i></li> <li>• Repair the sidewalks on the corner of Barry- and Van Rheenen Street <i>Herstel die sypaadjies op die hoek van Barry- en Van Reenenstraat</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clean 'leiwater' canals once a week <i>Maak leiwaterkanale Weekliks skoon</i></li> <li>• Tar all pavements to prevent pedestrian injuries <i>Teer alle sypaadjies om voetganger-beserings te verhoed</i></li> <li>• Replace all broken slabs covering leiwater trenches</li> <li>• Cover leiwater trenches to prevent trenches being used as a toilet.</li> </ul>

<b>WARD / WYK 1</b> <b>ELECTRONIC &amp; OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED</b> <b>ELEKTRONIESE &amp; ANDER INSETTE ONTVANG</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintain Kromhout Street <i>Onderhou Kromhoutstraat</i></li> <li>Paint parking bay markings <i>Verf strepe van parkeerplekke</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide a parking area in Hoop Street at the Logos Christian School <i>Voorsien 'n parkeerarea in Hoopstraat by die Logos Christelike Skool</i></li> </ul>
<b>Written Submissions</b> <b>Skriftelike Vertoë</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tar streets in Moreson and provide curbing <i>Teer Moreson se strate en voorsien randstene</i></li> <li>Provide a park in Freesia Avenue <i>Voorsien 'n park in Freesiaalaan</i></li> <li>Create more job opportunities / Skep werksgeleenthede</li> <li>Raid shebeens more often <i>Slaan meer gereeld toe op smokkelhuise</i></li> <li>Provide more dustbins in town especially from Barry Street onwards <i>Voorsien meer vullisblikke in dorp, veral vanaf Barrystraat</i></li> </ul>

<b>WARD / WYK 1</b> <b>INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS</b> <b>INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPSVERGADERINGS GELIG</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clean-up Saintsbury Street where pipes were repaired <i>Ruim op in Saintsburystraat waar pype herstel is</i></li> <li>Provide more parking in Church Street <i>Voorsien meer parkering in Kerkstraat</i></li> <li>Ensure effective debt management and payment of municipal debt as guided by Treasury <i>Verseker effektiewe skuldinvordering en vereffening van munisipale skuld volgens Tesourie-riglyne</i></li> <li>Simplify projects in SDBIP so that it is easy to understand <i>Vereenvoudig projekte in SDBIP sodat dit maklik verstaanbaar is</i></li> <li>Ensure that Council Minutes are accessible at libraries <i>Verseker dat Raadsnotules by biblioteke toeganklik is</i></li> <li>Inform the community about disaster management measures, emergency sentrums, fire fighting standards and actions to mitigate the flooding of rivers <i>Lig die gemeenskap in oor rampbestuurmaatreëls, noodsentrums, brandbestrydingstandaarde, en optrede om die vloed van riviere te bekamp</i></li> <li>Appoint an Environmental Committee to ensure caring of the environment, clearing of alien vegetation, effective river management, flood prevention, environmental learner programmes at schools and information dissemination on noise pollution, air pollution, crime, illegal activities and fires <i>Stel 'n Omgewingskomitee aan om te verseker dat die omgewing beskerm word, indringerplante uitgeroei word, effektiewe rivierbestuur toegepas word, vloede voorkom word, omgewings-leerderprogramme by skole geloods word en inligting oor geraasbesoedeling, lugbesoedeling, onwettige aktiwiteite en vure versprei word.</i></li> <li>Place 'no litter' signage at the river on the end of Uitnood Street. <i>Plaas 'geen rommelstrooi-borde' by die rivier aan die einde van Uitnoodstraat</i></li> <li>Provide alternative energy sources to curb reliance on Eskom <i>Voorsien alternatiewe energie-bronne om afhanklikheid van ESKOM teen te werk</i></li> <li>Maintain infrastructure and prioritise funding of capital projects. <i>Onderhou infrastruktuur en prioritiseer die befondsing van kapitale projekte</i></li> <li>Dams and water pipes must be maintained and application for MIG funding must be done well in advance <i>Damme en waterpype moet onderhou word en aansoeke vir MIG-befondsing moet voortydig gedoen word</i></li> <li>Maintain roads <i>Onderhou paaie</i></li> <li>Repair potholes in Adderley Street at entrances to Willem Nel St, Barry St and Victoria St</li> </ul>

*Herstel slaggate in Adderleystraat by ingange na Willem Nelstraat, Barrystraat en Victoriastraat*

- Provide street name signage at Uitnood Street and Willem Nel Street  
*Voorsien straatnaamtekens by Uitnoodstraat en Willem Nelstraat*
- Provide for more affordable development sites in municipal spatial planning to accommodate pensioners, middle income and low income group's housing needs  
*Voorsien vir meer bekostigbare ontwikkeling in munisipale ruimtelike ontwikkeling om pensioenarisse, lae- en middel-inkomstegroepe se behuisingsbehoefte te akkommodeer*
- Reduce property rates for pensioners and charge pensioners earning less than R12000 per month, no property rates  
*Verlaag pensioenarisse se eiendomsbelasting en onthef pensioenarisse wat minder as R12000 per maand verdien, van eiendomsbelasting*
- Ensure Law enforcement, also after 17h00  
*Verseker wetstoepassing, ook na 17h00*
- Ensure reduced noise levels at month end and emanating from loud music from taxis early mornings and at night  
*Verseker laer geraasvlakke tydens maandeinde en van harde musiek uit taxis vroegoggens en saans*
- Address the issue of stray dogs and its potential danger to pose health risks and to cause accidents  
*Spreek die kwessie van rondlopers honde aan asook hul moonlike gevaar om gesondheidsrisikos in te hou en om ongelukke te veroorsaak*
- Provide the following in Moreson Settlement:
  - all basic services,
  - another entrance,
  - repairs to houses with structural damage,
  - affordable electricity
  - Effective stormwater drainage
  - High mast lighting in the Wesley Street passage
  - Complete tarring of Wesley Street
  - Consideration of people on housing lists for housing in all new housing development areas of Robertson*Voorsien die volgende dienste in die Moreson Nedersetting:*
  - Alle basiese dienste
  - 'n ander ingang
  - Herstelwerk aan huise met strukturele skade
  - Bekostigbare elektrisiteit
  - Effektiewe stormwaterdreinerings
  - Hoë mas beligting in die Wesleystraatsteeg
  - Voltooi die teer van Wesleystraat
  - Oorweeg persone op die behuisingswaglys vir alle nuwe behuisingsareas van Robertson
- Provide shelters at the informal trading area  
*Voorsien beskutting by die informele handelsarea*
- Re-build the museum  
*Herbou museum*
- Address illegal rubbish dumping in Barry Street  
*Spreek onwettige vullisstorting in Barrystraat*
- Lock the park in Albert Street park at 8 'o clock and turn the lights on at night to prevent people from sleeping there  
*Sluit die park in Albertstraat saans teen 8uur en skakel die ligte deur die nag aan om mense te weerhou om daar te slaap*
- Avail municipal documentation at libraries.  
*Stel munisipale dokumentasie by biblioteke beskikbaar*
- Ensure all Directors and Councilors presence at Community Meetings  
*Verseker bywoning van alle Direkteure en Raadslede in Gemeenskapsvergaderings*
- Plan effectively for LED, infrastructure, housing and spatial development.  
*Beplan effektief vir PEO, infrastruktuur, behuising en ruimtelike ontwikkeling*
- Provide a Multi Purpose Centre for children and youth in Moreson
- Voorsien 'n Veeldoelige Sentrum vir kinders en jeug in Moreson



**WARD/WYK 1**  
**INPUTS OBTAINED THROUGH SURVEY**  
**INSETTE VERKRY DEUR OPNAME**

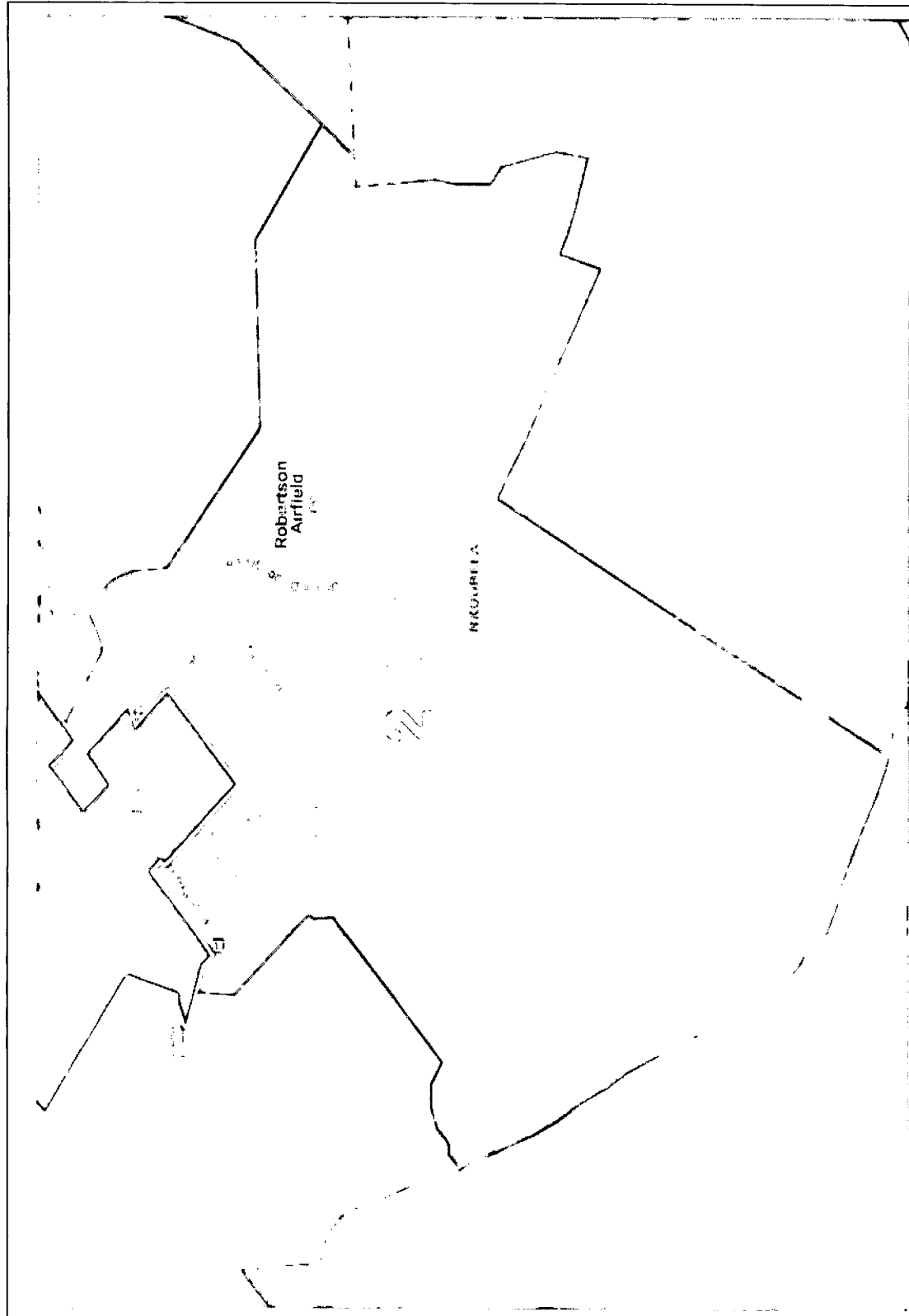
- Provide more street lights / *Voorsien meer straatligte*
- Develop an improved recreation facility at the Cactus Gardens  
*Ontwikkel n beter ontspaningsfasiliteit by die Kaktustuine*
- Develop a safe facility for rollerskating or skateboarding  
*Ontwikkel 'n veilige rolskaats- of skaatsplankfasiliteit*
- Provide streetlights at access to Silverstrand  
*Voorsien straatligte by ingang na Silverstrand*
- Maintain municipal roads and improve storm water drainage  
*Onderhou munisipale paaie en verbeter stormwaterdreinerings*
- Provide more parks and recreation facilities  
*Voorsien meer parke en ontspanningsgeriewe*
- Develop the local economy / *Ontwikkel die plaaslike ekonomie*
- Provide clean water supply / *Voorsien skoon watertoevoer*
- Develop a Retirement Village / *Ontwikkel 'n aftree-oord*
- Provide better law enforcement / *Voorsien beter wetstoepassing*
- Provide speedhumps in Keerom Street / *Voorsien speedwalle in Keeromstraat*
- Improve water pressure in Victoria Street / *Verbeter die waterdruk in Victoriastraat*
- Provide pedestrian and cycle lanes, school transport, food outlets/stores, farm-based co-operatives, municipal subsidies, after school play and homework programs and mobile library services with reading support in the Klaas Voogds area  
*Voorsien voetgangers en fietsbane, skoolvervoer, kos- en ander winkels, plaas kooperatiewe, munisipale subsidies, na-skoolse speel- en tuiswerkprogramme asook mobiele biblioteekdienste met leesondersteuning in die Klaasvoogds area*

# 5.2. WARD 2

## A. Description of Ward

Ward Number	2																																
Size of Ward	15.184 km²																																
Population of Ward:	Number of people: 8874																																
	Race:																																
	<table><tr><th>Race</th><th>Total</th></tr><tr><td>Black African</td><td>5544</td></tr><tr><td>Coloured</td><td>1083</td></tr><tr><td>Indian or Asian</td><td>18</td></tr><tr><td>White</td><td>2136</td></tr><tr><td>Other</td><td>92</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>8874</td></tr></table>											Race	Total	Black African	5544	Coloured	1083	Indian or Asian	18	White	2136	Other	92	Total	8874								
	Race	Total																															
	Black African	5544																															
Coloured	1083																																
Indian or Asian	18																																
White	2136																																
Other	92																																
Total	8874																																
Age groups (years completed):																																	
<table><tr><th>0-10</th><th>11-20</th><th>21-30</th><th>31-40</th><th>41-50</th><th>51-60</th><th>61-70</th><th>71-80</th><th>81-90</th><th>91-100</th><th>&gt;100</th></tr><tr><td>1837</td><td>1420</td><td>1844</td><td>1388</td><td>918</td><td>638</td><td>401</td><td>311</td><td>110</td><td>6</td><td>3</td></tr></table>												0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-60	61-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	>100	1837	1420	1844	1388	918	638	401	311	110	6	3
0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-60	61-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	>100																							
1837	1420	1844	1388	918	638	401	311	110	6	3																							

B. Map of Ward



## C. Ward Information

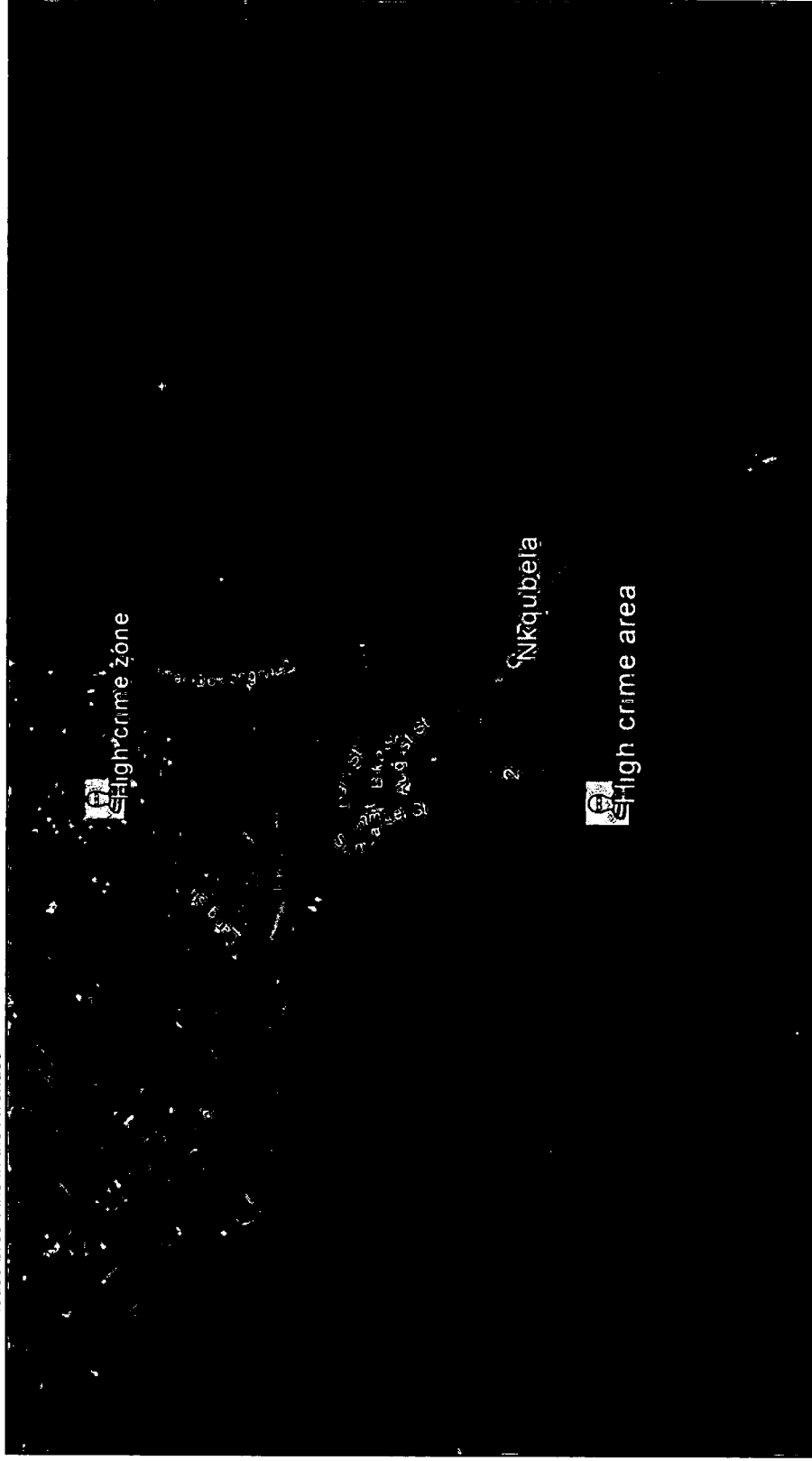
<b>1. Natural Environment</b>	
<b>Description of Ward:</b>	1) Rivers: Major rivers flowing through the ward include the Hoops River and the Breede River. Both these rivers have tributaries flowing into their respective rivers.
	2) Dams and Reservoirs: A number of agricultural dams of varying sizes situate within the ward. A reservoir is also located within the Nkqubela Informal settlement, on the southern boundary of the settlement.
<b>2. Spatial Dimension</b>	
<b>Land Use Zones</b> Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Residential – This includes formal residential areas as well as informal dwellings and RDP housing.</li> <li>2) Industrial - there are a number of factories as well as wine cellars, a distillery and cold storage facilities situated within the ward.</li> <li>3) Small scale commercial activities</li> <li>4) Agricultural – a portion of the ward consist of commercial farming activities. There are a number of small scale farms such as emerging piggeries.</li> </ol>
<b>3. Economic Dimension</b>	
<b>3.1 Employment :</b>	Employment: 2728 people are employed Unemployment: 1296 are unemployed
<b>3.2 Types of Economic Activities:</b>	Commercial – small scale business operating within the ward include retail stores, hardware stores, spaza shops etc. Industrial – a number of factories and cold storage facilities are located within the ward Agricultural – a portion of the ward consist of farming activities which contributes to the local economy
<b>4. Health</b>	
<b>4.1 Medical and Health Services:</b>	Clinics: Nkqubela Clinic serves the Nkqubela informal settlement, located in Burwana Street. 2 Mobile Clinics serving the surrounding farmlands Hospitals (Private and Public): Robertson Hospital is located in Van Oudtshoorn Street. Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service this area and is located and dispatched from Robertson Hospital. Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer for this area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson.
<b>5. Education</b>	
<b>5.1 Schools:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Crèches: Kleuterland Crèche, Dirkie Uys Street Siembamba Crèche, Denne Avenue Kleuterkampus, Van Zyl Street</li> <li>2. Pre-primary Schools: No information found</li> <li>3. Primary Schools: Nkqubela Primary School, 97 Mokweni Street Robertson Primary School, Dirkie Uys Street</li> <li>4. High Schools: Masakhete Combined School, Peter, Nkqubela Robertson High School, Dirkie Uys Street</li> </ol>
<b>6. Tourism</b>	
<b>6.1 Tourist Attractions:</b>	The tourism attractions in the ward includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Skydiving Club</li> <li>• Robertson Landing strip</li> <li>• Tourism corridor stops in Ward 2, includes the Klipdrift Distillery</li> <li>• Restaurants</li> <li>• Wine cellars</li> </ul>

7. Safety and Security		
7.1 Services:	1.	South African Police Services: Located in adjacent ward 1
	2.	Neighbourhood Watch: Yes, in the formal residential part of the ward
	3.	Fire Services: Situated in Ashton, ward 9.

## 7.2 Crime

Crime in ward 2 is concentrated within the Nkqubela informal settlements. Criminal activities serviced by the South African Police Service range from:

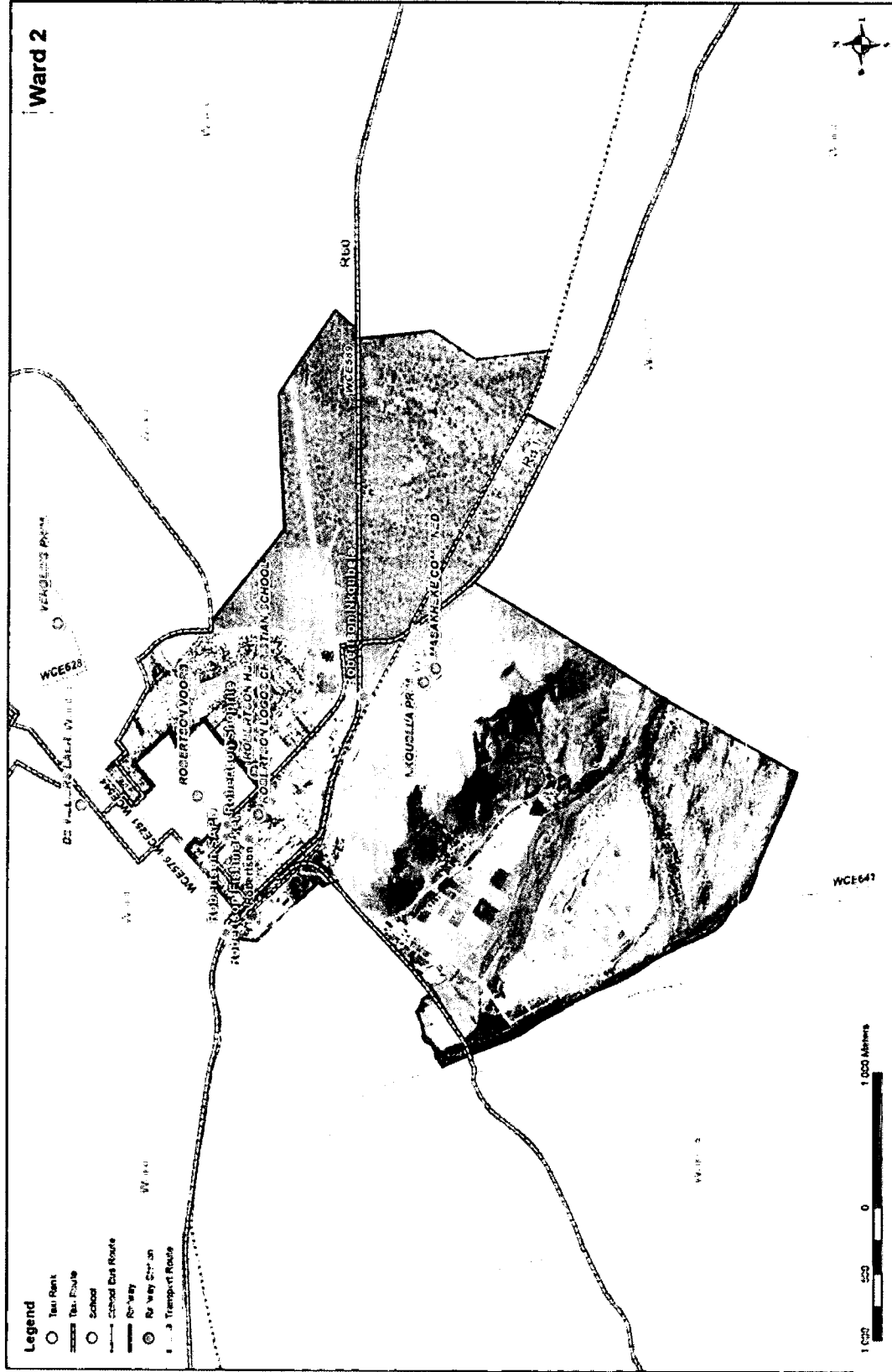
- Small scale drug abuse and dealing
- Robberies of the local Spaza shops,
- Illegal cigarettes which have also become a problem within the area
- House break-ins in the Avenues



<b>8 Electricity</b>			
<b>8.1 Electricity Supply</b>	The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.		
		<b>Sources of energy for lighting (% of households)</b>	<b>Sources of energy for cooking (% of households)</b>
			<b>Sources of energy for Heating (% of households)</b>
	Electricity	2681	2583
	Gas	12	121
	Paraffin	188	206
	Candles	73	N/A
	Wood	N/A	36
	Coal	N/A	0
	Animal dung	N/A	2
	Solar	2	4
	Other	N/A	6
	None	2	3
(Source: Stats SA, 2011)			

## 9 Transport

## 9.1 Map of transportation routes





<b>9.2 Areas of high accidents</b>	<p>The following areas/routes have been identified as being high accident zones:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The R60, located adjacent to Nkqubela Informal Settlement has been classified as a high risk area due to pedestrians crossing the busy road from the settlement into Robertson CBD.</li> <li>• The intersection at Barry Street and Voortrekker road</li> <li>• The circle at Nkqubela, at the exit of Robertson towards Ashton/Bonnievale is known for truck accidents partly due to the illegal hitch hiking activities taking place</li> </ul>																		
<b>9.3 Types of transportation</b>	The busy R60 road runs through Ward 2, and is used by private vehicles and mini-bus taxi's .A large number of trucks also uses the R60. There are a number of taxi ranks situated within the ward. The railway line provides a third form of transportation for the transport of goods such as LP gas, petrol and diesel.																		
<b>9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:</b>	The R60 and the adjacent railway line is known for its transportation of hazardous material on a daily basis. Material being transported includes petrol, diesel and LP gas.																		
<b>10 Housing</b>																			
<b>10.1 Types of Housing:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 2080. The northern part of the ward consists of formal residential housing</li> <li>2. Informal: 864. The Nkqubela informal settlement consists of RDP dwellings as well as informal shacks</li> <li>3. Back yard dwellers: Found in Nkqubela. A high number are attached to the newly built RDP structures</li> </ol>																		
<b>11 Water and Sanitation</b>																			
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Piped water available to Ward 2</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>2058</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>282</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>508</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>66</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>11</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>33</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Total</b></td><td><b>2959</b></td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(Source: Stats SA, 2011)</p>	Piped water available to Ward 2	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	2058	Piped (tap) water inside yard	282	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	508	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	66	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	11	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	1	No access to piped (tap) water	33	<b>Total</b>	<b>2959</b>
Piped water available to Ward 2	Number of households																		
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	2058																		
Piped (tap) water inside yard	282																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	508																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	66																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	11																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	1																		
No access to piped (tap) water	33																		
<b>Total</b>	<b>2959</b>																		
<b>11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas</b>	Formal sewerage: The formal dwellings are all fitted with adequate sanitation systems																		
<b>11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Type of sanitation systems available in Ward 2</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>None</td><td>17</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet connected to sewage system</td><td>2338</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet with septic tank</td><td>21</td></tr> <tr> <td>Chemical toilet</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet with Ventilation</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet without Ventilation</td><td>7</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bucket toilet</td><td>19</td></tr> <tr> <td>Other</td><td>553</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(Source: Stats SA, 2011)</p>	Type of sanitation systems available in Ward 2	Number of households	None	17	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	2338	Flush toilet with septic tank	21	Chemical toilet	1	Pit toilet with Ventilation	4	Pit toilet without Ventilation	7	Bucket toilet	19	Other	553
Type of sanitation systems available in Ward 2	Number of households																		
None	17																		
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	2338																		
Flush toilet with septic tank	21																		
Chemical toilet	1																		
Pit toilet with Ventilation	4																		
Pit toilet without Ventilation	7																		
Bucket toilet	19																		
Other	553																		

	<p>1. Are the toilets in working order?</p> <p>Inadequate sanitation found in Nkqubela Informal settlement,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Certain sections are without sanitation and piped water</li> <li>• Effluent run-off during heavy rain is leading resulting in the polluting of area and adjacent farmlands</li> </ul>														
11.5 Rubbish Removal	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 2</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Removed by the local municipality once a week</td><td>2730</td></tr> <tr> <td>Removed by the local municipality less than once a week</td><td>21</td></tr> <tr> <td>Communal refuse dump</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td>Own refuse dump</td><td>139</td></tr> <tr> <td>No rubbish disposal</td><td>40</td></tr> <tr> <td>Other</td><td>25</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(Source: Stats SA, 2011)</p>	Methods of waste disposal in Ward 2	Number of households	Removed by the local municipality once a week	2730	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	21	Communal refuse dump	5	Own refuse dump	139	No rubbish disposal	40	Other	25
Methods of waste disposal in Ward 2	Number of households														
Removed by the local municipality once a week	2730														
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	21														
Communal refuse dump	5														
Own refuse dump	139														
No rubbish disposal	40														
Other	25														
<b>12 Municipal Infrastructure:</b>															
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes, in the formal residential part of the ward. Nkqubela Informal Settlement does however not have adequate drainage systems.														
12.2 Community Halls	<p>Nkqubela Community Hall</p> <p>Sports facilities:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Agricultural Sports Grounds</li> <li>2) Callie De Wet Sports grounds</li> </ol>														
<b>13 Religious Institutions</b>															
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	<p>NG Kerk Moedergemeente</p> <p>Robertson East DR Church</p> <p>New Apostolic Church</p>														
<b>14 Correctional Service Centres</b>															
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None														

#### Historical Data

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected:
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood affected ward 2 (i.e. Robertson). Several buildings, court buildings as well as railway station flooded. It resulted in 13 deaths.
1984/85	Civil Unrest	Civil unrest caused due to dissatisfaction of newly established municipal functions, namely the Municipality of Nkqubela. This resulted in protests and damage to municipal infrastructure.
1998	KWV Fire	Had the potential to cause major chaos within the ward. Worcester Fire Department assisted in extinguishing the fire.
2003	KWV Closure	Closure of KWV and Distell led to large amount of job losses and economic hardships within the ward.
2003	Flood	'Montagu flood' affected large part of Robertson, leading to infrastructural damages.
2004	Flash floods	Severe cloudburst lasting 4 hours caused serious disruption to services, inhabitants and businesses. 35 Families evacuated. Damage to municipal infrastructure was approximately R2 million.
2013/14	Flood	3 fatal casualties (drowning incident) occurred on 7 and 8 January 2014 during heavy rains. 1 at Adderley Street bridge and the other 2 at the bridge on Voortrekker road.

#### D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by		Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Drugs such as Dagga and Tik has been highlighted to be a major concern	Throughout the year on a daily basis	Scattered across Nkqubela Informal Settlement	Drug abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of life</li> <li>Loss of property</li> <li>Other social and criminal problems</li> </ul>		X	2.1.1
	Crime Criminal activities in the ward include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Small scale drug abuse and dealing</li> <li>Robberies of the local Spaza shops,</li> <li>Illegal cigarettes which have also become a problem within the area</li> <li>House break-ins in the avenues</li> <li>Rape</li> </ul>	Throughout the year	Crime hotspot located behind Nkqubela Informal Settlement. The Avenues are also a hotspot for house breaking	Criminal activities can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of property</li> <li>Loss of life</li> </ul>		X	2.1.5
	Illegal electricity cables	Daily risk	Specifically areas with backyard dwellings	Illegal electricity cables can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outbreak of structural fires</li> <li>Loss of life</li> <li>Loss of property</li> </ul>	X	X	2.1.6
	Domestic Solid Waste Pollution Illegal dumping of household waste due to a lack of service delivery.	Occurs throughout the year	The ditch located at the back of Nkqubela, on top of the hill	Illegal dumping can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Spread of diseases</li> <li>Heavy rains cause rubbish to flow into streets of settlement</li> <li>Can pollute fresh water canal flowing through ward 2 and 11.</li> <li>Can potentially pollute the ground if not removed promptly</li> </ul>	X	X	2.1.7
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution Due to a lack of adequate infrastructure, the sewage works often spills, causing the water to accumulate in the ditch behind Nkqubela.	Risk occurs frequently	The risk is found on the top boundary of the Nkqubela informal settlement settlement where sewage overflows and puddles in the slopes of the hill	Stagnant sewage water can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Possible water borne diseases</li> <li>Attract unwanted pests.</li> <li>Overflow causing sewerage to enter dwellings, specifically during heavy rain</li> <li>Overflow of sewage water also runs into adjacent farmers' canal, polluting the fresh water</li> </ul>		X	2.1.8
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	FAS leads to physical growth retardation, brain dysfunction and facial abnormalities.		X	2.1.11

Categories of Identified Risks	Name and description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by		Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Localised flooding due to blocked storm water drains Storm water drainage is inadequate and in other parts non-existent	Experienced with heavy rains	Informal parts of Nkqubela where no storm water facilities are available, as well as the intersection of Voortrekker and Barry road.	Localised flooding causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wet and damp conditions</li> <li>Foundation of the houses to deteriorate.</li> <li>Road closures and traffic congestions</li> </ul>	X	X	2.1.15

TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS								
Fire resulting from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables or due to burning household waste	Perceived as a high risk area, i.e. occurring regularly	Nkubela area which including the newly built RDP houses as well as the informal dwellings built on the outskirts of the area	Fires can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• loss of property</li><li>• loss of life</li><li>• Injuries</li></ul>		X	X	2.2.3	
Transportation of hazardous loads along major transportation routes. This includes <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Diesel</li><li>• Petrol</li><li>• LP Gas</li></ul>	Daily risk of transporting hazardous loads through the area	Along the R60 and the railway line including the neighbouring residential area, the industrial area adjacent to the R60 and the tourism corridor	Accidents and substance spillages, depending on the type of substance can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Environmental issues</li><li>• Fire and explosions</li><li>• Health problems</li><li>• Disrupting tourism corridor</li></ul>			X	2.2.4	
Traffic Accidents	Daily Threat to the community	Areas identified include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The Nkubela Informal Settlement located adjacent to the busy R60 (Voortrekker Road).</li><li>• Circle located at the exit of Robertson, towards Ashton and Bonnievale</li><li>• The intersection at Barry Street and Voortrekker road</li></ul>	Pedestrians crossing the road can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Loss of life</li><li>• Vehicle damages</li><li>• Traffic congestion</li></ul> Area being utilised as hitchhiking spot, causes congestion when cars stop adjacent to road and can lead to major accidents	X	X		2.2.5	
Dam failure	Daily threat to community	Residential dwellings built in close proximity to the dam, dam located between Waveren Street and De Jong Avenue.	Dam failure can lead to possible flooding and cause damage to municipal infrastructure and private dwellings			X	2.2.6	

Categories of Identified Risks	Name and Descriptions	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified area for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.	
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials		
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Multi Hazard installations Sub-stations, detergent/chemical factories, distilleries as well as fruit packaging and cold storages, storing large quantities of hazardous material which includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Spirits</li><li>• Paraffin</li><li>• LP Gas</li><li>• Coolants</li><li>• Petrol</li><li>• Oil</li><li>• Pesticides</li><li>• Gas refilling</li></ul>	Can be seen as a daily threat to surrounding communities	Large portion of the R60 as well as surrounding residential areas within the central town of Robertson. Restaurants, fuel stations, shopping centres and retailers are located within close proximity to dwellings and include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Spar Centre</li><li>• KFC</li><li>• Tino's fisheries</li><li>• Robertson Toyota</li><li>• Rola Ford</li><li>• Kaap Agri</li><li>• BSC Chemicals</li><li>• Robertson Winery</li><li>• Klipdrift Distillery</li></ul>	An incident occurring at one of these sites can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Fire and explosions</li><li>• Chemical spillages</li><li>• Loss of life or injuries</li><li>• Damage to property and infrastructure as well as to adjacent transportation routes</li></ul>				X	2.2.7
	Aircraft Accidents The location of the landing strip, can have detrimental consequences if an aircraft accident were to occur.	Threat of possible aircraft accidents	Robertson Landing Strip and adjacent grounds	Possible air traffic accidents can lead to <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Loss of life or fatal injuries</li><li>• Fire outbreaks and explosions</li></ul>	X			X	2.2.10

BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Diseases TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.	X	X	2.3.1
	Animals Emerging farmers/small scale farmers in the Nkqubela informal settlement. without the adequate sanitation and breeding facilities.	Daily threat to health and food security	Directly affects Nkqubela informal settlement but could possibly affect the whole Langeberg region if disease outbreak would to occur and spread.	Can lead to diseased animals, affecting health of humans and the commercial retailing business of meats.		X	2.3.2
	Pests The fruit fly has recently been noticed and poses a risk to the fruit industry.	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry		X	2.3.3

Category of identified risk	Name and description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Air Pollution Caused by the industrial activities in the ward	Daily risk to community	Nkqubela Informal Settlement located adjacent to the industrial area	Can lead to serious health issues		X		2.5.1
	Water Pollution Due to a lack of sanitation facilities, communities are forced to utilise the natural environment adjacent to a fresh water canal for ablutions and as a toilet.	Daily risk	Informal dwellings situated within Nkqubela	Effluent adjacent to the fresh water system can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Effluent infiltrating the fresh water canal, causing water pollution,</li> <li>• High E.coli levels in the water</li> <li>• Negatively affect the farming industry in Langeberg</li> <li>• Serious illnesses such as diarrhoea</li> </ul>	X		X	2.5.3
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine flooding	Experienced throughout the year on an annual basis	Hoops River runs through the Central Robertson, thus affecting the western boundary of ward 2	In an event of flooding, it can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Infrastructural damage, including bridge and road surface damages.</li> <li>• Residential flooding.</li> <li>• Polluting of clean, drinking water</li> </ul>	X		X	2.6.1
	Veld Fires Veld fires can be caused by human negligence or can start naturally. Illegal dumping and dropping of cigarette butts can also cause the start of a veld fire.	Low risk to surrounding community	Surrounding farmers as well as Nkqubela Informal Settlement	Flooding in this ward has also led to loss of life Veld fires can lead to a loss in vegetation and damage or loss of property	X		X	2.6.5

## E. Ward Planning

### 1. Ward Priorities

WARD 10722 WARD-BASED PLANNING WYS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
<p>Provide stalls for small/micro businesses at open space in Burwana St Voorsien stalletjies vir klein/mikro besighede op die oop ruimte in Burwanastr</p>		
2017-2018 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2017-2018 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2016-2017 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tar roads <i>Teer strate</i></li> <li>Provide high mast lighting <i>Voorsien hoë-mas beligting</i></li> <li>Address high crime rate <i>Spreek hoë misdaadsyfer aan</i></li> <li>Create more jobs <i>Skep meer werk</i></li> <li>Provide land for small scale farmers <i>Voorsien grond vir kleinboere</i></li> <li>Address issues around the tender for the housing project <i>Spreek kwessies rondom die tender vir die behuisingsprojek aan</i></li> <li>Disclose the budget for basic service delivery <i>Maak die begroting vir basiese dienste bekend</i></li> <li>Build a new clinic / Bou 'n nuwe kliniek <i>Upgrade the sport field / Opgradeer die sportveld</i></li> <li>Provide land for churches <i>/Voorsien grond vir kerke</i></li> <li>Assist local residents to tender for projects in the municipality <i>Verleen hulp aan plaaslike inwoners om vir projekte in die munisipaliteit te tender</i></li> <li>Upgrade the sewer system in Masakhane Street <i>Opgradeer die rioolstelsel in Masakhanestraat</i></li> </ul>	1. Tar roads: Ekuphumleni, Mthuthise, Emlanjeni, Kuyasa, Vulindlela, Emoyeni, Nkonjane <i>Teer paaie: Ekuphumleni, Mthuthise, Emlanjeni, Kuyasa, Vulindlela, Emoyeni, Nkonjane</i>	1. Construct tarred roads: Kuyasa -, Vulindlela -, Nkonjane -, Emoyeni -, Emlanjeni Street <i>Bou teerpaaie: Kuyasa-, Vulindlela-, Nkonjane-, Emoyeni-, Emlanjenistraat</i>
	2. Upgrade Nkqubela Sports Ground <i>Opgradeer Nkqubela Sportgronde</i>	2. Upgrade the sports ground <i>Opgradeer die sportveld</i>
	3. Extend Nkqubela Community Hall <i>Brei Nkqubela Gemeenskapsaal uit</i>	3. Provide streetlights in Emlanjeni St <i>Voorsien straatligte in Emlanjenistr</i>
	4. Provide speed humps in: Samuel, Hani, Burwana, Ngonyama and De Jong Streets <i>Voorsien spoedwalle in: Samuel-, Hani-, Burwana-, Ngonyama- en De Jongstraat</i>	4. Extend the Community Hall <i>Brei die Gemeenskapsaal uit</i>
	5. Provide food gardens <i>Voorsien kostuine</i>	5. Provide a recreational park with braai facilities adjacent to railway line and Masisakhe. <i>Voorsien 'n park met braai-geriewe vir ontspanning langs treinspoor en Masisakhe</i>

## 2. Community Participation

WARD / WYK 2	
ELECTRONIC & OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED	ELEKTRONIESE & ANDER
INSETTE ONTVANG	
SMS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide a new school for Masakhele <i>Voorsien 'n nuwe skool vir Masakhele</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reseal and repair all streets <i>Herseel en herstel alle strate</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide irrigation water at Goodehoop Road <i>Voorsien besproeiingswater by Goedehoopweg</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reseal Paul Kruger Street, Piet Retief Street and Polack Street <i>Herseel Paul Krugerstraat, Piet Retiefstraat en Polackstraat.</i></li> <li>Clean blocked stormwater canals <i>Maak verstopte stormwaterkanale skoon</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Repair roads and potholes <i>Herstel paaie en slaggate</i></li> <li>Pave the entrances to plots in Adderley Street. <i>Plavei die opritte na erwe in Adderleystraat</i></li> </ul>
Written Submissions Skriftelike Vertoe	None received <i>Geen ontvang nie</i>

WARD / WYK 2	
INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS	
INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPSVERGADERINGS GELIG	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tar roads <i>Teer strate</i></li> <li>Provide high mast lighting <i>Voorsien hoë-mas beligting</i></li> <li>Address high crime rate <i>Spreek hoë misdadaadsefer aan</i></li> <li>Create more jobs <i>Skep meer werk</i></li> <li>Provide land for small scale farmers <i>Voorsien grond vir kleinboere</i></li> <li>Address issues around the tender for the housing project <i>Spreek kwessies rondom die tender vir die behuisingsprojek aan</i></li> <li>Disclose the budget for basic service delivery <i>Maak die begroting vir basiese dienste bekend</i></li> <li>Build a new clinic / Bou 'n nuwe kliniek</li> <li>Increase the rate of temporary municipal workers from R105 to R150 per day <i>Verhoog die loon van tydelike munisipale werkers vanaf R105 tot R150 per dag</i></li> <li>Repair houses with structural damage in Asazani <i>Herstel die huise met strukturele skade in Asazani</i></li> <li>Provide a shelter for homeless children <i>Voorsien 'n skuiling vir straatkinders</i></li> <li>Build a new high school with modern facilities <i>Bou 'n nuwe hoërskool met moderne fasiliteite</i></li> <li>Fence the area around the pigsties / Omhein die area rondom die varkhokke</li> <li>Support small business development / Ondersteun klein-sake ontwikkeling</li> <li>Review the beneficiaries of bursaries to needy students <i>Hersien die begunstigdes van beurse na behoeftiges studente</i></li> <li>Provide land for housing development / Voorsien grond vir behuisingsontwikkeling</li> <li>Install street camera at the entrance road for pedestrians from town</li> </ul>	

*Installeer 'n straatkamera by die ingang van die voetgangerpad vanaf die dorp*

- Upgrade the sport field / *Opgradeer die sportveld*
- Provide land for churches / *Voorsien grond vir kerke*
- Assist local residents to tender for projects in the municipality  
*Verleen hulp aan plaaslike inwoners om vir projekte in die munisipaliteit te tender*
- Upgrade the sewer system in Masakhane Street  
*Opgradeer die rioolstelsel in Masakhanestraat*
- Build a bridge over the railway line / *Bou 'n brug oor die treinspoor*
- Investigate unlawful electricity connections / *Onderzoek onwettige elektrisiteitsaansluitings*
- Provide an area for small business / *Voorsien 'n area vir kleinsake*
- Build a Multipurpose Centre / *Bou 'n Veeldoelige Sentrum*
- Charge for usage of the community hall at all times  
*Hef te alle tye vir die gebruik van die Gemeenskapssaal*
- Implement skills development initiatives / *Implementeer vaardigheidsontwikkelingsinisiatiewe*

#### WARD / WYK 2

#### INPUTS OBTAINED THROUGH SURVEY

#### INSETE VERKRY DEUR ONTAFEL

- Build a wall from Marais Park to the corner of Van Zyl Street  
*Rig 'n muur op vanaf Marais Park tot die hoek van Van Zylstraat*
- Provide more parks and recreational facilities / *Voorsien meer parke en ontspanningsgeriewe*
- Provide a 4-way stop at the c/o Paul Kruger and Victoria Street  
*Voorsien 'n 4 rigting stop h/v Paul Kruger en Victoria straat*
- Upgrade roads / *Opgradeer paaie*
- Address the stench of the abattoir and sewerage at Nkqubela  
*Spreek die stank van die slagpale en rioolwerke in Nkqubela aan*
- Provide more refuse bins / *Voorsien meer vullisblikke*
- Provide more parking for the disabled in Church street  
*Voorsien meer parkeerruimte vir gestremdes in Kerkstraat*
- Clean the rivers / *Maak die riviere skoon*
- Repair the road between Robertson and Bonnievale  
*Herstel die pad tussen Robertson en Bonnievale*
- Improvement of sewage treatment facility  
*Verbeter die rioolplaas*
- Upgrade storm water system in Paul Kruger Street  
*Opgradeer die stormwaterstelsel in Paul Krugerstraat*

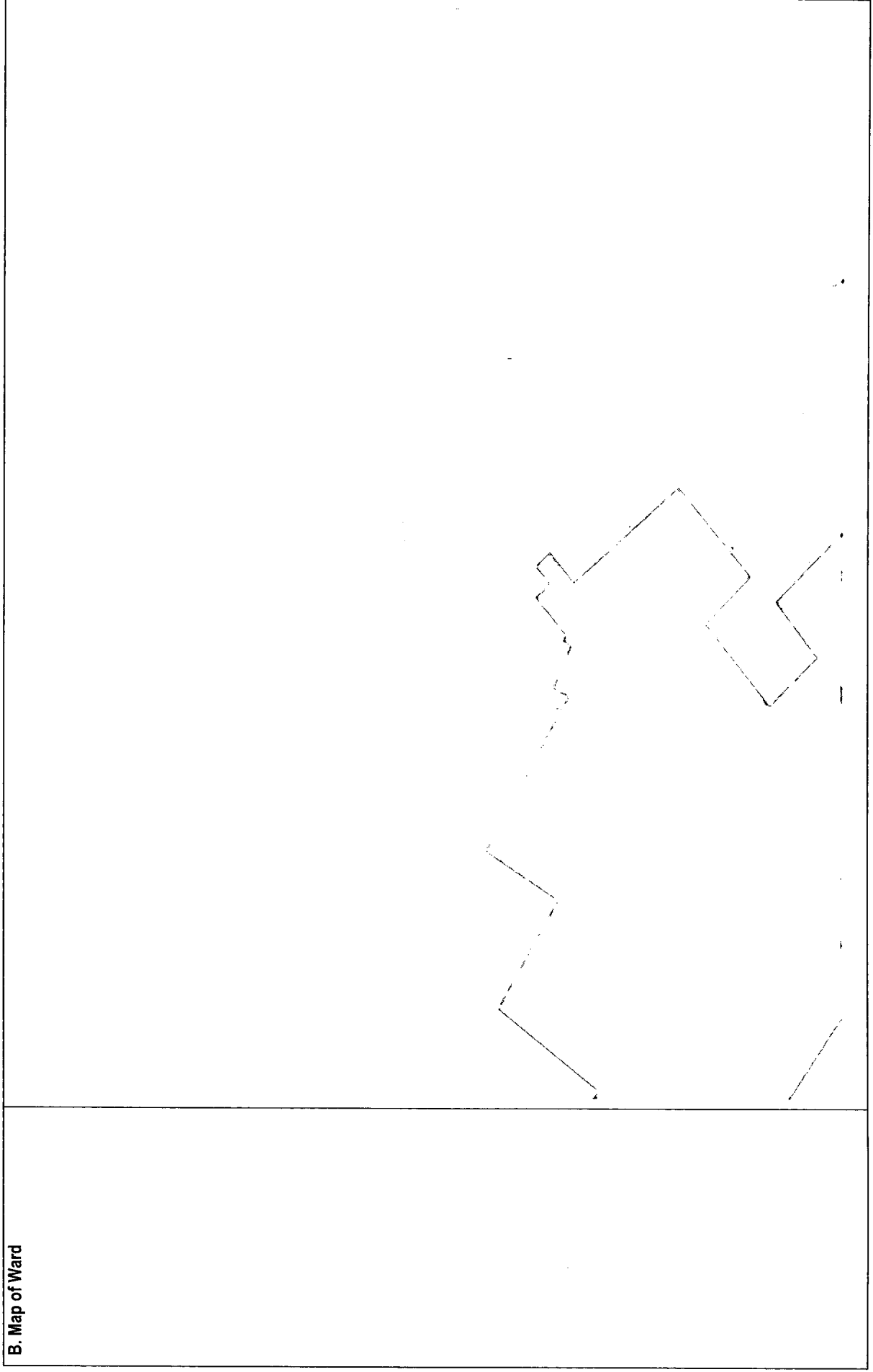


# 5.3. WARD 3

## A. Description of Ward

Ward Number	3										
Size of Ward	2.359 km²										
Population of Ward:	Number of people: 8692										
	Race:										
	Race		Total								
	Black African		534								
	Coloured		7632								
	Indian or Asian		28								
	White		430								
	Other		68								
	Total		8692								
	Age groups (years completed):										
0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-60	61-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	>100	
1852	1632	1438	1317	1150	713	349	184	37	15	7	

B. Map of Ward

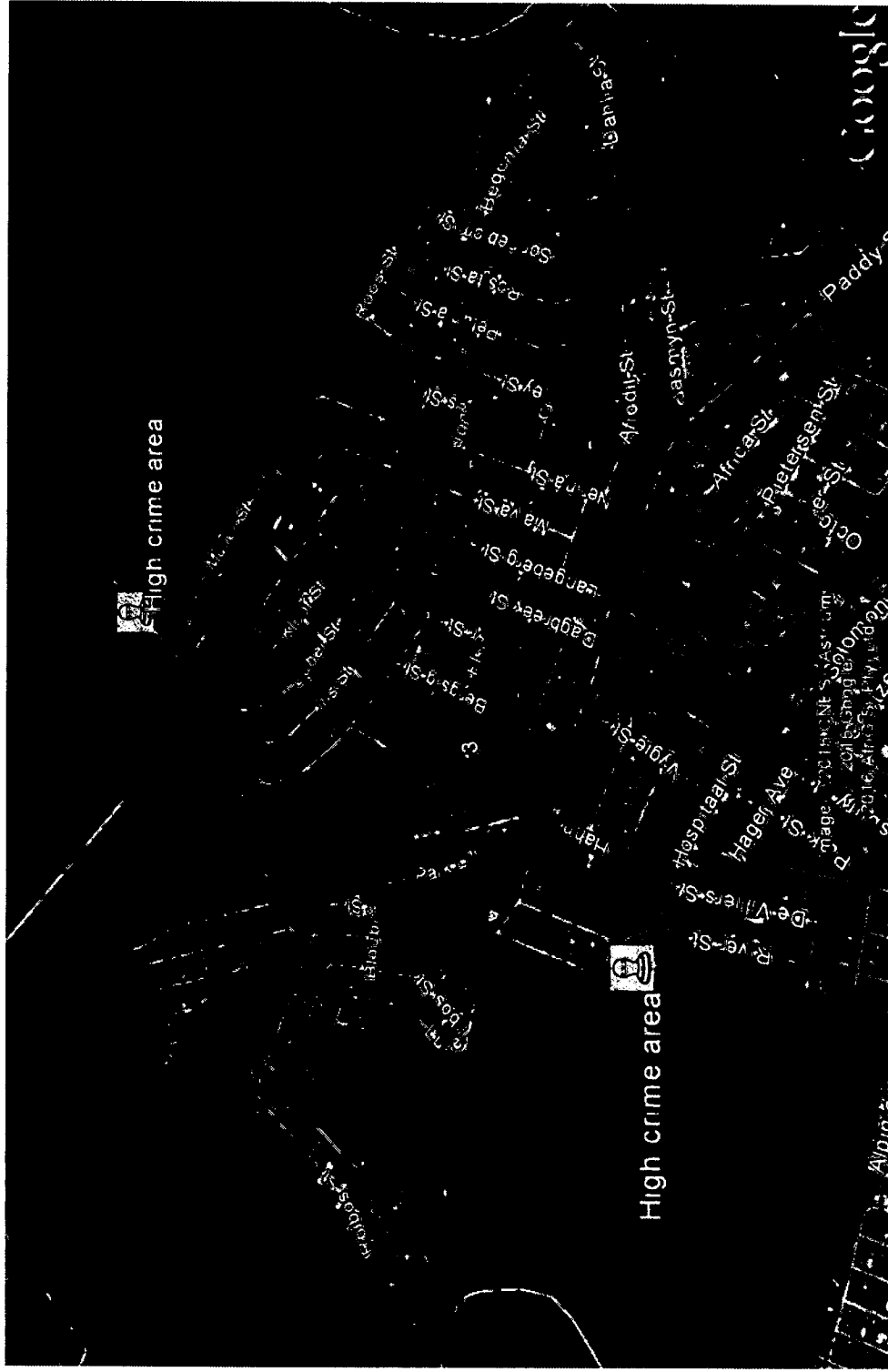


## C. Ward Information

<b>1. Natural Environment</b>	
<b>Description of Ward:</b>	This ward consists of the low income residential area known as Droeëheuwel. The ward is surrounded by agricultural activities on the northern side, and formal residential area on the southern side.
<b>2. Spatial Dimension</b>	
<b>Land Use Zones</b> Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Residential - This consists of low income housing as well as informal dwellings, middle and high income areas
<b>3. Economic Dimension</b>	
<b>3.1 Employment :</b>	Employment: 2534 people are employed Unemployment: 433 are unemployed
<b>3.2 Types of Economic Activities:</b>	Spaza shops and small scale businesses run out of residential buildings
<b>4. Health</b>	
<b>4.1 Medical and Health Services:</b>	Clinics: Bergsig clinic serves the area, and is located in Wesley Street.
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Robertson Hospital serves this area and is located in adjacent ward, Ward 2.
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area and is located and dispatched from Robertson Hospital.
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson
<b>5. Education</b>	
<b>5.1 Schools:</b>	1. Crèches: Anne Fredericks Crèche, Heide Street
	2. Pre-primary Schools: No information available
	3. Primary Schools: Dagbreek Primary School, Heide Avenue Vergesig Primary School, Jasmynstraal Street
	4. High Schools: Langeberg Secondary School, George Road
<b>6. Tourism</b>	
<b>6.1 Tourist Attractions:</b>	None
<b>7. Safety and Security</b>	
<b>7.1 Services:</b>	1. South African Police Services: Located in adjacent ward 1 and serves ward 3.
	2. Neighbourhood Watch: None
	3. Fire Services: Ward 9 is the nearest fire services

## 7.2 Crime

1. Description of crime rate and causes of crime: Criminal activities within ward 3 serviced by the South African Police Service includes:
  - Small scale drug abuse
  - Vandalism of the cemetery
  - Hotspots for serious crime such as murder and rape has also been identified



## 8. Electricity

### 8.1 Electricity Supply

The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	Sources of energy for lighting (% of households)	Sources of energy for cooking (% of households)	Sources of energy for Heating (% of households)
Electricity	1865	1901	1795
Gas	5	36	14
Paraffin	1	8	0
Candles	33	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	15	38
Coal	N/A	0	0
Animal dung	N/A	0	0
Solar	3	0	8
Other	N/A	0	0
None	57	3	109

(Source: Stats SA, 2011)

## 9. Transport

### 9.1 Map of transportation routes



<b>9.2 Areas of high accidents</b>	The crossing at Paddy and Wesley Street is seen as a high traffic accident zone. This is due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High traffic congestion in the area, caused by peak traffic due to surrounding schools.</li> <li>• A large number of pedestrians standing around on the lookout for a job opportunity</li> <li>• Farmers also come to pick up the workers and move through the streets with heavier vehicles</li> </ul>																		
<b>9.3 Types of transportation</b>	The area makes use of privately owned vehicles or mini-bus taxi's. The closest taxi ranks are situated in the adjacent ward, Ward 2.																		
<b>9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:</b>	N/A																		
<b>10. Housing</b>																			
<b>10.1 Types of Housing:</b>	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 1799, consist of low income housing 2. Informal: 122 3. Back yard dwellers: Found within the low income residential area																		
<b>11. Water and Sanitation</b>																			
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Piped water available to Ward 3</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>1600</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>356</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Total</b></td><td><b>1964</b></td></tr> </tbody> </table> (Source: Stats SA, 2011)	Piped water available to Ward 3	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1600	Piped (tap) water inside yard	356	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	3	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	1	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	1	No access to piped (tap) water	2	<b>Total</b>	<b>1964</b>
Piped water available to Ward 3	Number of households																		
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1600																		
Piped (tap) water inside yard	356																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	3																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	1																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	1																		
No access to piped (tap) water	2																		
<b>Total</b>	<b>1964</b>																		

<b>11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas</b>	Formal sewerage: The low income RDP dwellings are all fitted with adequate sanitation systems																		
<b>11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Types of sanitation system available in Ward 3</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>None</td><td>14</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet connected to sewage system</td><td>1854</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet with septic tank</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Chemical toilet</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet with Ventilation</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet without Ventilation</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bucket toilet</td><td>85</td></tr> <tr> <td>Other</td><td>7</td></tr> </tbody> </table> (Source: Stats SA, 2011)	Types of sanitation system available in Ward 3	Number of households	None	14	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1854	Flush toilet with septic tank	1	Chemical toilet	1	Pit toilet with Ventilation	1	Pit toilet without Ventilation	1	Bucket toilet	85	Other	7
Types of sanitation system available in Ward 3	Number of households																		
None	14																		
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1854																		
Flush toilet with septic tank	1																		
Chemical toilet	1																		
Pit toilet with Ventilation	1																		
Pit toilet without Ventilation	1																		
Bucket toilet	85																		
Other	7																		
<b>11.5 Rubbish Removal</b>	2. Are the toilets in working order? N/A																		
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 3</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Removed by the local municipality once a week</td><td>1954</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Methods of waste disposal in Ward 3	Number of households	Removed by the local municipality once a week	1954														
Methods of waste disposal in Ward 3	Number of households																		
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1954																		

	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	4
	Communal refuse dump	1
	Own refuse dump	3
	No rubbish disposal	0
	Other	1
(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
<b>12. Municipal Infrastructure:</b>		
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes, there is formal storm water system	
12.2 Community Halls	Langeberg Thusong centre Robertson Community Hall	
<b>13. Religious Institutions</b>		
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	AGS Centre	
<b>14. Correctional Service Centres</b>		
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	Robertson Prison, De Jong Avenue	

#### Historical Data

<u>Year</u>	<u>Type of incident</u>	<u>Impact and number of people affected:</u>
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood: the Robertson area. Several buildings affected, Robertson SAPS, court buildings as well as railway station. There was 13 deaths recorded
2003	Flood	'Montagu flood' affected large part of Robertson, leading to infrastructural damages.
2004	Flash floods	Severe cloudburst lasting 4 hours caused serious disruption to services, inhabitants and businesses. 35 Families evacuated. Damage to municipal infrastructure was approximately R2 million.
2008	Flood	Severe weather event resulted in significant flooding in the Droëheuwel area. Infrastructure sustained significant damage in particular, the bridge between Peperbos and Rolbos avenues sustained damage and Schaiffe Street collapsed. Residents had to seek alternative access route until the bridge was repaired. Two RDP houses were flooded during this event.



# D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by		Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Tik has been highlighted as a concern amongst the youth	Throughout the year on a daily basis	The entire Ward 3 (Droëtheuvel) is susceptible to drug abuse	Drug abuse can lead to: • Deterioration of health • Loss of property • Loss of life • Serious criminal activities	X		3.1.1
	Xenophobia Due to the influx of foreigners and the illegal occupation of houses, plots and local Spaza shops.	Continuous threat and friction throughout the year	Friction occurs within the Droëtheuvel	Xenophobic friction can lead to public unrest and damage to property		X	3.1.4
	Crime Criminal activities includes: • Petty crimes, i.e. theft • Small scale drug abuse • Vandalism of the cemetery • Hotspots for serious crime such as murder and rape has also been identified	Continuously throughout the year	The entire Ward 3	Leads to loss of life and property	X	X	3.1.5
	Domestic Solid Waste Pollution There is the illegal dumping of refuse in open areas and on the streets.	Occurs daily	A specific area has been identified adjacent to the Willem Nels river as well as various other spots spread throughout the Droëtheuvel low income residential area	Illegal dumping can lead to major risks such as: • Attracting unwanted insects and pests. • Diseases can spread as children play on the rubbish heaps. • Pollution of the Willem Nels River • Possible ground pollution due to poor waste removal	X	X	3.1.7
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution This is due to a lack of sewerage infrastructure as well as overflow of current infrastructure	Occasionally	Streets have been mentioned in the area known as Dorpsig within Droëtheuvel	Overflow of sewerage can lead to environmental health risks and it causes a severe stench.	X		3.1.8
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily occurrence	The entire Droëtheuvel is susceptible to alcohol usage	Alcohol abuse can lead to: • Social problems • Domestic violence FAS leads to • Physical growth retardation • Brain dysfunction • Facial abnormalities.	X	X	3.1.11

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by		Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Localised flooding due to blocked storm water drains	Frequent with high volume of rain	Droëtheuvel low income residential area	Localised flooding leads to • Flooded dwellings • Wet and damp conditions after flood has subsided. • Flooding also leads to loss of animal life	X	X	3.1.15
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fires resulting from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	Frequently throughout the year	Droëtheuvel mostly affected as well as parts of Burnholme	Can lead to: • Serious injuries or impaired breathing • Loss of life • Loss of property		X	3.2.3

## 2. Community Participation

WARD / WYK 3 ELECTRONIC & OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED ELEKTRONIESE & ANDER INSE-DE ONTVANG	
SMS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop recreational areas with barbeque and toilet facilities outside of town areas like the Cactus Garden at the traffic circle <i>Ontwikkel ontspanningsareas met braai- en toilet geriewe buite die dorpsgebied, soos die Kaktustuin by die verkeersirkel</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrade streets and pavements, especially Barry Street, White Street and Keerom Street <i>Opgradeer strate en sypaadjies, veral Barrystraat, Whitestraat en Keeromstraat</i></li> <li>Provide more parking area in the town centre <i>Voorsien meer parkeerarea in die middedorp</i></li> <li>Ensure better control over public areas <i>Verseker beter beheer oor openbare areas</i></li> <li>Extend traffic- and law enforcement services to later in the evening and over weekends <i>Verleng verkeers- en wetstoepassingsdienste tot later saans en oor naweke.</i></li> <li>Manage "leiwater" better and sustainably <i>Bestuur leiwater beter en volhoubaar</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allow farms to be sub-divided <i>Laat die onderverdeling van plase toe</i></li> <li>Build a the tunnel to N2 <i>Bou 'n tunnel na die N2</i></li> <li>Open airport for international flights <i>Open die lughawe vir internasionale vlugte</i></li> <li>Tar or close the De Hoop Road. <i>Teer of sluit die De Hoop pad</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide a woodlot or plantation for Droeheuwel residents <i>Voorsien 'n houtbos of -plantasie vir Droeheuwel inwoners</i></li> <li>Provide a regulated alien wood plantation on municipal land, managed by the community for fire wood <i>Voorsien 'n gereguleerde indringerplantasie op munisipale grond wat deur die gemeenskap bestuur word vir vuurmaakhout</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stop spraying poisonous weed killers, especially in all public places and particularly where young children may be playing <i>Staa die spuit van giftige onkruidodders, veral in alle publieke areas, en spesifiek waar kinders mag speel</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enforce weight restrictions on our roads to stop roads getting damaged by heavy vehicles <i>Stel massa-beperkings in om die skade wat swaar voertuie aan paaie veroorsaak, te staak</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide containers for different types of refuse for recycling at "On Voortrekker" where it can be locked up during the night. <i>Voorsien houters vir verskillende tipes afval vir herwinning by "On Voortrekker" waar dit snags toegesluit kan word.</i></li> </ul>
Written Submissions Skriftelike Vertoe	None received <i>Geen ontvang nie</i>

**WARD/WYK 3**  
**INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS**  
**INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPSVERGADERINGS GELIC**

- Address discrepancies/complaints with regard to the housing waiting list  
*Spreek ongerymdhede / klagtes oor die behuisingswaglys aan*
- Investigate electricity vendors charging more for pre-paid electricity  
*Ondersoek verskaffers wat meer verkoopkrag vra*
- Provide a speed bump in River Street  
*Voorsien 'n spoedwal in Rivierstraat*
- Provide sport facilities and recreational areas  
*Voorsien sportgeriewe en ontspanningsareas*
- Support women with business development  
*Steun vroue met besigheidsontwikkeling*
- Support the community with food gardens / Steun die gemeenskap met kostuine
- Create more jobs / Skep meer werk
- Provide clean tap water / Voorsien skoon kraanwater
- Ensure speed calming and law enforcement in Paddy Street  
*Verseker spoedkalmeling en wetstoepassing in Paddystraat*
- Ensure law enforcement with regard to heavy vehicles in Coetzee Street  
*Verseker wetstoepassing ten opsigte van swaar voertuie in Coetseestraat*
- Provide tarred roads in Droehuwel / Voorsien teer paaie in Droehuwel
- Stabilize the river bank / Stabliseer van rivier se wal
- Provide more housing / Voorsien meer behuising
- Provide all basic services / Voorsien alle basiese dienste
- Lower electricity costs and connection fees / Verlaag elektrisiteitskoste en aansluitingsfooie
- Provide decent speed bumps that would not damage vehicles  
*Voorsien ordentlike spoedwale wat nie voertuie sal beskadig nie*
- Tar Granaatbos Street / Teer Granaatbosstraat
- Address crime in Moreson and Droehuwel / Spreek misdaad in Moreson en Droehuwel aan
- Provide more skills development opportunities for youth  
*Voorsien meer vaardigheidsontwikkelingsgeleenthede vir die jeug*
- Provide flood lights in Rolbos Street / Voorsien spreiligte in Rolbosstraat
- Fence the park in First Avenue / Omhein die park in Eerstelaan
- Provide a fire fighting vehicle in Roberston on a permanent basis  
*Voorsien 'n permanente Brandweer voertuig in Robertson*
- Address complaints with regard to faulty drains in Bloubos Avenue  
*Spreek klagtes oor foutiewe drein in Blouboslaan aan*

**WARD/WYK 3**  
**INPUTS OBTAINED THROUGH SURVEY**  
**INSETTE VERKRY DEUR OPNAME**

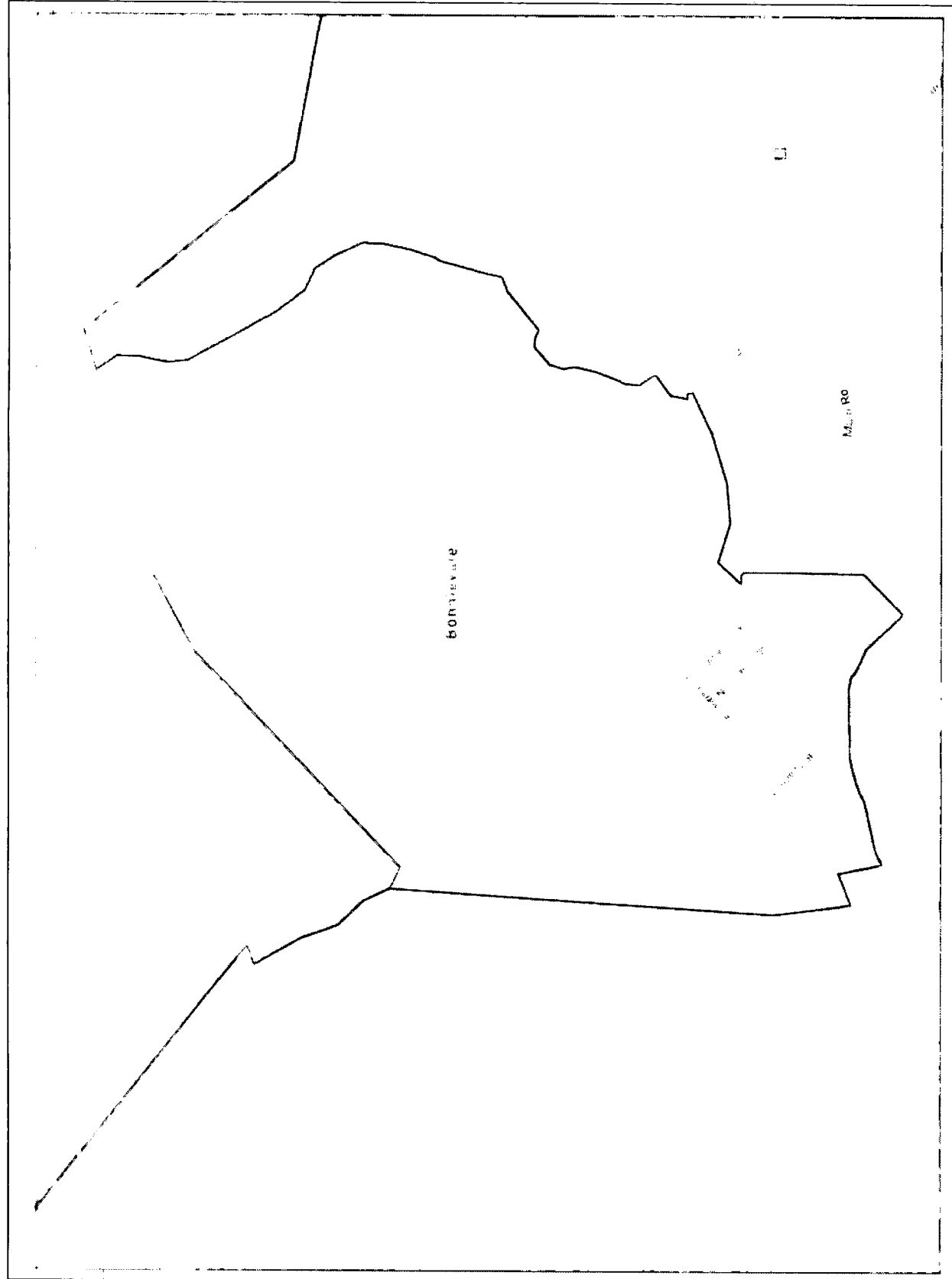
- Provide a speed bump in Nerina Street  
*Voorsien 'n spoedwal in Nerinastraat*

# 5.4. WARD 4

## A. Description of Ward

Ward Number	4																																
Size of Ward	17.787 km²																																
Population of Ward:	Number of people: 7857																																
	Race:																																
	<table><tr><th>Race</th><th>Total</th></tr><tr><td>Black African</td><td>932</td></tr><tr><td>Coloured</td><td>6612</td></tr><tr><td>Indian or Asian</td><td>22</td></tr><tr><td>White</td><td>52</td></tr><tr><td>Other</td><td>239</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>7857</td></tr></table>											Race	Total	Black African	932	Coloured	6612	Indian or Asian	22	White	52	Other	239	Total	7857								
	Race	Total																															
	Black African	932																															
Coloured	6612																																
Indian or Asian	22																																
White	52																																
Other	239																																
Total	7857																																
Age groups (years completed):																																	
<table><tr><th>0-10</th><th>11-20</th><th>21-30</th><th>31-40</th><th>41-50</th><th>51-60</th><th>61-70</th><th>71-80</th><th>81-90</th><th>91-100</th><th>&gt;100</th></tr><tr><td>1801</td><td>1547</td><td>1391</td><td>1062</td><td>1018</td><td>556</td><td>315</td><td>113</td><td>46</td><td>3</td><td>4</td></tr></table>												0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-60	61-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	>100	1801	1547	1391	1062	1018	556	315	113	46	3	4
0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-60	61-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	>100																							
1801	1547	1391	1062	1018	556	315	113	46	3	4																							

B. Map of Ward



## C. Ward Information

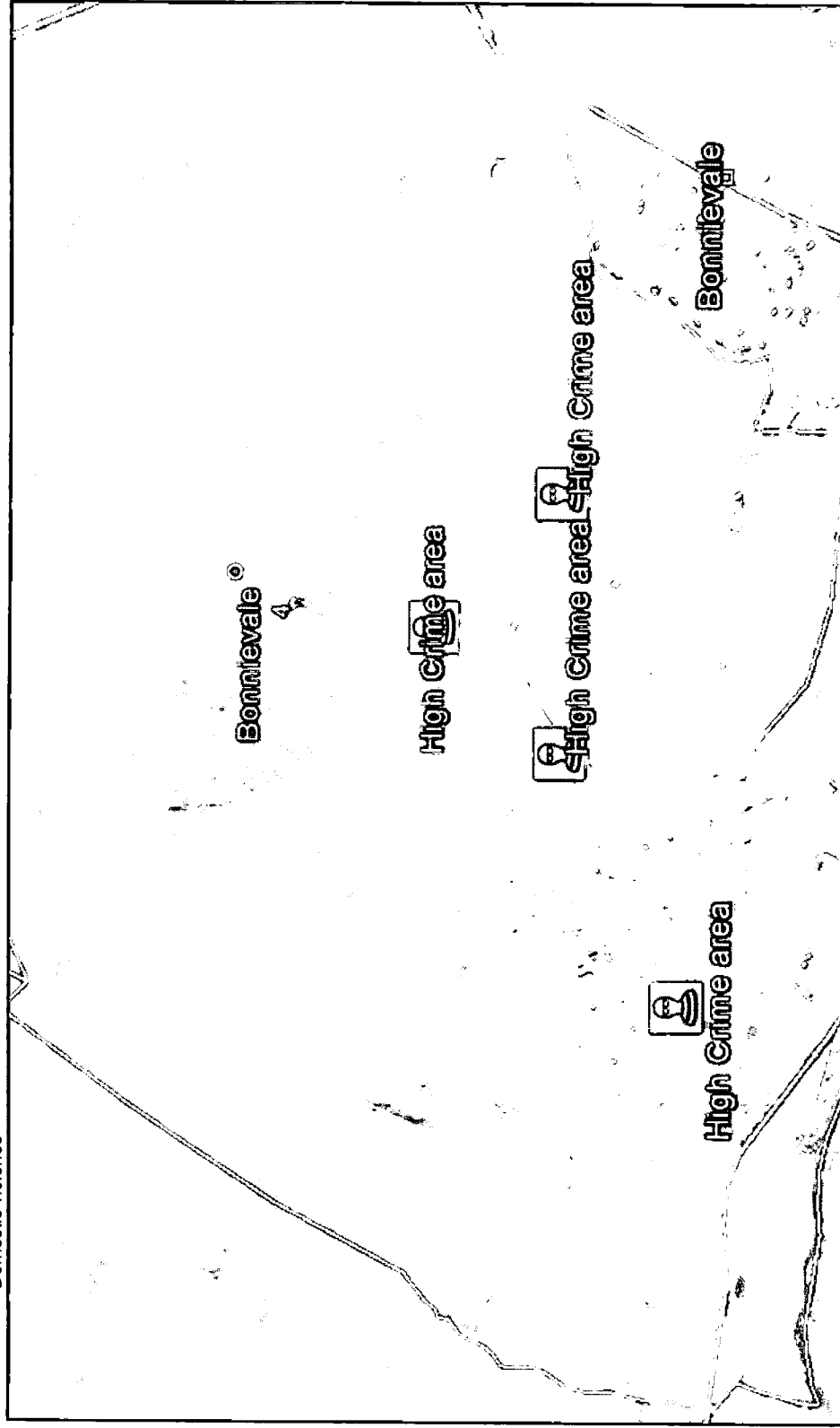
<b>1. Natural Environment</b>	
<b>Description of Ward:</b>	Ward 4 consists mostly of mountainous areas, specifically to the northern side of the ward. The built up area in the ward consist of a low income residential area known as Happy Valley. A portion of the ward consists of a newly developed informal settlement known as Hungry Town, located above Happy Valley in the mountains.
<b>2. Spatial Dimension</b>	
<b>Land Use Zones</b> Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Formal housing with the majority being made up of low income housing</li> <li>2) Informal settlement – a small portion of the ward consist of an informal settlement named Hungry Town</li> </ol>
<b>3. Economic Dimension</b>	
<b>3.1 Employment :</b>	Employment: 2918 people are employed. This figure will change due to the seasonality of the agricultural sector. Many residents are employed on the surrounding farms. Unemployment: 322 people are unemployed. This figure will change due to the seasonality of the agricultural sector. The unemployment rate increases during the off season.
<b>3.2 Types of Economic Activities:</b>	Spaza shops and small scale businesses run from within residential dwellings. Also informal agricultural activity taking place.
<b>4. Health</b>	
<b>4.1 Medical and Health Services:</b>	Clinics: The area is served by Happy Valley clinic, located in Sultana Street. 1 Mobile clinic servicing surrounding farmlands
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Nearest Hospitals is the Robertson Hospital and Montagu Hospital
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area.
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson
<b>5. Education</b>	
<b>5.1 Schools:</b>	1. Crèches: No information available
	2. Pre-primary Schools: No information available
	3. Primary Schools: Bonnievale Primary school, New Cross Street
	4. High Schools: Adjacent ward, Ward 8
<b>6. Tourism</b>	
<b>6.1 Tourist Attractions:</b>	None

<b>7. Safety and Security</b>	
<b>7.1 Services:</b>	1. South African Police Services: Police Station is located in the adjacent ward, ward 8 in central Bonnievale.
	2. Neighbourhood Watch:
	3. Fire Services: Closest located fire services are in Ashton, Ward 9.

## 7.2 Crime

Description of crime rate and causes of crime. The top crimes experienced in the ward and serviced by Bonntevale SAPS includes:

- Drug abuse
- Alcohol abuse
- Sexual assault
- Theft
- Domestic violence



## 8. Electricity

### 8.1 Electricity Supply

The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

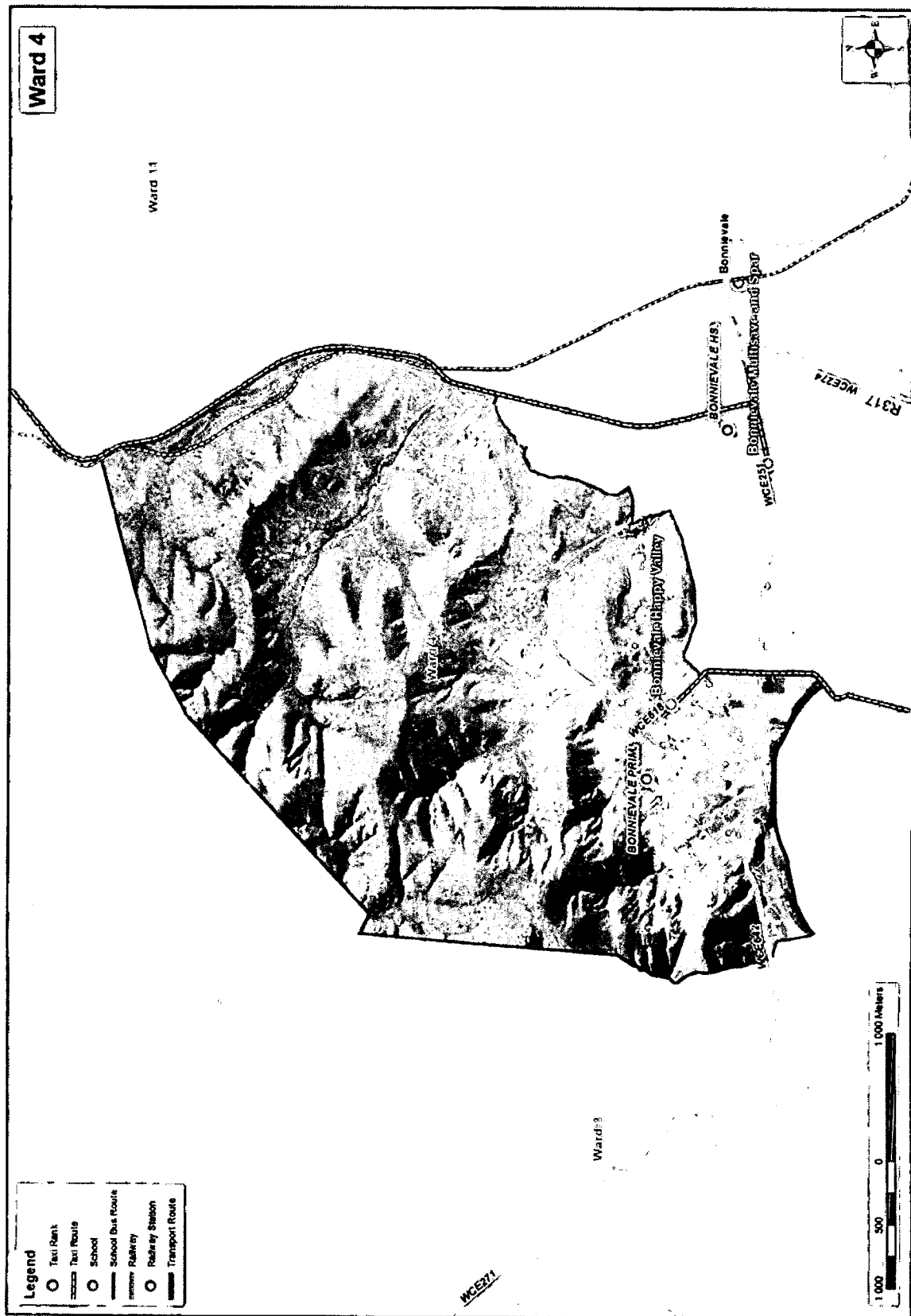
	Sources of energy for lighting (% of households)	Sources of energy for cooking (% of households)	Sources of energy for Heating (% of households)
Electricity	1742	1722	1169
Gas	2	38	24
Paraffin	12	25	2
Candles	95	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	57	133
Coal	N/A	2	1
Animal dung	N/A	0	6
Solar	1	1	3
Other	N/A	0	0
None	6	13	521

(Source: Stats SA, 2011)



## 9. Transport

### 9.1 Map of transportation routes



<b>9.2 Areas of high accidents</b>	No information available																		
<b>9.3 Types of transportation</b>	Residents make use of private transport or by means of mini-bus taxis. A taxi rank is situated within the ward. The railway line runs through the eastern edge of the ward.																		
<b>9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:</b>	The railway line is utilised by cargo trains carrying large quantities of hazardous material, such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas, on a daily basis.																		
<b>10. Housing</b>																			
<b>10.1 Types of Housing:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 1539. Ward 4 mainly consists of low income/RDP housing in the area known as Happy Valley.</li> <li>2. Informal: 292. A small informal settlement has established itself above Happy Valley in the mountainous area</li> <li>3. Backyard dwellers: Located in Happy Valley</li> </ol>																		
<b>11. Water and Sanitation</b>																			
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Piped water available to Ward 4</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>1356</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>283</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>116</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>73</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>17</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>9</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Total</b></td><td><b>1859</b></td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(Source: Stats SA, 2011)</p>	Piped water available to Ward 4	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1356	Piped (tap) water inside yard	283	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	116	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	73	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	17	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	5	No access to piped (tap) water	9	<b>Total</b>	<b>1859</b>
Piped water available to Ward 4	Number of households																		
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1356																		
Piped (tap) water inside yard	283																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	116																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	73																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	17																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	5																		
No access to piped (tap) water	9																		
<b>Total</b>	<b>1859</b>																		
<b>11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas</b>	Formal sewerage: Happy Valley is fitted with adequate sanitation systems for all residents																		

<b>11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 4</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>None</td><td>182</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet connected to sewage system</td><td>1453</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet with septic tank</td><td>58</td></tr> <tr> <td>Chemical toilet</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet with Ventilation</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet without Ventilation</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bucket toilet</td><td>59</td></tr> <tr> <td>Other</td><td>103</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Frequency of cleaning of toilets: Cleaning of toilets is adequate, due to individuals contracted to take responsibility of the cleaning</p>	Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 4	Number of households	None	182	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1453	Flush toilet with septic tank	58	Chemical toilet	1	Pit toilet with Ventilation	2	Pit toilet without Ventilation	1	Bucket toilet	59	Other	103
Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 4	Number of households																		
None	182																		
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1453																		
Flush toilet with septic tank	58																		
Chemical toilet	1																		
Pit toilet with Ventilation	2																		
Pit toilet without Ventilation	1																		
Bucket toilet	59																		
Other	103																		

11.5 Rubbish Removal		<b>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 4</b>	<b>Number of households</b>
		Removed by the local municipality once a week	1821
		Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	4
		Communal refuse dump	0
		Own refuse dump	2
		No rubbish disposal	2
		Other	30
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
<b>12. Municipal Infrastructure:</b>			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes, Happy Valley possesses formal storm water systems.		
12.2 Community Halls	Happy Valley Community Hall Happy Valley Library		
<b>13. Religious Institutions</b>			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	Happy Valley Church		
<b>14. Correctional Service Centres</b>			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	N/A		

#### Historical Data:

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected:
2000	Structural fire	8 Thatch roofed dwellings burnt down and 32 people were relocated in the Happy Valley area.
2012/2013	Public unrest	Farm worker protest led to major traffic disruption due to the burning of tyres and other objects in the roads.

#### D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Dagga and Tik has been highlighted to pose the biggest threat	Risk is experienced daily throughout the year	The entire ward is at risk	Drug abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health deterioration</li> <li>• Loss of life or injuries</li> <li>• Loss of property</li> <li>• Serious criminal activities</li> </ul>	X	X		4.1.1
	Public Unrest	Occasionally within the ward	The entire ward can be susceptible to public unrest	Public unrest can lead to loss of life and property or serious injuries.	X		X	4.1.3
	Xenophobia Due to the influx of foreigners as well as the illegal occupation of houses, plots and spaza shops.	There is a daily threat/risk of public unrest due to xenophobia	Areas of high risk includes the Western side of the RDP dwellings built in Happy Valley as well as the informal settlement known as Hungry Town	Xenophobia can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Public unrest,</li> <li>• Injuries</li> <li>• Loss of life and property</li> </ul>	X		X	4.1.4
	Crime Types of crime occurring include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drug abuse</li> <li>• Alcohol abuse</li> <li>• Sexual assault (including rape)</li> <li>• Theft</li> <li>• Domestic violence</li> </ul>	Occurs frequently throughout the year	Informal settlement in Ward 4	Loss of life, injuries or loss of property	X	X		4.1.5
	Illegal Electricity Cables Cables are not just connected to backyard dwellings but also to dwellings situated as far as 100m from the main dwelling	Risk is experienced throughout the year	The entire ward is susceptible to the illegal cables	Illegal electricity cables can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of life or injuries</li> <li>• Threat of a fire outbreak</li> <li>• Loss of property</li> <li>• Electrocutation</li> </ul>	X	X		4.1.6

	Domestic Solid Waste Pollution Dumping has been identified as a risk in the area and this includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Illegal dumping in open canals/waterways</li> <li>• Illegal dumping of household refuse in open areas and on the street</li> </ul>	Dumping is experienced daily within Happy Valley	Happy Valley low income residential area is at risk for illegal dumping activities	Illegal dumping can lead to major risks such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attracting unwanted insects and pests.</li> <li>• Diseases can spread as children play on the rubbish heaps</li> </ul>			X	4.1.7
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution Sewerage overflow resulting from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sewage pumping station often exceeds its capacity</li> <li>• a lack of sewerage infrastructure at the Informal settlement</li> </ul>	Risk occurs daily	Happy Valley community and Hungry Town Informal Settlement	Leading to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Overflow of raw sewage making its way into a canal used by farmers for irrigation</li> <li>• Environmental health issues in the area.</li> <li>• A number of diarrhoea cases have been reported</li> </ul>	X	X	X	4.1.8

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the foetus, leading to Foetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Social violence</li> <li>• Domestic violence</li> </ul> FAS leads to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical growth retardation</li> <li>• Brain dysfunction</li> <li>• Facial abnormalities</li> </ul>	X	X	X	4.1.11
	Structural fires Structural fires, i.e. Backyard dwelling fires	Frequently throughout the year	Areas of Bonnievale, more specifically the RDP dwellings in Happy Valley	Can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Serious injuries and impaired breathing</li> <li>• Loss of life</li> <li>• Loss of property</li> </ul>			X	4.2.1

BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fires resulting from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	The fire risk is experienced weekly	The informal settlement situated on the northern side of central Bonnievale	Fires result in <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of property</li> <li>Loss of life</li> <li>Damage to property and physical dwelling</li> </ul>	X	X	4.2.3
	Transportation of hazardous material	Daily threat	The railway line runs through ward	If accident were to happen, it can lead to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explosion and fire</li> <li>Traffic disruption and road closures</li> </ul>		X	4.2.4
	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and HIV.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated properly.	X	X	4.3.1
	Animals Emerging pig farmers without adequate facilities to breed	Daily risk	Hungry Town Informal Settlement	Emerging farmers pose environmental health threat to surrounding communities.		X	4.3.2
	Pests The fruit fly has recently been noticed and poses a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry		X	4.3.3

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Water pollution Pollution caused to the waterway due to illegal dumping and unsupervised swimming in the water.	Daily risk to community	Happy Valley community and farmers further downstream	Due to the canal not being enclosed, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Children play in the canal</li> <li>Used as a dumping site.</li> <li>Environmental health consequences for the farmers using the water down stream</li> </ul>			X	4.5.3

HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Veld fires Veld fires can start naturally or due to human negligence. Illegal dumping in open areas or the dropping of cigarette butts can also cause a fire to start. The risk of veld fires is exacerbated by the location of Hungry Town within the mountains.	The risk is experienced monthly within the ward	Large open fields situated in Bonnievale	Veld fires lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of vegetation and critical habitats.</li> <li>• Soil to harden, making the landscape more fire prone in extreme temperatures</li> </ul>		X	4.6.5
------------------------------	--	---	--	---	--	---	-------

## E. Ward Based Planning

### 1. Ward Priorities

<b>WARD / WARD</b> <b>WARD BASED PLANNING</b> <b>WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING</b>		
<b>2017-2018</b> <b>IDP Inputs / GOP Insette</b>	<b>2017-2018</b> <b>Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite</b>	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide a service centre for the aged <i>Voorsien 'n dienssentrum vir bejaardes</i></li> <li>2. Provide more housing and repair RDP houses <i>Voorsien meer behuising en herstel HOP huise</i></li> <li>3. Provide bus shelters <i>Voorsien busskuillings</i></li> <li>4. Change Clinic to a Day hospital (24 hour service) <i>Verander kliniek na 'n Dag hospitaal (24 uur diens)</i></li> <li>5. Tar and repair streets and sidewalks <i>Teer en herstel paaie en sypaadjes</i></li> <li>6. Provide stormwater pipelines <i>Voorsien stormwater pyplying</i></li> <li>7. Improve the sewerage system <i>Verbeter die rioolstelsel</i></li> <li>8. Provide recreational facilities (parks and sport facilities) in Block2 <i>Voorsien ontspanningsgeriewe (parke, sportfasiliteite) in Blok 2</i></li> <li>9. Build indoor toilets in Hanepoot St <i>Bou binne- toilette in Hanepootstraat</i></li> <li>10. Improve crime prevention and monitoring <i>Verbeter misdaadvoorkoming en -- monitering</i></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Improve pre-school facilities: <i>Lamoeras , Teletubbies ,Bonnies People en Siafunda</i> <i>Verbeter voorskoolse fasiliteite :</i> <i>Lamoeras , Teletubbies ,Bonnies People en Siafunda</i></li> <li>2. Provide Community Hall at the squatter camp <i>Voorsien 'n Gemeenskapsaal in die plakkerskamp</i></li> </ol>	
	<b>2016-2017</b> <b>Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide bus shelters <i>Voorsien busskuillings</i></li> <li>2. Provide a water park or recreational facilities <i>Voorsien 'n waterpark of ontspanningsgeriewe</i></li> <li>3. Provide a service centre for the aged <i>Voorsien 'n dienssentrum vir bejaardes</i></li> <li>4. Provide bus shelters <i>Voorsien busskuillings</i></li> <li>5. Construct improved roads: <i>Bou beter paaie:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aarbeboom Street / -straat</li> <li>• Protea Avenue / -laan</li> <li>• Aandblom Street / -straat</li> <li>• Mathys Street /-straat</li> <li>• Sultana Avenue / -laan</li> <li>• Magnolia Street / -straat</li> <li>• Wise Street / -straat</li> <li>• Boekenhoutskloof St / -str</li> </ul> </li> </ol>



## 2. Community Participation

WARD / WYK 4 ELECTRONIC & OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED ELEKTRONIESE & ANDER INSETTE ONTVANG	
<b>SMS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Move the drainage canal behind 35 Violtjie Crescent further away from the house <i>Verskuif sigsloot agter Violtjie singel 35 verder weg van die woning af</i></li> <li>Plaster the ravine with cement and stone <i>Pleister die kloof met sement en klip</i></li> <li>Tar Aarbeiboom Street <i>Teer Aarbeiboomstraat</i></li> <li>Repair RDP houses <i>Herstel HOP-huise</i></li> <li>Provide more ECD facilities <i>Voorsien meer VKO-fasiliteite</i></li> <li>Address illegal refuse dumping at the ditch behind 24, 25 and 26 Hill Street <i>Speek die onwettige vullisstorting in die sloot agter Hillstraat 24, 25 en 26 aan</i></li> <li>Provide a better entrance road to properties <i>Voorsien 'n beter toegangspad na erwe</i></li> </ul>
<b>Written Submissions Skriftelike Vertoë</b>	None received <i>Geen ontvang nie</i>

WARD / WYK 4 INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPSVERGADERINGS GELIG	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide more pre-paid electricity service points in Happy Valley and Mountain View <i>Voorsien meer koopkragpunte in Happy Valley en Mountain View</i></li> <li>Provide a speed bump in Vygie Avenue <i>Voorsien 'n spoedwal in Vygielaan</i></li> <li>Provide a councillors office in Happy Valley <i>Voorsien 'n raadslid kantoor in Happy Valley</i></li> <li>Address storm water drainage problems in Silwerboom and Protea Avenue <i>Spreek stormwater dreineringsprobleme in Silwerboom en Protealaan aan</i></li> <li>Provide recreational facilities in Bonnievale <i>Voorsien ontspanningsgeriewe in Bonnievale</i></li> <li>Provide more visible law enforcement <i>Voorsien meer sigbare wetstoepasing</i></li> <li>Repair RDP houses <i>Herstel HOP huise</i></li> <li>Provide business registration support to small business <i>Voorsien besigheidsregistrasie-steun aan kleinsake</i></li> <li>Enlarge building of old aged home <i>Vergroot die gebou van ouetehuis</i></li> <li>Address illegal liquor shops <i>Spreek onwettige drankwinkels aan</i></li> <li>Refrain from blocking the electricity of people on life support machines <i>Weerhou om die krag te blokkeer van persone wat op lewensteunmasjiene aangewese is</i></li> <li>Lower the tariff for rental of the community hall <i>Verlaag die tarief vir die huur van die gemeenskapssaal</i></li> <li>Provide shelters at bus stops for scholars <i>Voorsien afdakke by bushaltes vir skoliere</i></li> <li>Provide translators at community meetings / Voorsien tolke by gemeenskapsvergaderings</li> <li>Address sewer problems and open drain in Frans Avenue <i>Spreek dreinblokasie en oop drein in Franslaan aan</i></li> <li>Address problems with RDP houses standing empty for years <i>Spreek probleme ten opsigte van HOP huise wat vir jare leeg staan, aan</i></li> <li>Repair RDP houses with structural damage <i>Herstel HOP huise met strukturele skade</i></li> <li>Provide solar geysers</li> </ul>

- Voorsien sonkrag geysers
- Build bigger RDP houses  
*Bou groter HOP huise*
- Provide house numbers and street names in Happy Valley and Mountain View  
*Voorsien huisnommers en straatname in Happy Valley en Mountain View*
- Clean municipal plots  
*Maak munisipale erwe skoon*
- Address safety problems with 3 way stop in Keerboom Street  
*Spreek veiligheidsprobleme met 3- punt stop in Keerboomstraat aan*
- Provide a stop street at the Clinic  
*Voorsien 'n stopstraat by die Kliniek*
- Provide sidewalks  
*Voorsien sypaadjies*
- Tar all streets  
*Teer alle strate*
- Provide all houses with inside toilets  
*Voorsien alle huise met binne toilette*
- Provide an informal trading area in front of Civic Centre  
*Voorsien 'n informele smous-area voor Gemeenskapsentrum*
- Repair Kloof Street  
*Herstel Kloofstraat*
- Repair water pipes  
*Herstel waterpype*
- Improve law enforcement to curb vandalism  
*Verbeter wetstoepassing om vandalisme te bekamp*
- Disclose the funders of Bambanani  
*Maak die befonders van Bambanani bekend*
- Provide extended law enforcement services  
*Voorsien verlengde wetstoepassingsdienste*
- Address access problems at clinic  
*Spreek toegangsprobleme by kliniek aan*
- Ensure helpful officials  
*Verseker hulpvaardige amptenary*
- Address stormwater drainage problems  
*Spreek probleme met stormwaterdreinerings aan*
- Address problems with stray dogs  
*Spreek probleme met rondloper-honde aan*
- Address housing problems of the elderly  
*Spreek behuisingsprobleme van bejaardes aan*
- Address the rugby field's drainage problems  
*Spreek die rugbyveld se dreineringsprobleme aan*
- Provide decent fencing at rugby field / Voorsien behoorlike omheining by rugbyveld
- Pave Braaf Street and Almeria Avenue / Plavei Braafstraat en Almerialaan

#### WARD / WAK 4

#### INPUTS OBTAINED THROUGH SURVEY

#### INSETTE VERKRY DEUR OPNAME

- Provide pedestrian and cycling lanes  
*Voorsien voetganger- en fietsrybane*
- Plant trees in Town Centre  
*Plant bome aan in Dorpsentrum*
- Control litter and sewerage deposited in the Breede River  
*Beheer vullis- en rioolstorting in die Breederivier*
- Improve road conditions  
*Verbeter die toestand van paaie*
- Provide more recreational facilities and parks  
*Voorsien meer ontspanningsgeriewe en parke*
- Improve crime prevention and surveillance

*Verbeter misdaadvoorkoming en monitering*

- Repair Bonnievale Main Road

*Herstel Bonnievale Hoofweg*

- Provide clean water supply

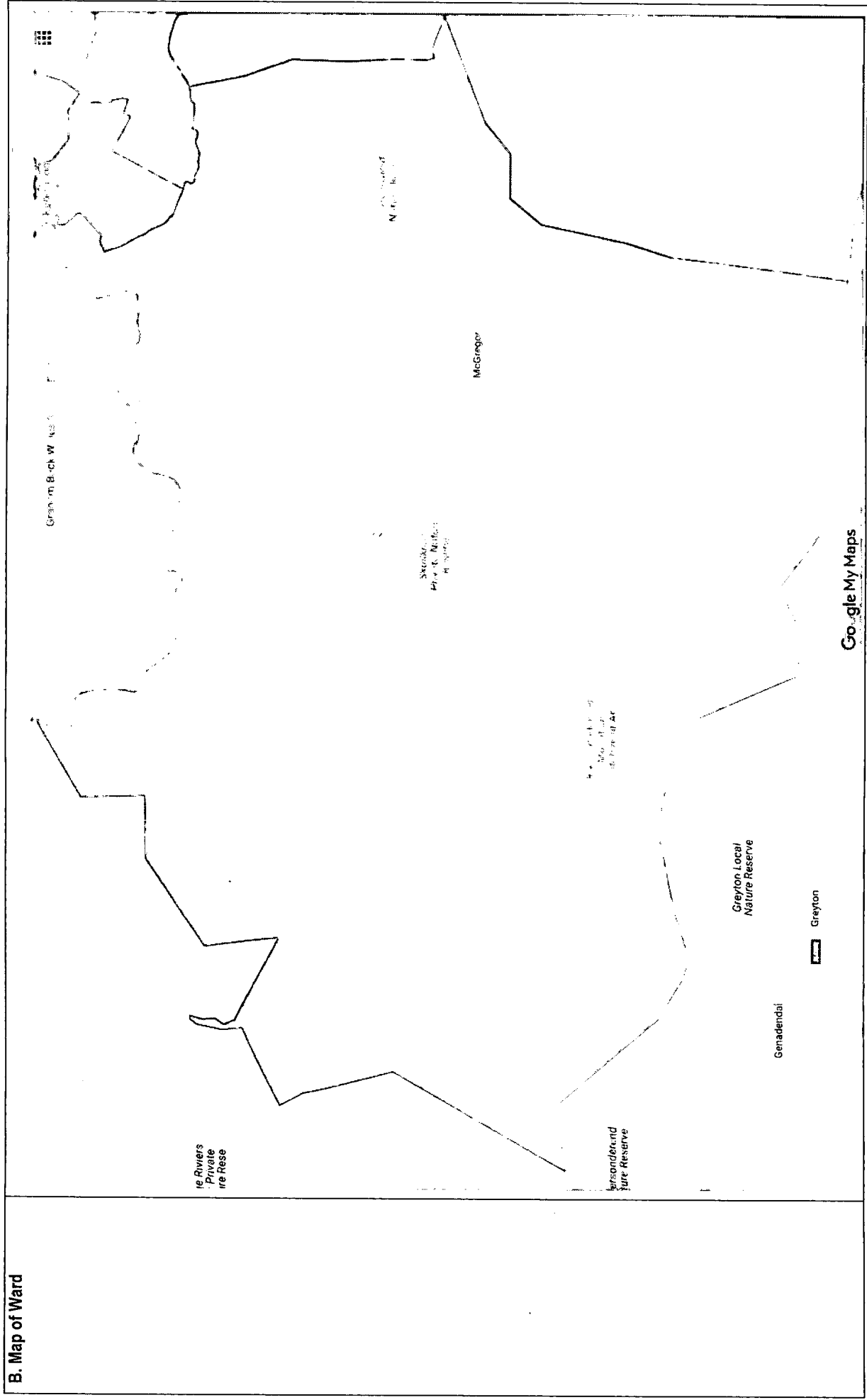
*Voorsien skoon watertoevoer*

# 5.5. WARD 5

## A. Description of Ward

Ward Number	5																															
Size of Ward	722.462 km²																															
Population of Ward:	Number of people: 5644																															
	Race:																															
	<table><tr><th>Race</th><th>Total</th></tr><tr><td>Black African</td><td>198</td></tr><tr><td>Coloured</td><td>4745</td></tr><tr><td>Indian or Asian</td><td>28</td></tr><tr><td>White</td><td>664</td></tr><tr><td>Other</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>5644</td></tr></table>										Race	Total	Black African	198	Coloured	4745	Indian or Asian	28	White	664	Other	8	Total	5644								
	Race	Total																														
	Black African	198																														
Coloured	4745																															
Indian or Asian	28																															
White	664																															
Other	8																															
Total	5644																															
Age groups (years completed):																																
<table><tr><th>0-10</th><th>11-20</th><th>21-30</th><th>31-40</th><th>41-50</th><th>51-60</th><th>61-70</th><th>71-80</th><th>81-90</th><th>91-100</th><th>&gt;100</th></tr><tr><td>1220</td><td>1055</td><td>862</td><td>809</td><td>743</td><td>546</td><td>256</td><td>123</td><td>23</td><td>3</td><td>2</td></tr></table>											0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-60	61-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	>100	1220	1055	862	809	743	546	256	123	23	3	2
0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-60	61-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	>100																						
1220	1055	862	809	743	546	256	123	23	3	2																						

B. Map of Ward



## C. Ward Information

<b>1. Natural Environment</b>	
<b>Description of Ward:</b>	1) Mountains: The town of McGregor is completely surrounded by mountainous areas.
	3) Dams or Reservoirs: A number of dams and reservoirs are situated within the ward. The major dams are known as the Klipberg Dam, the Irrigation Dam as well as the Fresh water Dam located within close proximity to the town of McGregor.
<b>2. Spatial Dimension</b>	
<b>Land Use Zones</b> Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	<p>The Ward is made up of the following land use zones:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Residential – Residential dwellings within McGregor include formal residential housing together with informal residential zones</li> <li>2) A large part of the ward is used for agricultural purposes such as farming activities.</li> </ol>
<b>3. Economic Dimension</b>	
<b>3.1 Employment :</b>	Employment: 2138 people are employed. The employment statistics for this ward may vary depending on the time of the year. Seasonal work on farms contributes to the employment figure.
	Unemployment: 176 people are unemployed. The unemployment statistics for this ward may vary depending on the time of the year. Seasonal work on farms contributes to the employment figure. A large number of workers are unemployed during the Winter months.
<b>3.2 Types of Economic Activities:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Small scale businesses run outside of residential structures as well as established small scale businesses located within the residential zones.</li> <li>• Farming activities within the ward also contributes to the local economy.</li> </ul>
<b>4. Health</b>	
<b>4.1 Medical and Health Services:</b>	Clinics: McGregor Clinic, Tindall Street 1 Mobile Clinic servicing McGregor and surrounding farmlands
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Nearest hospital located in Robertson
	Ambulance: 1 ambulance available for McGregor
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson
<b>5. Education</b>	
<b>5.1 Schools:</b>	1. Crèches: No information available
	2. Pre-primary Schools: No information available
	3. Primary Schools: La Chasseur VGK Primary, Le Grand Chasseur McGregor Primary School, Buitekant Street Retreat NGK Primary School, Agterkliphoogte Uitnood NGK Primary School, Uitnood Weltevrede NGK Primary School, Takkap McGregor Waldorf School
	4. High Schools: McGregor Waldorf School, 13 Voortrekker Street

<b>6. Tourism</b>	
<b>6.1 Tourist Attractions:</b>	<p>A few tourist attractions are situated within the area. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve</li> <li>• McGregor Winery</li> <li>• Donkey Sanctuary</li> <li>• Hiking trail</li> <li>• Art galleries</li> <li>• Restaurants and accommodation</li> </ul>
<b>7. Safety and Security</b>	
<b>7.1 Services:</b>	<p>1. South African Police Services: Yes, the station is located in Voortrekker road</p> <p>2. Neighbourhood Watch:</p> <p>3. Fire Services: Closest located fire services is situated in Ashton, Ward 9.</p>

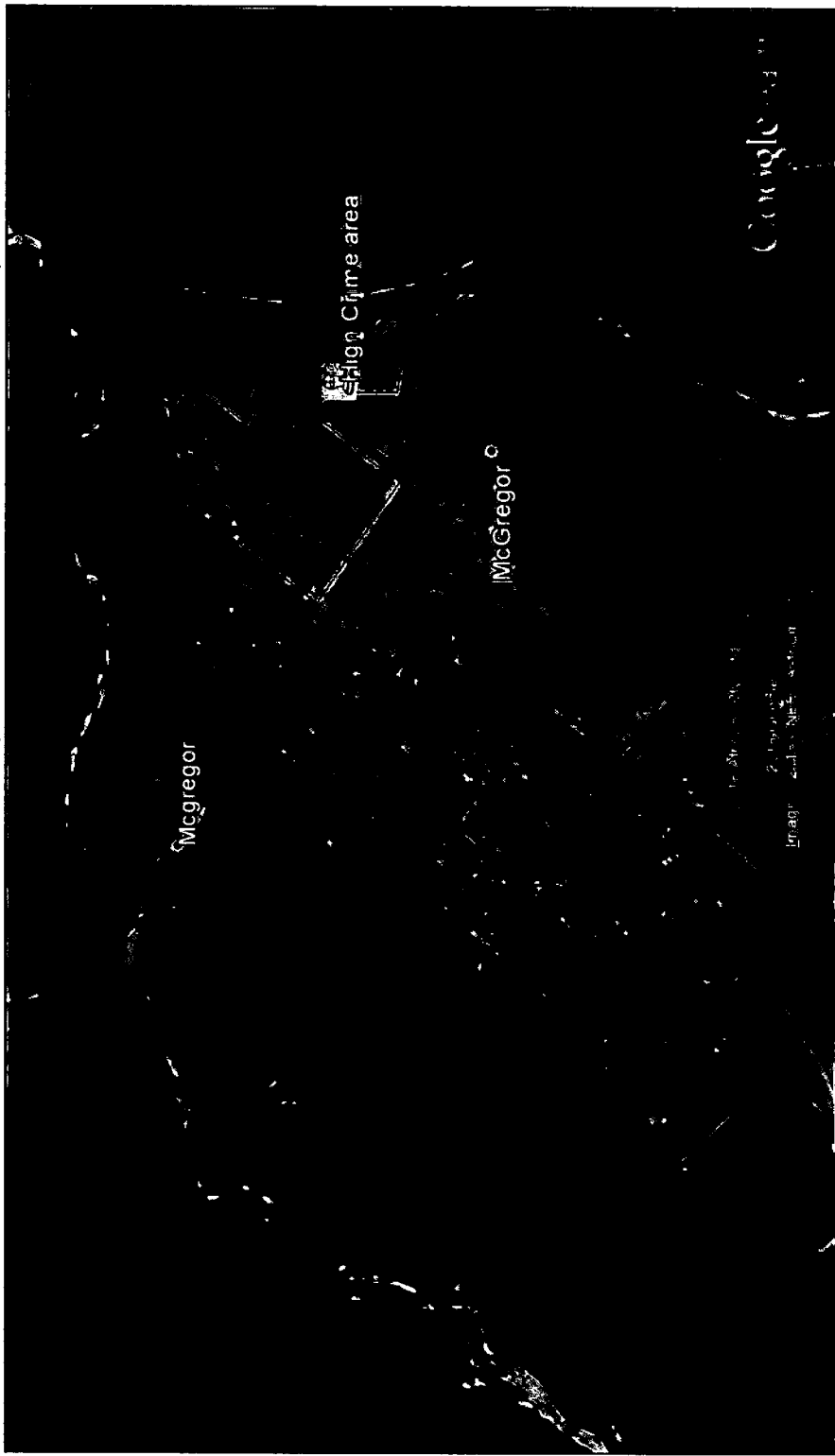
## 7.2 Crime

Description of crime rate and causes of crime:

The top crimes for the area serviced by the McGregor Police includes:

- Drug abuse
- Alcohol abuse
- Residential break-ins
- Contact crimes, i.e. assault, murder and rape

Overall, the crime rate for McGregor has decreased, indicating pro-active policing within the area. However, criminal activities are still prevalent.





## 8. Electricity

### 8.1 Electricity Supply

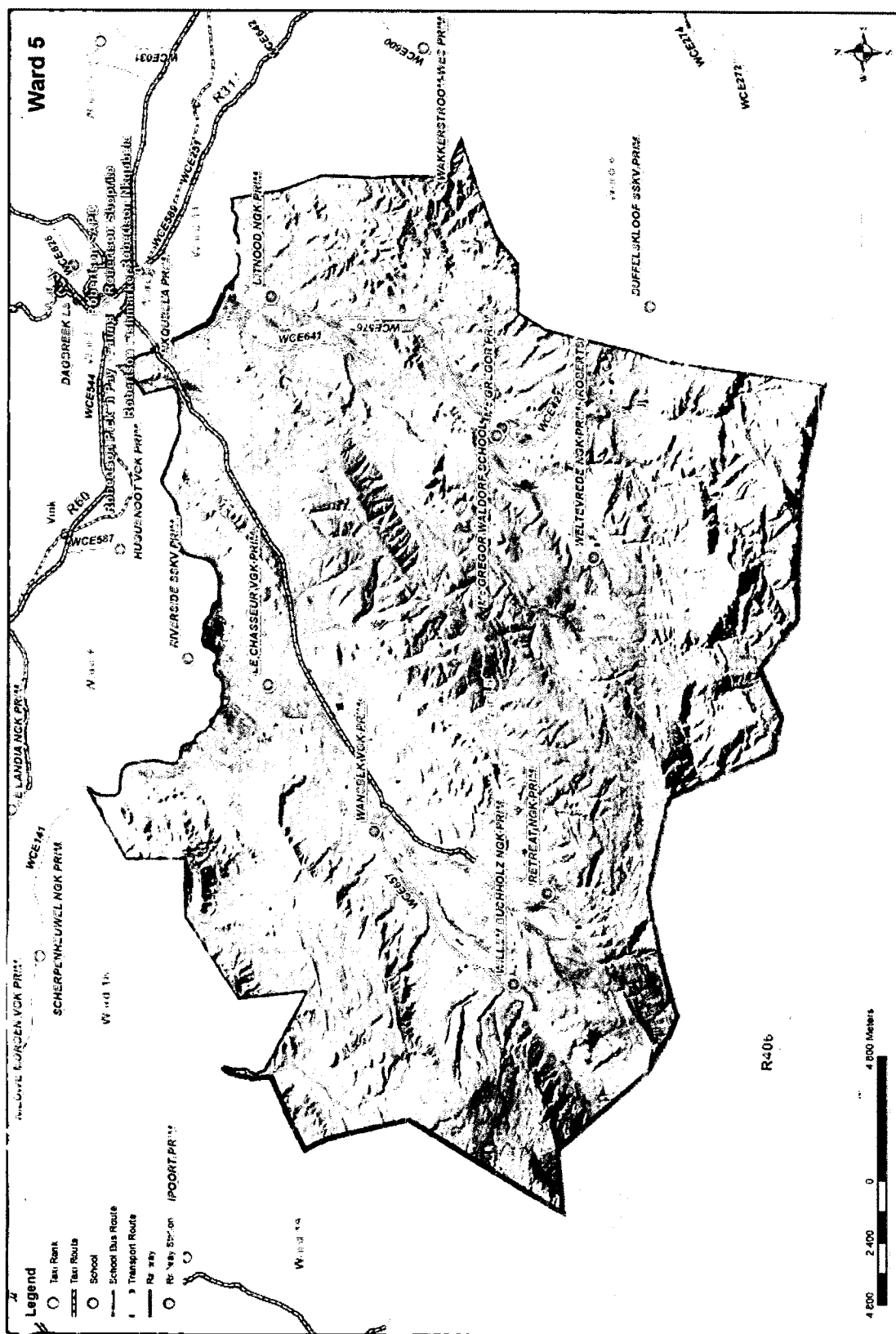
The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	Sources of energy for lighting (% of households)	Sources of energy for cooking (% of households)	Sources of energy for Heating (% of households)
Electricity	1279	1189	804
Gas	0	85	23
Paraffin	0	0	0
Candles	13	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	20	254
Coal	N/A	0	0
Animal dung	N/A	0	0
Solar	3	0	2
Other	N/A	0	0
None	5	5	216

(Source: Stats SA, 2011)

## 9. Transport

## 9.1 Map of transportation routes



9.2 Areas of high accidents	Information not available																				
9.3 Types of transportation	Privately owned vehicles as well as mini-bus taxis are the main sources of transportation within Ward 5. The closest taxi rank is situated in the adjacent ward, Ward 2.																				
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	N/A																				
10. Housing																					
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 1290 consist of formal dwellings within the area																				
	2. Informal: Buitekant Street Informal Settlement is located in McGregor. This settlement has been identified for RDP houses. The RDP houses will be sited away from this location to the proximity to the river.																				
	3. Back yard dwellers: N/A																				
11. Water and Sanitation																					
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas)	<table><thead><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 5</th><th>Number of households</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>1116</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>164</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>10</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>10</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>1299</td></tr></tbody></table>		Piped water available to Ward 5	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1116	Piped (tap) water inside yard	164	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	10	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	0	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0	No access to piped (tap) water	10	Total	1299	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)
Piped water available to Ward 5			Number of households																		
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution			1116																		
Piped (tap) water inside yard			164																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution			10																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution			0																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution			0																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution			0																		
No access to piped (tap) water			10																		
Total	1299																				
11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water																					
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: All formal houses in the ward are fitted with proper sanitation systems.																				

11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation	<table> <tr> <th>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 5</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> <tr> <td>None</td><td>42</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet connected to sewage system</td><td>845</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet with septic tank</td><td>13</td></tr> <tr> <td>Chemical toilet</td><td>13</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet with Ventilation</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet without Ventilation</td><td>7</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bucket toilet</td><td>11</td></tr> <tr> <td>Other</td><td>29</td></tr> </table>	Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 5	Number of households	None	42	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	845	Flush toilet with septic tank	13	Chemical toilet	13	Pit toilet with Ventilation	5	Pit toilet without Ventilation	7	Bucket toilet	11	Other	29
Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 5	Number of households																		
None	42																		
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	845																		
Flush toilet with septic tank	13																		
Chemical toilet	13																		
Pit toilet with Ventilation	5																		
Pit toilet without Ventilation	7																		
Bucket toilet	11																		
Other	29																		
(Source: Stats SA, 2011) Frequency of cleaning of toilets: Not all toilets in informal area is maintained which can lead to environmental health risks																			

11.5 Rubbish Removal	<b>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 5</b>		<b>Number of households</b>
	Removed by the local municipality once a week		624
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week		49
	Communal refuse dump		49
	Own refuse dump		508
	No rubbish disposal		34
	Other		36
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
<b>12. Municipal Infrastructure:</b>			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Buitekant Street Informal settlement lacks proper storm water systems		
12.2 Community Halls	McGregor Community Hall		
<b>13. Religious Institutions</b>			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	McGregor NG Church McGregor Methodist Church		
<b>14. Correctional Service Centres</b>			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres			

#### Historical Data

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected:
2008	Floods	Flooding of Houtbaais River led to the entire informal settlement being flooded.

# D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Daily risk due to individuals from other towns dealing within the area	Daily risk of drug dealing and drug abuse	Bulekant Street Informal Settlement and adjacent dwellings falling within McGregor formal housing	Drug dealers have caused major disruption in the town; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local residents have been using and dealing drugs</li> <li>Public unrest due to dealers taking over town</li> <li>Leads to theft and other criminal activities</li> </ul>	X		X	5.1.1
	Crime Crime occurring in the area include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Drug abuse</li> <li>Alcohol abuse</li> <li>Theft</li> <li>Residential break-ins</li> <li>Contact crimes, i.e. assault, murder and rape</li> </ul> Illegal electricity cables	Daily risk, experience of crime increases every second weekend and end of the month.	Entire town of McGregor, with certain hotspots identified	Criminal activities can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of life or property</li> </ul>	X		X	5.1.5
		Daily risk	Bulekant Street Informal settlement	Illegal electricity cables can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Out-break of a fire</li> <li>Can cause harm to children playing and throwing items across cables</li> <li>Electrocution</li> </ul>			X	5.1.6
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution Proper sanitation facilities are needed in the area	Risk is experienced with high rain occurrence	Informal Settlement located within McGregor networks	The septic tanks used for sanitation often leaks into the adjacent canal. The nearby located school has had a number of diarrhoea cases			X	5.1.8
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Social violence</li> <li>Domestic violence</li> </ul> FAS leads to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Physical growth retardation</li> <li>Brain dysfunction</li> <li>Facial abnormalities</li> </ul>	X		X	5.1.11
	Localised flooding due to blocked storm water drains The informal settlement does not have adequate storm water drainage systems, and the central town has often blocked drains	Experienced during heavy rainfall	The informal Settlement as well as formal houses in the central town	Localised flooding can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wet and damp conditions</li> <li>Environmental health risks</li> </ul>	X	X		5.1.15

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by		Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fire resulting from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables Fires occur at both the Informal settlement within the town, but the thatched roof houses is also very susceptible to fires	Daily risk to dwellings	Back-yard dwellings spread throughout the town of McGregor as well as the Bulekant Informal Settlement	Back-yard dwelling fires can cause: • Structural damage to main houses. • Loss of property/life A dam failure would result into: • Flooding in McGregor • Damage to critical infrastructure • Loss of life • Loss of property	X	X	5.2.3
	Dam failure: The Klipberg dam, McGregor irrigation as well as fresh water dams are situated on slopes and pose a threat to the community	Rare but is seen as a threat to community	Town of McGregor, Bulekant Informal Settlement. The Breede River could also be affected of the dam failure, i.e. increased water runoff		X	X	5.2.6
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and living with the consequences of FAS.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.	X	X	5.3.1
	Animals Emerging pig farming activities occurring within the ward	The risk is experienced daily	Could affect only surrounding dwellings but could affect whole Langeberg region if contagious disease were to spread	Can lead to environmental health risks such as • Odours • Spread of disease • Negative affect to the commercial meat industry of Langeberg	X	X	5.3.2
	Pests The Fruit Fly has recently been noticed and poses a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry		X	5.3.3
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Water pollution • Due to unmaintained fencing around the community holding dam, children use the dam for recreational purposes	Daily risk, risk increases during summer	The community of McGregor	Children swimming in the dam can lead to • The spread of water borne diseases such as diarrhoea • Possible drowning due to lack of supervision	X	X	5.5.3

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine Flooding: Possible flooding along the Poesjesnels River and the Houtbaais River	Occasionally	The flooding of the Poesjesnels River could affect Retreat, Wandsbeck and Le Chasseur  Flooding of the Houtbaais River can affect the whole of McGregor. In particular, the Builekant informal settlement is in close proximity to the river.	The flooding of the Poesjesnels River can lead to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• infrastructural damage,</li> <li>• loss of life or injuries</li> <li>• Polluting of clean, drinking water</li> </ul> Flooding of the Houtbaais River can: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Block the entrance of the pumping station</li> <li>• Damage the sewage pipe situated on the bridge</li> <li>• Polluting of clean, drinking water</li> <li>• This implies that McGregor can be without proper sanitation and water can be polluted</li> </ul>	X	X	X	5.6.1
	Veld fires Fires can result from natural causes or due to human negligence. Illegal dumping and dropping of cigarette butts can also start a fire	Frequently experienced during the summer season	Riversonderend Mountain Range located at the back side of Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve.	Access to mountain fires are not always possible, leading to : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of fynbos and other vegetation types,</li> <li>• Increased runoff and soil erosion,</li> <li>• Loss of agricultural activity</li> </ul>			X	5.6.5

## E. Ward Based Planning

### 1. Ward Priorities

<b>WARD / WAK 5</b> <b>WARD BASED PLANNING</b> <b>WAKS GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING</b>		
<b>Ward 5</b> <b>Ward 5</b> <b>Ward 5</b>	1. R70,000 Vullis Projek/Waste Project 2. R30 000 Rugbytruie/Rugby Jerseys	
<b>2017-2018</b> <b>IDP Inputs / GOP Insette</b>	<b>2017-2018</b> <b>Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite</b>	<b>2016-2017</b> <b>Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite</b>
1. Facilitate local economic development <i>Fasiliteer plaaslike ekonomiese ontwikkeling</i> 2. Provide a pavilion at McGregor sport grounds <i>Voorsien 'n pavihoen op McGregor sportgronde</i> 3. Provide community gardens <i>Voorsien gemeenskapstuine</i> 4. Provide speedhumps <i>Voorsien spoedwalle</i> 5. Promote local appointments <i>Bevorder plaaslike aanstellings</i> 6. Provide shelters at bus stops <i>Voorsien busshuillings</i> 7. Tar/pave the road to cemetery <i>Teer/plavlei die pad na begraafplaas</i> Fence the cemetery <i>Omhein die begraafplaas</i> 8. Provide municipal parks and recreational facilities <i>Voorsien munisipale parke en ontspanningsgeriewe</i> 9. Improve fire services <i>Verbeter brandbestrydingsdienste</i> 10. Fight drug abuse <i>Beveg dwelm-misbruik</i>	3. Provide a pavilion at McGregor sport grounds <i>Voorsien 'n pavihoen by McGregor sportgronde</i>	1. Provide a pavilion at McGregor sport grounds <i>Voorsien 'n pavihoen op McGregor sportgronde</i>
	4. Improve fire services <i>Verbeter brandbestrydingsdienste</i>	2. Provide 24 hour service at Clinic <i>Voorsien 24 uur diens by Kliniek</i>
	5. Provide shelters at bus stops <i>Voorsien busshuillings</i>	3. Provide sport facilities and land to rural residents <i>Voorsien sportsgeriewe en grond aan landelike inwoners</i>
	6. Tar/pave the road to cemetery <i>Teer/plavlei die pad na begraafplaas</i> Fence the cemetery <i>Omhein die begraafplaas</i>	4. Provide a skills development facility in McGregor to train and empower people <i>Voorsien 'n fasiliteit vir vaardigheidsontwikkeling in McGregor om mense op te lei en te bemagtig</i>
	7. Provide speedhumps <i>Voorsien spoedwalle</i>	5. Fight drug abuse and facilitate Programmes against drugs <i>Beveg dwelm-misbruik en fasiliteer bewusmakingsprogramme teen dwelms</i>



## 2. Community Participation

<b>WARD / WYK 5</b> <b>ELECTRONIC &amp; OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED</b> <b>ANDER INSETTE ONTVANG</b> <b>ELEKTRONIESE &amp;</b>	
<b>SMS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide a visible street name for Plein Street where it intersects with Long Street. <i>Voorsien 'n sigbare straatnaam vir Pleinstraat waar dit met Langstraat kruis</i></li> <li>Provide tarred roads in McGregor / <i>Voorsien teerpaaie in McGregor</i></li> <li>Provide a waterborne sewerage system in McGregor <i>Voorsien McGregor met 'n water-draende rioolstelsel</i></li> <li>Provide the entire McGregor with a linked sewerage system <i>Voorsien die hele McGregor met 'n gekoppelde riool stelsel</i></li> <li>Provide an additional sewage truck for McGregor and plan its route <i>Voorsien 'n bykomende riool-vragmotor vir McGregor en beplan sy roete</i></li> <li>Provide a Skateboard Park for youth in McGregor on the vacated squatter camp ground or where the RDP houses are being built. <i>Voorsien 'n Skaatsplank Park in McGregor waar die plakkerskamp was of waar die HOP-huise gebou word</i></li> <li>Complete the tarring of roads / <i>Voltooi die teer van strate</i></li> <li>Provide suitable storm water culverts / <i>Voorsien geskikte stormwater afvoere</i></li> <li>Tar van Reenen Street and complete works in Mill Street to reduce the unbearable dust made by traffic <i>Teer van Reenenstraat en voltooi werke in Millstraat om die ondraaglike stof wat verkeer maak, te verminder</i></li> </ul>
<b>Written Submissions</b> <b>Skriftelike Vertoe</b>	None received <i>Geen ontvang nie</i>

<b>WARD / WYK 5</b> <b>INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS</b> <b>INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPSVERGADERINGS GELIG</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Focus on LED in McGregor / <i>Fokus op PEO in McGregor</i></li> <li>Upgrade the sports field / <i>Opgradeer die sportveld</i></li> <li>Improve health and social services / <i>Verbeter gesondheids- en maatskaplike dienste</i></li> <li>Avail the community hall free of charge to residents / <i>Stel die gemeenskapsaal gratis aan inwoners beskikbaar</i></li> <li>Provide a swimming pool / <i>Voorsien 'n swembad</i></li> <li>Ensure land reform / <i>Verseker dat grondhervorming plaasvind</i></li> <li>Provide speed bumps in Long Street, Buitekant Street, Keerom Street and in informal settlements <i>Voorsien speedwalle in Langstraat, Buitekantstraat, Keeromstraat en plakkerskampe</i></li> <li>Lower rates / <i>Verlaag tariewe</i></li> <li>Appoint locals in advertised posts / <i>Stel plaaslike mense in geadverteerde poste aan</i></li> <li>Provide a bus shelter on c/o Long - and Barry Street / <i>Voorsien 'n bushalte op h/v Lang- en Barrystraat</i></li> <li>Provide side walks across McGregor / <i>Voorsien sypaadjies regoor McGregor</i></li> <li>Provide wheelie bins / <i>Voorsien rollerdromme</i></li> <li>Provide a taxi rank in Loop Street / <i>Voorsien taxi staanplek in Loopstraat</i></li> <li>Repair the Kings River bridge / <i>Herstel die Kingsrivierbrug</i></li> <li>Repair the Main Road and broaden the roads / <i>Herstel die Hoofweg en maak die paaie breër</i></li> <li>Tar/pave the road to cemetery / <i>Teer/plavlei die pad na begraafplaas</i></li> <li>Fence the cemetery / <i>Omhein die begraafplaas</i></li> </ul>

WARD / WAK 5

INPUTS OBTAINED THROUGH SURVEY

INSETE VERKRY DEUR OPVRAE

- Provide clean water supply / *Voorsien skoon watertoevoer*
- Provide municipal parks and recreational facilities  
*Voorsien munisipale parke en ontspanningsgeriewe*
- Provide community facilities, halls and swimming pool  
*Voorsien gemeenskapsgeriewe, sale en 'n swembad*
- Tar Van Reenen Street / *Teer Van Reenenstraat*
- Improve stormwater drainage / *Verbeter stormwaterdreinerings*
- Lower unemployment  
*Verminder werkloosheid*
- Lower crime  
*Verminder misdaad*
- Support McGregor Primary, McGregor Secondary and Waldorf School  
*Ondersteun McGregor Primêr, McGregor Sekondêr en Waldorfskool*
- Apply speed restrictions  
*Stel spoedbeperkings in*
- Improve fire services  
*Verbeter brandbestrydingsdienste*
- Address garbage dumping in Voortrekker Street  
*Spreek vullisstorting in Voortrekkerstraat aan*
- Address noise pollution by wood makers  
*Spreek geraasbesoedeling deur houtmakers aan*
- Clean leiwater channels  
*Maak leiwaterkanale skoon*
- Provide speed bumps  
*Voorsien spoedwalle*
- Provide low cost housing  
*Voorsien lae-koste behuising*
- Improve the services of septic tank removal  
*Verbeter rioolverwyderingsdienste uit septiese tenke*
- Provide recreational facilities for youth  
*Voorsien ontspanningsgeriewe vir jeug*
- Improve street lightning/ *Verbeter straatbeligting*
- Clean up informal settlement more regularly  
*Maak plakkerskampe meer gereeld skoon*
- Extend library services / *Brei biblioteekdienste uit*
- Develop an ECD facility at the camping site  
*Ontwikkel 'n VKO fasiliteit by die kampterrein*
- Improve traffic control services / *Verbeter verkeerbeheersdienste*

# 5.6. WARD 6

## A. Description of Ward

Ward Number	6																															
Size of Ward	349.53 km²																															
Population of Ward:	Number of people: 9797																															
	Race:																															
	<table><tr><td>Race</td><td colspan="2">Total</td></tr><tr><td>Black African</td><td colspan="2">328</td></tr><tr><td>Coloured</td><td colspan="2">8645</td></tr><tr><td>Indian or Asian</td><td colspan="2">23</td></tr><tr><td>White</td><td colspan="2">750</td></tr><tr><td>Other</td><td colspan="2">51</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td colspan="2">9797</td></tr></table>										Race	Total		Black African	328		Coloured	8645		Indian or Asian	23		White	750		Other	51		Total	9797		
	Race	Total																														
	Black African	328																														
Coloured	8645																															
Indian or Asian	23																															
White	750																															
Other	51																															
Total	9797																															
Age groups (years completed):																																
<table><tr><td>0-10</td><td>11-20</td><td>21-30</td><td>31-40</td><td>41-50</td><td>51-60</td><td>61-70</td><td>71-80</td><td>81-90</td><td>91-100</td><td>&gt;100</td></tr><tr><td>2227</td><td>1792</td><td>1585</td><td>1370</td><td>1236</td><td>858</td><td>472</td><td>203</td><td>36</td><td>6</td><td>11</td></tr></table>											0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-60	61-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	>100	2227	1792	1585	1370	1236	858	472	203	36	6	11
0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-60	61-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	>100																						
2227	1792	1585	1370	1236	858	472	203	36	6	11																						

B. Map of  
Ward

S. J. M.  
Brewster

1860

1861

## C. Ward Information

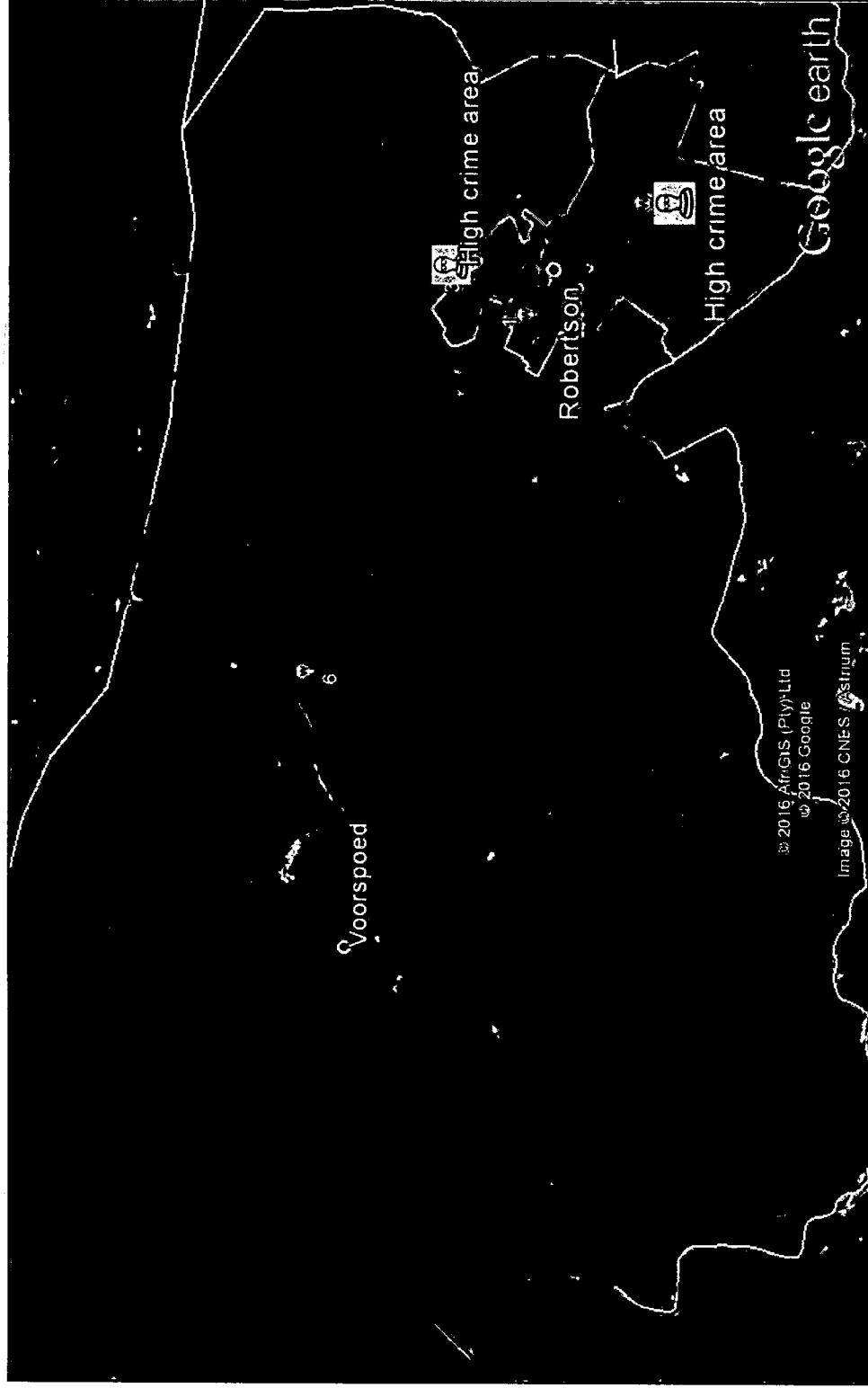
<b>1. Natural Environment</b>	
<b>Description of Ward:</b>	1) Mountains: A large portion of Ward 6 consists of a mountainous region known as the Langeberg mountains.
	2) Rivers: The Vink River flows through the western side of the Ward.
	3) Dams or Reservoirs: The Dassieshoek Dam and two reservoirs are located within the ward. There are also smaller agricultural dams.
<b>2. Spatial Dimension</b>	
<b>Land Use Zones</b> Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	<p>The Ward is made up of the following land use zones:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Residential – Only a small portion of the ward is built up of a low income residential area known as Droëheuvel.</li> <li>2) Large portions of the ward consist of agricultural zones where farming activities take place.</li> <li>3) Industrial: Cape Lime is situated within the ward</li> </ol>
<b>3. Economic Dimension</b>	
<b>3.1 Employment :</b>	Employment: 3859 people are employed. This figures is greatly dependent on the time of the year. Many individuals work on the surrounding farms
	Unemployment: 311 people are unemployed. This figure depends largely on the time of the year. Off-season in the agriculture sector leads to higher unemployment.
<b>3.2 Types of Economic Activities:</b>	<p>Small scale businesses run out of residential dwellings for farm workers</p> <p>Farming activities within the ward contributes to the local economy.</p> <p>Cape Lime is situated in in this ward. There are also a number of wineries with restaurants and shops.</p>
<b>4. Health</b>	
<b>4.1 Medical and Health Services:</b>	Clinics: None
	2 Mobile Clinics servicing Robertson and the surrounding farmlands
	Hospitals (Private and Public): The nearest hospital, Robertson Hospital, is located in the adjacent ward, ward 2.
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area. They are located and dispatched from Robertson hospital, located in Ward 2.
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson.
<b>5. Education</b>	
<b>5.1 Schools:</b>	1. Crèches: No information available
	2. Pre-primary Schools: No information available
	3. Primary Schools: Eilandia NGK Primary School, Arbeidsgenot Huguenoot VGK Primary, (023) 6261601 Riverside SSKV Primary, Nerina Vinkrivier Primary School, Vinkrivier, Langvlei
	4. High Schools: None

<b>6. Tourism</b>	
<b>6.1 Tourist Attractions:</b>	<p>Tourist attractions for the ward includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Graham Beck Wine estate</li> <li>• Dassieshoek Nature reserve</li> <li>• Rooiberg Winery</li> <li>• Holiday resorts</li> <li>• World's largest chair</li> <li>• Silverstrand Golf Course</li> <li>• Hiking trails</li> <li>• Restaurants and farm stalls</li> <li>• Accommodation</li> </ul>
<b>7. Safety and Security</b>	
<b>7.1 Services:</b>	1. South African Police Services: Located within adjacent ward, ward 1.
	2. Neighbourhood Watch:
	3. Fire Services: Closest fire services are located in Ashton, Ward 9.

7.2 Crime

Description of crime rate and causes of crime: Top criminal activities occurring in the ward, services by Robertson SAPS includes:

- Vandalism of cemetery located on the outskirts of Droëheuvel
- Drug abuse
- Illegal occupation of property



## 8. Electricity

### 8.1 Electricity Supply

The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

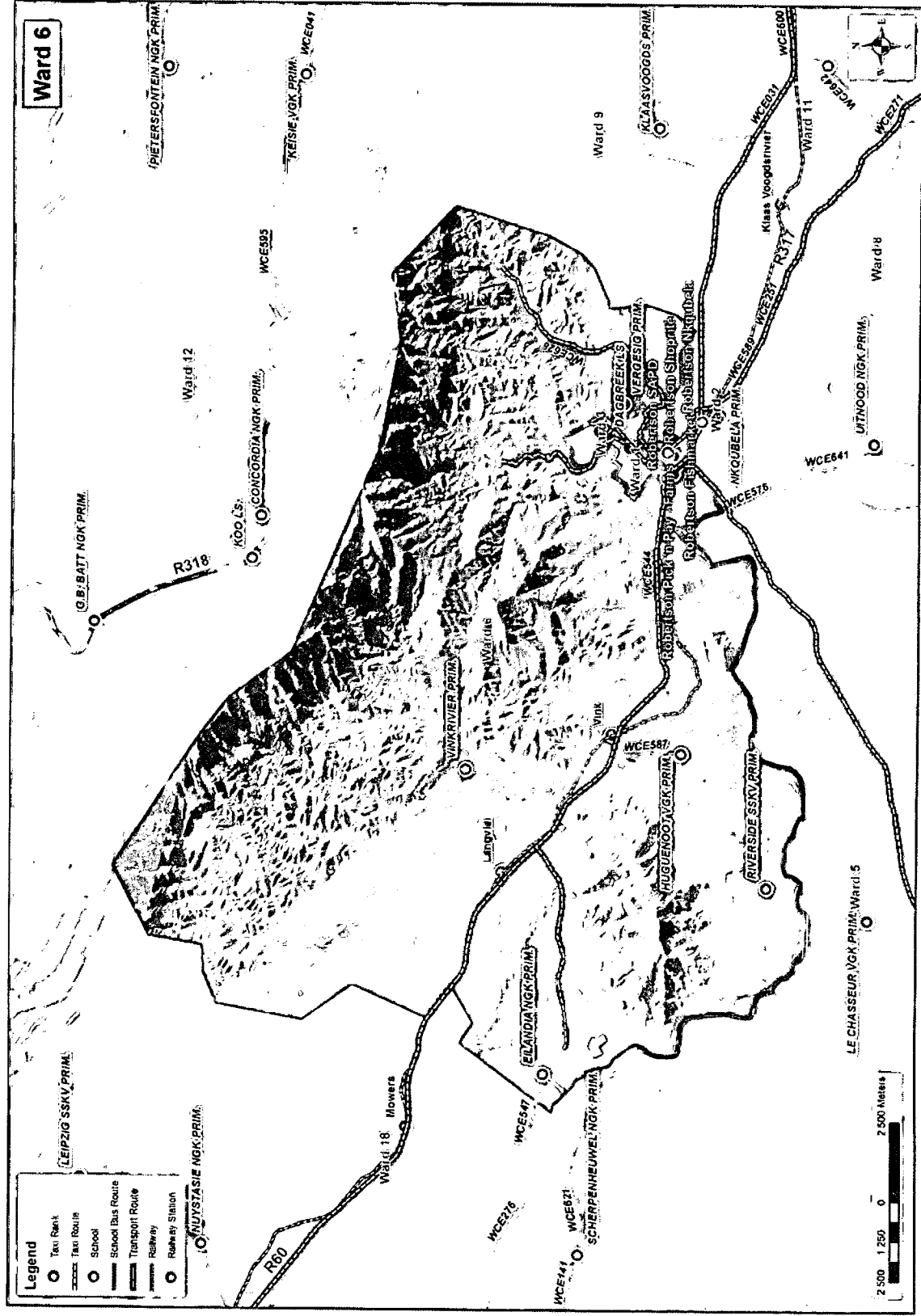
	Sources of energy for lighting (% of households)	Sources of energy for cooking (% of households)	Sources of energy for Heating (% of households)
Electricity	2048	2021	1621
Gas	2	51	206
Paraffin	0	0	0
Candles	43	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	45	109
Coal	N/A	2	0
Animal dung	N/A	0	1
Solar	2	1	3
Other	N/A	0	0
None	30	4	184

(Source: Stats SA, 2011)



## 9. Transport

## 9.1 Map of transportation routes



<b>9.2 Areas of high accidents</b>	The following locations have been identified as high accident zones: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The crossing over the Willem Nels river due to poor lighting</li> <li>• Low water bridge towards Riverside</li> <li>• Goree turnoff at the R60.</li> </ul>
<b>9.3 Types of transportation</b>	The busy R60 is utilised by a large number of trucks and privately owned vehicles. The area also makes use of mini-bus taxis. The closest located taxi ranks are situated within the adjacent ward, ward 2. The railway line bisects this ward
<b>9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:</b>	The R60 is a major transport route for hazardous material such as petrol, diesels as well as LP Gas. The railway line is utilised by cargo trains carrying large quantities of hazardous material, such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas, on a daily basis.

## 10. Housing

<b>10.1 Types of Housing:</b>	4. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 2044 consists of low income residential housing (Droeeheuwel), wine estates with residential housing
	5. Informal: 55. only a small portion of the ward
	6. Back yard dwellers: Possibly attached to the low income residential dwellings

## 11. Water and Sanitation

11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas)			<p>(Source: Stats SA, 2011)</p>																		
11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water																					
<table><thead><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 6</th><th>Number of households</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>1662</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>328</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>11</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>109</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>14</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>2125</td></tr></tbody></table>		Piped water available to Ward 6		Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1662	Piped (tap) water inside yard	328	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	11	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	109	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0	No access to piped (tap) water	14	Total	2125	
Piped water available to Ward 6	Number of households																				
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1662																				
Piped (tap) water inside yard	328																				
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	11																				
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	109																				
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0																				
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0																				
No access to piped (tap) water	14																				
Total	2125																				

11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: All formal structures, i.e. the RDP dwellings are fitted with adequate sanitation systems.																
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 6</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>None</td><td>89</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet connected to sewage system</td><td>1834</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet with septic tank</td><td>88</td></tr> <tr> <td>Chemical toilet</td><td>16</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet with Ventilation</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet without Ventilation</td><td>16</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bucket toilet</td><td>46</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 6	Number of households	None	89	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1834	Flush toilet with septic tank	88	Chemical toilet	16	Pit toilet with Ventilation	0	Pit toilet without Ventilation	16	Bucket toilet	46
Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 6	Number of households																
None	89																
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1834																
Flush toilet with septic tank	88																
Chemical toilet	16																
Pit toilet with Ventilation	0																
Pit toilet without Ventilation	16																
Bucket toilet	46																

	Other	36														
(Source: Stats SA, 2011)																
11.5 Rubbish Removal	<table><tr><th>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 6</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>Removed by the local municipality once a week</td><td>1204</td></tr><tr><td>Removed by the local municipality less than once a week</td><td>262</td></tr><tr><td>Communal refuse dump</td><td>26</td></tr><tr><td>Own refuse dump</td><td>531</td></tr><tr><td>No rubbish disposal</td><td>70</td></tr><tr><td>Other</td><td>31</td></tr></table>		Methods of waste disposal in Ward 6	Number of households	Removed by the local municipality once a week	1204	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	262	Communal refuse dump	26	Own refuse dump	531	No rubbish disposal	70	Other	31
Methods of waste disposal in Ward 6	Number of households															
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1204															
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	262															
Communal refuse dump	26															
Own refuse dump	531															
No rubbish disposal	70															
Other	31															
(Source: Stats SA, 2011)																
<b>12. Municipal Infrastructure:</b>																
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes															
12.2 Community Halls	None															
<b>13. Religious Institutions</b>																
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	None															
<b>14. Correctional Service Centres</b>																
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None															

#### Historical Data

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood also affected Ward 6 (i.e. Robertson). Several buildings affected, Robertson SAPS, court buildings as well as railway station.
2003	Regional flood	Montagu flood, causing dam failures, disruption of schools and factories and infrastructural damages. Affected neighbouring towns (including Robertson)
2004	Flash flood	Severe cloudburst lasting 4 hours caused serious disruption to services, inhabitants and businesses. 35 families evacuated. Damage to municipal infrastructure approx. R 2 million
2005	Veld Fire	Veld fire in the Langeberg Mountains.
2007	Bus accident	Occurred in close proximity to the Madiba Skills Centre in Ward 6. 3 Fatalities and 35 injured
	Flood	Many rural roads damaged. Estimated R 9m damages to infrastructure
2008	Flood	Flooding of Droëheuwel bridge crossing the Droërivier due to excess debris. Two RDP houses flooded. Willem Nels Bridge also closed due to surface water. Road surfaces damaged (Peperbos, Rolbos, and Schaiffe Streets)
2011	Flood	Several rural roads suffered damage Langeberg area (including ward 6). R2,920,000.00 in damages
2014	Flood	Severe flooding in Langeberg area, including ward 6. Damage sustained to rural roads

#### D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Drug abuse has become a social risk specifically amongst the youth.	Experienced daily	The entire low income area situated within ward 6	Drug abuse can lead to: • Deterioration in health • Serious criminal activities • Loss of life	X	X		6.1.1
	Illegal dumping	Daily risk in community	Several locations within the low income area.	Illegal dumping can lead to major risks such as: • Attracting unwanted insects and pests. • Diseases can spread as children play on the rubbish heaps	X	X		6.1.7
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution Lack of basic sanitation facilities lead to Agri workers forced to utilise bushes on the farms. There is also a lack of treated drinking water.	Daily risk to farm workers	Various farms spread throughout the ward	The effluent pollutes the river and farm dams which is utilised for drinking purposes. This results in a causing a lack of treated water for drinking purposes. This is a health concern.	X		X	6.1.8
	Open Water Sources Drowning incident has occurred within the ward due to unsafe low water bridge	Once-off occurrence with a high threat during heavy rains	All road users using the Goree/Riverside rode	Drowning leads to loss of life and a possible loss of the household bread winner.	X	X		6.1.10
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: • Social violence • Domestic violence • FAS leads to • Physical growth retardation • Brain dysfunction • Facial abnormalities			X	6.1.11
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fire as a result from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	Daily threat to dwellers	The Droësheuwel RDP area making out a small portion of ward 6	Fire can result in the loss or damage to property as well as the loss of life			X	6.2.3
	Transportation of hazardous material	Daily threat	The R60 and the railway line runs through the entire southern part of the ward, affecting farming activities adjacent to the road	If accident were to happen, it can lead to • Explosion and fire • Traffic disruption and road closures • Affect adjacent farming activities			X	6.2.4

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Traffic accidents Area identified as a high accident zone within the ward	Daily threat, but more worrisome during the winter	R60 crossing the Willem Neis River, as well as low water bridge in the Riverside area.	Traffic accidents at this location can cause major traffic disruption as the R60 is a major transportation route,  The low water bridge has caused one fatality in the past due to poor lighting during flooding events.	X	X		6.2.5

	<p><b>Dam Failure</b> If a dam failure were to happen, it can cause severe damage to agricultural production and houses situated in close proximity to the farm dams</p> <p><b>Multi Hazard installations</b> Factories storing large quantities of hazardous substances are situated within the area</p>	Daily threat to the ward	Agricultural activities taking place in close proximity to the Dassieshoek Dam, as well as several farm dams situated throughout the ward.	Dam failure can lead to possible flooding, affecting farming activities in the area. Can also cause flash flooding for the lower part of the Central town of Robertson	X	X	X	6.2.6
		Daily threat to area	Possible disruption on road adjacent to factory	<p>If an incident were to happen, depending on the type of material, the following could happen:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of life and injuries</li> <li>• Damage to property and infrastructure</li> <li>• Fire and explosions</li> <li>• Pollution (air, water)</li> </ul>			X	6.2.7
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	<p><b>Human Disease</b> TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region. Concerns increases with a lack of proper clinical facilities.</p> <p><b>Pests</b> The Fruit Fly has recently been noticed and poses a threat to the area</p>	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and HIV	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated properly.			X	6.3.1
		Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	6.3.3

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	<p>Air pollution Caused by Cape Lime situated within the ward</p> <p>Water pollution The canal flowing through Langeberg municipal area has been known for high pollution and eColi levels caused by dumping of waste and children swimming within the canal</p>	Daily risk	Agricultural area adjacent to Cape Lime	Air pollution can cause serious health problems and can exacerbate the effects of TB for those infected by the illness	X	X		6.5.1
		Daily risk	Can affect the entire Langeberg Municipal area	The canal water used for drinking can lead to serious illnesses such as diarrhoea. The water used for irrigation can also negatively impact the agricultural sector.	X	X	X	6.5.3
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	<p>Riverine Flooding Flooding due to Vink River, Lorree River and Willem Nels River</p> <p>Veld fires Veld Fires can start naturally or due to human negligence. Illegal dumping or dropping of cigarette butts can also start a fire.</p>	Frequently, on an annual basis	Bridges and roads crossing rivers	Can lead to traffic congestion or road closure. It can also pollute fresh water used for drinking purposes.			X	6.6.1
		Experienced frequently during the summer months	Mountain ranges in the ward susceptible to fires include the Langeberg Mountain, Rooiberg Mountain as well as the Skurwekop Mountain	Can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of vegetation,</li> <li>• Increased runoff</li> <li>• Soil erosion</li> <li>• Soil hardening, making the landscape fire ready in extreme temperatures</li> </ul>	X	X	X	6.6.5

## E. Ward Based Planning

### 1. Ward Priorities

WARD 1 / WARD 6 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
<p>2017-2018</p> <p>2017-2018</p> <p>2017-2018</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide tables, chairs and curtains at Rooiberg Hall <i>Voorsien tafels, stoele en gordyne vir Rooibergsaal</i></li> <li>Provide sport equipment to Rooiberg United <i>Voorsien sport-toerusting aan Rooiberg United</i></li> <li>Host the aged <i>Onthaal bejaardes</i></li> <li>Provide youth development programmes <i>Voorsien jeugontwikkelingsprogramme</i></li> <li>Provide a bus shelter at De Hoop <i>Voorsien 'n busskuiling by De Hoop</i></li> </ul>	
2017-2018 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2017-2018 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2016-2017 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
1. Provide bus shelters at Vinkrivier and De Hoop <i>Voorsien busskuilings by Vinkrivier en De Hoop</i>	1) Upgrade all parks <i>Opgradeer alle parke</i>	1. Provide speed humps in Nerina Street <i>Voorsien spoedwalle in Nerinastraat</i>
2. Provide warning signs at Vinkrivier and De Hoop <i>Voorsien waarskuwingstekens by Vinkrivier en De Hoop</i>	2) Fence the park in Narina Street <i>Omhein die park in Narinastraat</i>	2. Construct and upgrade the gravel road to igloo houses from gravel road to a tarred road <i>Bou en opgradeer die grondpad na igloo huise vanaf grondpad na teerpad</i>
3. Provide skills development for youth <i>Voorsien vaardigheidsontwikkeling vir jeug</i>	3) Tar the road to igloo houses <i>Teer die pad na igloo huise</i>	3. Provide a floodlight in Begonia Street <i>Voorsien n spreilig in Bergoniastraat</i>
4. Provide speedhumps in: Orley, Rosita, Watsonia, Petunia en Sonneblom Street <i>Voorsien spoedwalle in: Orley, Rosita, Watsonia, Petunia en Sonneblomstraat</i>	4) Provide speedhumps in: Orley, Rosita, Watsonia, Petunia en Sonneblom Street  <i>Voorsien spoedwalle in: Orley, Rosita, Watsonia, Petunia en Sonneblomstraat.</i>	4. Fence-off the power supply box in Begonia Street <i>Omhein die kragvoorsienings-eenheid in Malva- en Begoniastraat</i>
5. Tar the road to igloo houses <i>Teer die pad na igloo huise</i>	5) Reseal Langeberg Street <i>Herseel van Langebergstraat</i>	5. Provide curbing in Watsonia -, Rosita -, Langeberg - and Malva Street <i>Voorsien randstene in Watsonia-, Rosita-, Langeberg- en Malvastraat</i>
6. Upgrade all parks <i>Opgradeer all parke</i>		
7. Fence the park in Narina Street <i>Omhein die park in Narinastraat</i>		

## 2. Community Participation

<b>WARD / WYK 6</b> <b>ELECTRONIC &amp; OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED</b> <b>ELEKTRONIESE &amp; ANDER INSETTE ONTVANG</b>	
<b>SMS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remove the illegal squatters in Muller Street <i>Verwyder die onwettige plakkers in Mullerstraat</i></li> <li>Address the illegal selling of drugs in the area <i>Spreek die onwettige verkoop van dwelms in die area aan</i></li> <li>Build a rehabilitation centre for drug addicts <i>Bou 'n rehabilitasie-sentrum vir dwelmverslaafdes</i></li> <li>Repair the swimming pool <i>Herstel die swembad</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tar the Eilandia road <i>Teer die Eilandia-pad</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide a woodlot or plantation for residents <i>Voorsien 'n houtbos of -plantasie vir inwoners</i></li> <li>Provide a regulated alien wood plantation on municipal land, managed by the community for fire wood <i>Voorsien 'n gereguleerde indringerplantasie op munisipale grond wat deur die gemeenskap bestuur word vir vuurmaakhout</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stop spraying poisonous weed killers, especially in all public places and particularly where young children may be playing <i>Staak die spuit van giftige onkruidodders, veral in alle publieke areas, en spesifiek waar kinders mag speel</i></li> </ul>
<b>Written Submissions</b> <b>Skriftelike Vertoeë</b>	None received <i>Geen ontvang nie</i>

<b>WARD / WYK 6</b> <b>INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS</b> <b>INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPSVERGADERINGS GELIG</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Negotiate the condition of farm worker dwellings with farm owners <i>Onderhandel met plaas eienaars oor die toestand van plaaswerkerwonnings</i></li> <li>Tar the Riverside Road / <i>Teer die Riverside pad</i></li> <li>Provide a pedestrian crossing at Hugenote School / <i>Voorsien 'n voettoegang by Hugenote Skool</i></li> <li>Provide lighting at the Willem Nels River / <i>Voorsien beligting by die Willem Nelsrivier</i></li> <li>Provide a bus shelter at Vinkrivier / <i>Voorsien 'n busskuiling by Vinkrivier.</i></li> <li>Provide a side walk for scholars from Vinkrivier to the school <i>Voorsien 'n sygaardjie vir skoolkinders vanaf Vinkrivier tot by die skool</i></li> <li>Provide warning signs at Vinkrivier to indicate entrance to a residential area <i>Voorsien waarskuwingstekens by Vinkrivier om aan te dui dat 'n residensiële area betree word.</i></li> <li>Provide skills development courses for youth <i>Voorsien vaardigheidsontwikkelingskursusse aan vir jeug</i></li> <li>Avail bursaries to youth / <i>Stel beurse aan jeug beskikbaar</i></li> </ul>

WARD / WING 6

REMARKS OBTAINED THROUGH SURVEY

WISSENET DEKUNDE DEUR OORVAND

- Provide a crèche at Vinkrivier/Rooiberg / Voorsien 'n crèche by Vinkrivier/Rooiberg

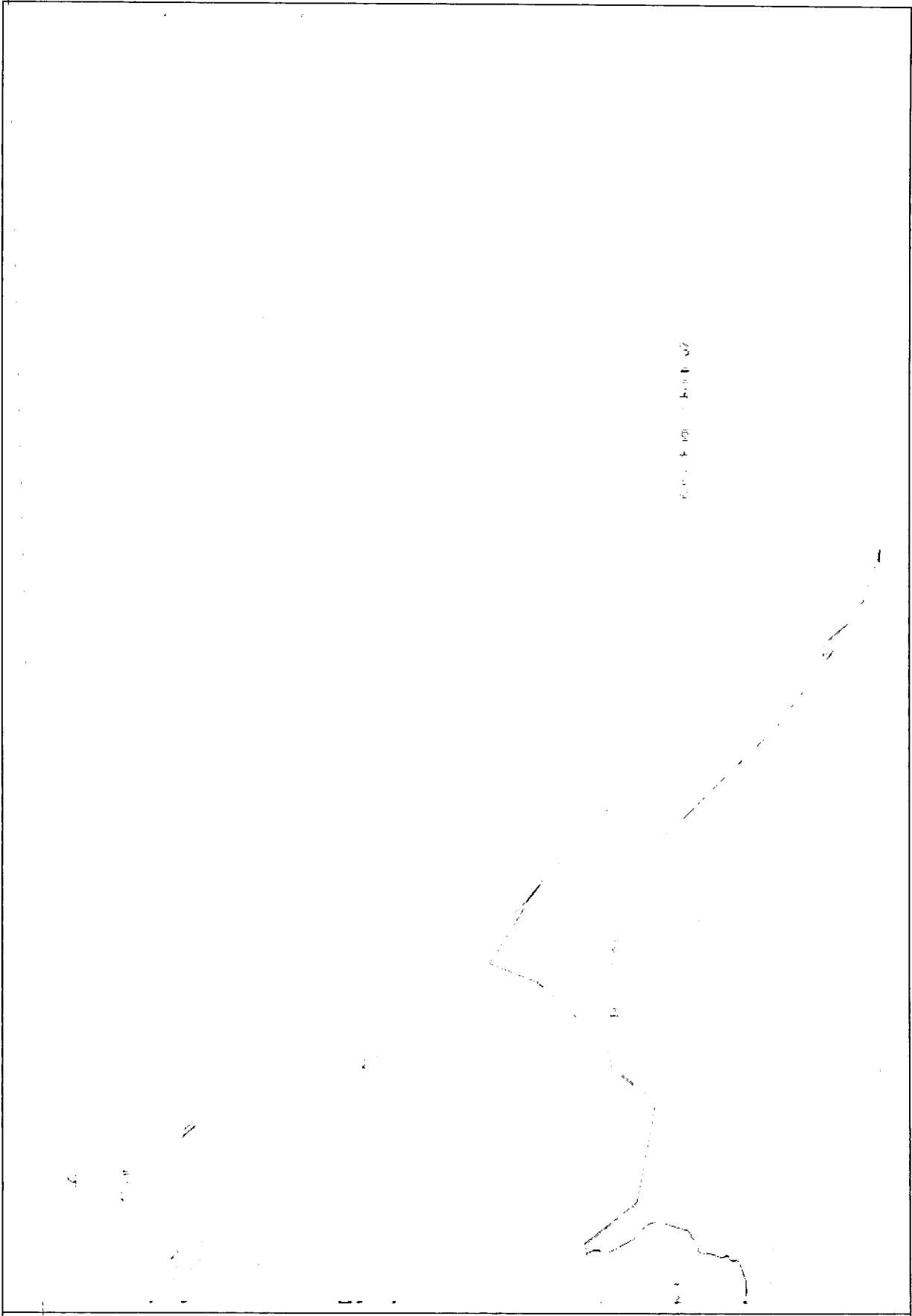


# 5.7. WARD 7

## A. Description of Ward

Ward Number	7																																
Size of Ward	412.215 km²																																
Population of Ward:	Number of people: 9670																																
	Race:																																
	<table><tr><th>Race</th><th>Total</th></tr><tr><td>Black African</td><td>751</td></tr><tr><td>Coloured</td><td>6467</td></tr><tr><td>Indian or Asian</td><td>77</td></tr><tr><td>White</td><td>2280</td></tr><tr><td>Other</td><td>95</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>9670</td></tr></table>											Race	Total	Black African	751	Coloured	6467	Indian or Asian	77	White	2280	Other	95	Total	9670								
	Race	Total																															
	Black African	751																															
Coloured	6467																																
Indian or Asian	77																																
White	2280																																
Other	95																																
Total	9670																																
Age groups (years completed):																																	
<table><tr><th>0-10</th><th>11-20</th><th>21-30</th><th>31-40</th><th>41-50</th><th>51-60</th><th>61-70</th><th>71-80</th><th>81-90</th><th>91-100</th><th>&gt;100</th></tr><tr><td>1631</td><td>1571</td><td>1524</td><td>1160</td><td>1484</td><td>921</td><td>761</td><td>449</td><td>137</td><td>21</td><td>7</td></tr></table>												0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-60	61-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	>100	1631	1571	1524	1160	1484	921	761	449	137	21	7
0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-60	61-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	>100																							
1631	1571	1524	1160	1484	921	761	449	137	21	7																							

B. Map of Ward



## C. Ward Information

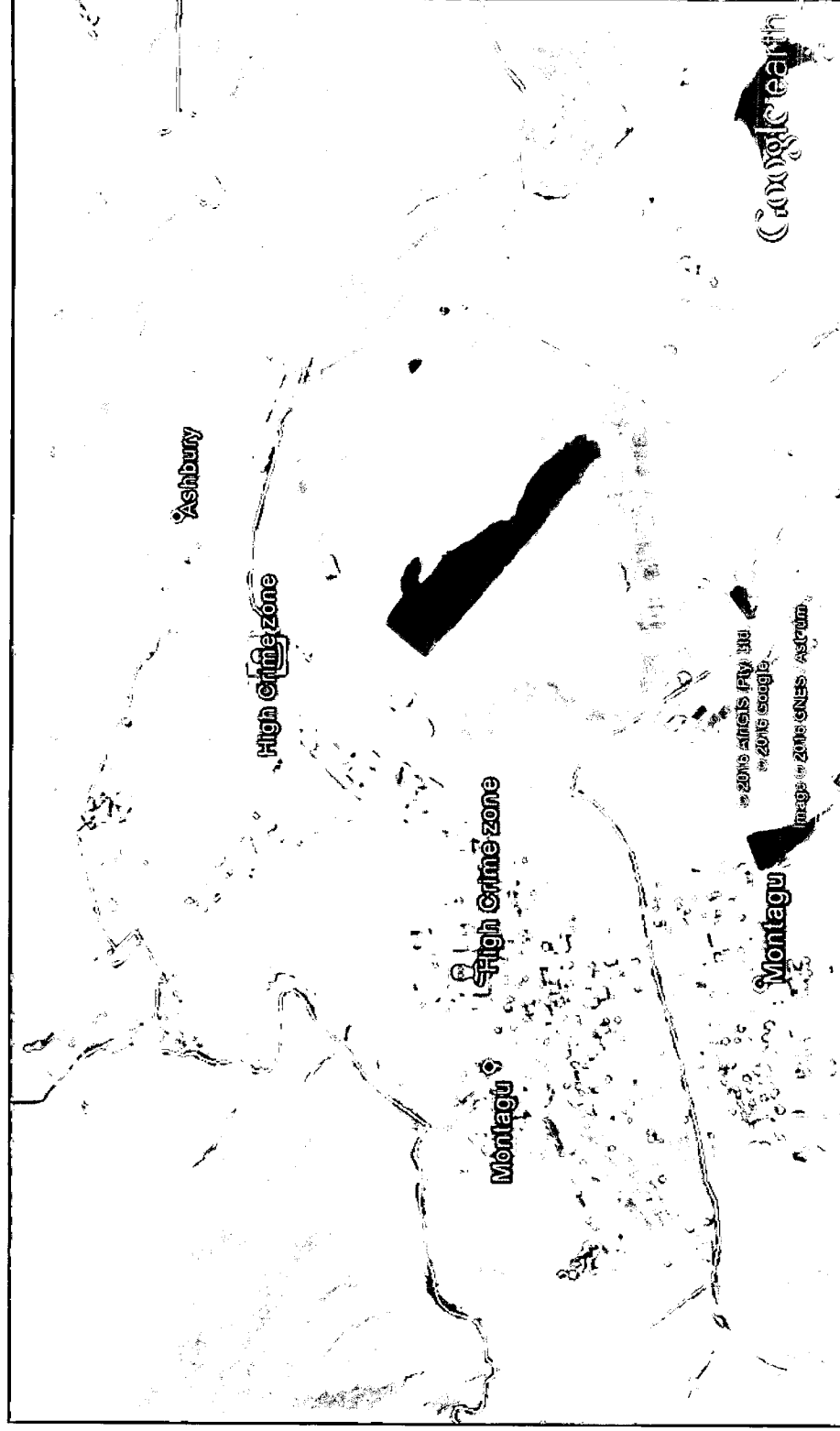
<b>1. Natural Environment</b>	
<b>Description of Ward:</b>	1) Mountains: A mountain range makes up almost the entire area of ward 7 with a small portion consisting of a built up area.
	2) Rivers: The Kinga River flows through the ward.
	3) Dams or Reservoirs: The Poortjieskloof Dam and CBR Dam are located within the ward. A reservoir is also situated on the far western side of the ward.
<b>2. Spatial Dimension</b>	
<b>Land Use Zones</b> Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	<p>The Ward is made up of the following land use zones:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Formal and informal residential zones</li> <li>2) Agricultural: Farming activities comprise a large part of the ward.</li> <li>3) Industrial: Industrial activities and factories such as Montagu Dried Fruits</li> <li>4) Commercial: Montagu CBD, comprising of small scale commercial activities such as retail stores etc.</li> </ol>
<b>3. Economic Dimension</b>	
<b>3.1 Employment :</b>	Employment: 3373 people are employed
	Unemployment: 331 people are unemployed
<b>3.2 Types of Economic Activities:</b>	<p>Small scale businesses run within the central part of Montagu, this includes coffee shops, privately owned retailers, gas stations and accommodation.</p> <p>The farming activities contribute to the local economy.</p> <p>Industrial activities at the factories and so forth.</p>
<b>4. Health</b>	
<b>4.1 Medical and Health Services:</b>	Clinics: Montagu Clinic is located in Park street. There are two mobile clinics servicing the outlying areas.
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Montagu Hospital is located in the adjacent ward, Ward 11.
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area.
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Bath Street, Montagu.
<b>5. Education</b>	
<b>5.1 Schools:</b>	1. Crèches: No information available
	2. Pre-primary Schools: Montagu Pre-primary, Bloem Montagu Street
	3. Primary Schools: AF Kriel VGK Primary School, Derdeheuvel Farm Fransie Du Toit NGK Primary School, Scheepers Rust King Christian Comined School, 2 Kohler Street Montagu Primary, 54 Long Street Rietvlei Nr1 Primary School, 1 Rietvlei Farm Talana NGK Primary, Talana Farm WA Rossouw Primary, Wilhelm Thys Street
	4. High Schools: None

<b>6. Tourism</b>	
<b>6.1 Tourist Attractions:</b>	<p>There are a few tourist attractions in Ward 7. This includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avalon Springs</li> <li>• Montagu Caravan Park</li> <li>• Montagu Museum</li> <li>• Montagu Dried fruits</li> <li>• Montagu winery</li> <li>• Hiking trails</li> <li>• Restaurants and farm stalls</li> <li>• Art Galleries</li> <li>• Golf course</li> <li>• Accommodation</li> </ul>
<b>7. Safety and Security</b>	
<b>7.1 Services:</b>	1. South African Police Services: the SAPS offices are located in Bath Street
	2. Neighbourhood Watch:
	3. Fire Services: The closest located fire services is in Ashton, ward 9.

## 7.2 Crime

Description of crime rate and causes of crime: The top criminal activities in the area serviced by Montagu SAPS include:

- Assault
- Drug abuse
- Residential break-ins



## 8. Electricity

### 8.1 Electricity Supply

The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	Sources of energy for lighting (% of households)	Sources of energy for cooking (% of households)	Sources of energy for Heating (% of households)
Electricity	2472	2199	2054
Gas	4	332	64
Paraffin	19	6	12
Candles	154	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	157	414
Coal	N/A	0	1
Animal dung	N/A	0	0
Solar	17	7	17
Other	N/A	0	0
None	36	2	139

(Source: Stats SA, 2011)



<b>9.2 Areas of high accidents</b>	Information not available																		
<b>9.3 Types of transportation</b>	The residents within this area use their own private vehicles or mini-bus taxis. Taxi ranks are situated within the ward, more specifically within the central part of Montagu. The busy R62 is situated along a large part of the ward and is used by trucks on a daily basis																		
<b>9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:</b>	The R62 is situated within the ward and is used by large trucks to transport hazardous materials such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas.																		
<b>10. Housing</b>																			
<b>10.1 Types of Housing:</b>	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 2519. Formal housing forms the largest part of the built up area																		
	2. Informal: 144. Only a small portion of the ward is built up of informal dwellings (Forms part of Ashbury)																		
	3. Back yard dwellers:																		
<b>11. Water and Sanitation</b>																			
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Piped water available to Ward 7</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>2216</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>380</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>86</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>12</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Total</b></td><td><b>2702</b></td></tr> </tbody> </table> <div>(Source: Stats SA, 2011)</div>	Piped water available to Ward 7	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	2216	Piped (tap) water inside yard	380	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	86	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	6	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	2	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0	No access to piped (tap) water	12	<b>Total</b>	<b>2702</b>
Piped water available to Ward 7	Number of households																		
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	2216																		
Piped (tap) water inside yard	380																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	86																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	6																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	2																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0																		
No access to piped (tap) water	12																		
<b>Total</b>	<b>2702</b>																		
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: All formal dwellings are fitted with adequate sanitation systems																		

11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 7</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>None</td><td>24</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet connected to sewage system</td><td>2261</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet with septic tank</td><td>192</td></tr> <tr> <td>Chemical toilet</td><td>12</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet with Ventilation</td><td>13</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet without Ventilation</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bucket toilet</td><td>42</td></tr> <tr> <td>Other</td><td>152</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <div>(Source: Stats SA, 2011)</div>	Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 7	Number of households	None	24	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	2261	Flush toilet with septic tank	192	Chemical toilet	12	Pit toilet with Ventilation	13	Pit toilet without Ventilation	6	Bucket toilet	42	Other	152
Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 7	Number of households																		
None	24																		
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	2261																		
Flush toilet with septic tank	192																		
Chemical toilet	12																		
Pit toilet with Ventilation	13																		
Pit toilet without Ventilation	6																		
Bucket toilet	42																		
Other	152																		



11.5 Rubbish Removal	<b>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 7</b>		<b>Number of households</b>
	Removed by the local municipality once a week		1850
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week		62
	Communal refuse dump		28
	Own refuse dump		647
	No rubbish disposal		81
	Other		34
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
<b>12. Municipal Infrastructure:</b>			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes		
12.2 Community Halls	King Edward Hall Hofmeyer Hall Montagu Hall		
<b>13. Religious Institutions</b>			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	NG Church, Baine Street Church, Willem Thys Avenue		
<b>14. Correctional Service Centres</b>			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None		

#### Historical Data

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood also affected Ward 1 (i.e. Robertson). Several buildings affected, Robertson SAPS, court buildings as well as railway station.
2000	Thunder storm	Thunder storm resulted in severe flooding which flooded the Avalon Hotel in Montagu
2003	Flood	'Montagu flood', 2500 people evacuated from wet RDP houses. Cogmanskloof Pass closed for 12 days in harvesting season, major agricultural losses, major dam failure, disruption of schools and factories, secondary road infrastructure damages. Total cost approximately R25 million. Flooding also affected 2 neighbouring districts.
2005	Flood	Approximately 205mm of heavy falls hit the Montagu district causing the R62 to be closed for 4 hours.
2012	Flood	Voortrekker Bridge at the entrance of Montagu closed due to heavy road surface water. One fatality as an ambulance washed away whilst trying to pass over the Voortrekker Bridge.

#### D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Drugs such as Dagga commonly used within the ward	Continuously throughout the year	The entire ward is susceptible to the influence of drug abuse	Drug abuse can lead to: • Deterioration in health • Loss of property • Loss of Life • Serious criminal activities		X	X	7.1.1
	Public Unrest Farmer protests have occurred within the ward, due to influences from the De Doorns protests	Low risk of occurrence	Agricultural areas location to the eastern side of the ward	Public unrest can lead to: • Damage to private and public infrastructure • Loss of life or injuries • Loss of production	X			7.1.3
	Crime Criminal activities in the ward include: • Drug abuse • Theft • Residential break-ins	Risk is experienced continually throughout the year	Montagu CBD is experiencing high residential break-ins.	Crime leads to loss of property and can lead to loss of life. Loss of money	X		X	7.1.5
	Domestic Solid Waste Pollution Illegal dumping and littering in certain parts of the ward	Risk is experienced daily	Back side of Du Preez Street and Jacobs Street in Montagu.	Illegal dumping can lead to environmental health concerns and ground pollution if not removed promptly		X		7.1.6
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution During heavy rains and subsequent flooding, damaged sewerage pumps can lead to polluted fresh water and health risks. This has occurred in a number of occasions.	Frequent during heavy flooding events	Can affect the entire Montagu region	Malfunctioning pumps can lead to: • Raw sewage flowing into the fresh water rivers used for irrigation or drinking purposes. • Environmental health implications, such as water borne diseases		X	X	7.1.8
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Foetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: • Social problems • Domestic violence FAS leads to • Physical growth retardation • Brain dysfunction Facial abnormalities			X	7.1.11

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Transportation of hazardous material including • Petrol • Diesel • LP Gas	The risk is experienced daily	The R82 is at risk as well as the adjacent farming areas	If an event were to happen, it can lead to: • Explosion and fire • Road closures and infrastructural damage • Serious traffic congestion			X	7.2.4

BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Dam failure If a dam failure were to occur, it can severely damage agricultural and industrial processes.	Daily threat to area	Poorities Kloof dam and surrounding agricultural activities as well as the industrial area located in close proximity	If dam failure were to happen, it could lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Flooding</li> <li>• Damage to infrastructure</li> <li>• Loss of life or injuries</li> <li>• Damage to property</li> </ul>			X	7.2.6
	Multi-Hazard Installations A number of industries and cold storage facilities are located within the ward.	Daily threat to the industrial area	Risk areas include the industrial area as well as the residential area built in close proximity to the installations	If an event were to occur at one of the facilities, it could lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Possible explosion and fire</li> <li>• Damage and loss of property</li> <li>• Safety risk to employees and residents</li> </ul>			X	7.2.7
	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region due to a shortage of clinical assistance in the rural/agricultural areas	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and living with the consequences of FAS.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.	X		X	7.3.1
	Animals Baboon troops have recently grown larger, causing them to search for foods on agricultural land.	Daily risk to farming community	Farms situated on mountain slopes	Baboon troops regularly plunder fruit orchards and vineyards, leading to great financial losses and influencing the revenue of the local farming industry			X	7.3.2
	Pests The Fruit Fly has recently been noticed and poses a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	The fruit fly is poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	7.3.3

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine Flooding Flooding due to the merging of the Kinga and Keisies Rivers at the entrance of the town where it becomes the Kogmanskloof River	Occurs frequently – on an annual basis	Parts of central Montagu as well as town boundaries	Flooding leads to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Infrastructural damage, i.e. damages to bridges and road surfaces.</li> <li>• Loss of life or injuries</li> <li>• Residential flooding</li> <li>• Pollution of clean, drinking water</li> </ul>	X		X	7.6.1
	Drought	20 year cycle	Affects the agricultural areas of the farm, situated on the eastern side of the ward	Droughts lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Food insecurity</li> <li>• Exacerbation of flooding events due to hardened soils</li> <li>• Employment insecurity</li> <li>• Regional financial constraints</li> <li>• Water scarcity and crop failure</li> </ul>	X		X	7.6.3
	Veld fires Fires can result from natural of human induced causes. Fires can also start due to illegal dumping in open areas or the dropping of cigarette butts.	Occurs bi-annually, especially during the summer months	Occurs on the eastern side of the ward, across the Langeberg Mountain range	Could lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of vegetation,</li> <li>• Increased runoff</li> <li>• Soil erosion</li> <li>• Hardened soil, making soil more fire prone in extreme temperatures</li> </ul>	X		X	7.6.5

## E. Ward Based Planning

### 1. Ward Priorities

WARD 10427 WARD BASED PLANNING LYKS GEWASTENDE BEPLANNING		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promote home gardens <i>Bevorder huis-tuine</i></li> <li>Provide a play park in Bergsig <i>Voorsien 'n speelpark in Bergsig</i></li> <li>Provide speedhumps <i>Voorsien speedwalle</i></li> </ul>	
2017-2018 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2017-2018 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2016-2017 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
1. Reseal roads <i>Herseël paaie</i> 2. Keep the town clean: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide skips</li> <li>Provide wheelie bins</li> <li>Promote recycling</li> </ul> <i>Hou die dorp skoon :</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Voorsien vullishouers</li> <li>Voorsien rollerdromme</li> <li>Bevorder herwinning</li> </ul> 3. Facilitate skills training <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide FET</li> <li>Provide an additional High School</li> </ul> <i>Fasiliteer vaardigheids opleiding :</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Voorsien VOO</li> <li>Voorsien 'n addisionele Hoërskool</li> </ul> 4. Upgrade the houses in Strydom Street <i>Opgradeer die huise in Strydomstraat</i> 5. Phase out outside toilets <i>Uitfaseer buite-toilette</i> 6. Hold information sessions on upgrades and maintenance of sport facilities <i>Hou inligtingssessies oor opgradering en instandhouding van sportfasiliteite</i> 7. Provide speedhumps <i>Voorsien speedwalle</i> 8. Upgrade pavements and stormwater system <i>Opgradeer sypaadjies en stormwaterstelsel</i> 9. Tar gravel roads <i>Teer grondpaaie</i> 10. Provide a "Halfway House or Drop in Centre" for drug dependents <i>Voorsien 'n Halfweghuis of Inloopsentrum vir dwelmafhanlikes</i>	1) Reseal roads <i>Herseël paaie</i>	1. Reseal and repair roads <i>Herseël en herstel paaie</i>
	2) Keep the town clean: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide skips</li> <li>Provide wheelie bins</li> <li>Promote recycling</li> </ul> <i>Hou die dorp skoon :</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Voorsien vullishouers</li> <li>Voorsien rollerdromme</li> </ul> <i>Bevorder herwinning</i>	2. Provide curbing and address stormwater problems <i>Voorsien randstene en spreek stormwaterprobleme aan</i>
	3) Facilitate skills training <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide FET</li> <li>Provide an additional High School</li> </ul> <i>Fasiliteer vaardigheids opleiding :</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Voorsien VOO</li> <li>Voorsien 'n addisionele Hoërskool</li> </ul>	3. Pave Jacob Street <i>Plavei Jacobstraat</i>
	4) Upgrade the houses in Strydom Street <i>Opgradeer die huise in Strydomstraat</i>	4. Buy land for light industries <i>Koop grond aan vir 'n ligte nywerhede</i>
	5) Phase out outside toilets <i>Uitfaseer buite-toilette</i>	5. Provide high mast lighting in Wilhelm Thys Avenue and Du Preez Street <i>Voorsien hoëmas beligting in Wilhelm Thyslaan en Du Preezstraat</i>

## 2. Community Participation

<b>WARD / WAK 7</b> <b>ELECTRONIC &amp; OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED</b> <b>ELEKTRONIESE &amp; ANDER INSETTE ONTVANG</b>	
<b>SMS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide more street lights in Mount Road / <i>Voorsien meer straatligte in Mountstraat</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consider the signed petition of residents in Barry Street for implementation <i>Oorweeg die getekende versoekskrif van inwoners in Barrystraat vir implementering</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide speed calming measures or speed bumps in Barry Street, between Bad- and Long Street <i>Voorsien speedkalmeringsmaatreëls of speedwalle in Barrystraat, tussen Bad- en Langstraat</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reseal Kohler Street, between Long- and Bad Street <i>Herseel Kohlerstraat, tussen Lang- en Badstraat</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide more streetlights in Muller Street / <i>Voorsien meer straatligte in Mullerstraat</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Appoint more people to keep Montagu clean / <i>Stel meer mense aan om Montagu skoon te hou</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clean up road works debris on the corner of Kohler- and Long Street <i>Ruim padwerke-rommel op hoek van Kohler- en Langstraat op</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a Youth Centre for sport activities to develop youth physically, mentally and socially <i>Voorsien 'n Jeugsentrum vir sport-aktiwiteite om jeug fisies, geestelik en sosiaal te ontwikkel.</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide the optic fibre for high speed internet availability <i>Voorsien die optiese vesel vir hoë-spoed internet-beskikbaarheid</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide security cameras in Montagu / <i>Voorsien sekuriteitskameras in Montagu</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide more refuse bins in Montagu West / <i>Voorsien meer vullisblikke in Montagu-Wes</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Empty refuse bins in Montagu town centre more often <i>Maak vullisblikke in Montagu dorpsentrum meer gereeld leeg</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide bigger RDP houses / <i>Voorsien groter HOP- huise</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a Skills Development Centre / <i>Voorsien 'n Vaardigheidsontwikkelingsentrum</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Repair Kohler Street at the bridge, south of Long Street <i>Herstel Kohlerstraat by die brug, suid van Langstraat</i></li> </ul>
<b>Written Submissions</b> <b>Skriftelike Vertoë</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide speed bumps in Market Street, before intersection with Le Roux Street <i>Voorsien speedwalle in Markstraat, voor kruising met Le Rouxstraat.</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide tarred roads and street curbing in Ashbury (Iraq) <i>Voorsien teerpaai en randstene in Ashbury (Irak)</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Address sewerage stench issues in Montagu <i>Spreek rioolstank-kwessies in Montagu aan</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tar Kohler and du Toit Streets <i>Teer Kohler- en Du Toitstraat</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Replace underground pipes <i>Vervang ondergrondse pype</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use better paint for road marking <i>Gebruik beter verf vir padmerke</i></li> </ul>

WARD 7  
 INPUTS BASED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS  
 INLEWEE IN GEMEENSAPPOORTREKINGS GELIE

- Address illegal dumping  
*Spreek onwettige vullisstorting aan*
- Train peace officers to patrol streets  
*Lei Vredesbeamptes op om strate te patrolleer*
- Upgrade to brighter lighting at Montagu Rugby Field  
*Opgradeer na skerper beligting by Montagu Rugbyveld*
- Provide two speed bumps in Klaasen Street  
*Voorsien twee spoedwalle in Klaasenstraat*
- Provide more housing development  
*Voorsien meer behuisingsontwikkeling*
- Build toilets on the inside of houses  
*Bou toilette aan die binnekant van huise*
- Place a Skip in Du Preez Street  
*Plaas 'n tuinvullishouer in Du Preezstraat*
- Repair and maintain all potholes  
*Herstel en onderhou alle slaggate*
- Reduce rates of public facilities  
*Verlaag die tariewe van publieke fasiliteite*
- Roll-out the Wheelie Bin System  
*Rol die roller-dromstelsel uit*
- Upgrade the Stadium Pavilion  
*Opgradeer die Stadion se paviljoen*
- Earmark Ashton for economic development  
*Oogmerk Ashton vir ekonomiese ontwikkeling*
- Place skip in Ismail Street  
*Plaas 'n tuinvullis-houer in Ismailstraat*
- Make open graves smaller  
*Maak oop grafte kleiner*
- Apply criteria for subsidies  
*Pas die criteria vir subsidies toe*
- Build a centralised store depot  
*Bou 'n sentrale winkel depot*
- Designate safe Pick-up points at WA Rossouw School  
*Wys spesifieke en veilige optelpunte aan by WA Rossouw Skool*
- Create bicycle lanes in Muskadel Street  
*Skep fietsbane in Muskadelstraat*

- Provide more play parks  
*Voorsien meer speelparke*
- Fight crime  
*Beveg misdaad*
- Fight drug abuse in Ashbury  
*Beveg dwelmmisbruik in Ashbury*
- Resurface Kohler St  
*Herseel Kohlerstraat*
- Provide Community Halls and a swimming pool  
*Voorsien gemeenskapsale en 'n swembad*
- Improve municipal roads and storm water drainage  
*Verbeter munisipale paaie asook stormwater-dreinerings*
- Supply clean water  
*Voorsien skoon water*
- Plant more trees in Langstraat  
*Plant meer bome in Langstraat*
- Improve tourism in Montagu  
*Verbeter toerisme in Montagu*
- Fence the Kingna river  
*Omhein die Kingnarivier*
- Create job opportunities through LED  
*Skep werksgeleenthede deur PEO*
- Provide more dust bins in the CBD  
*Voorsien meer vullisblikke in die besigheidskern*
- Provide a playground in central Montagu  
*Voorsien 'n speelgrond in Montagu-Sentraal*
- Clean pavements and plant trees  
*Maak sypaadjies skoon en plant bome aan*
- Provide houses for the needy  
*Voorsien behuising aan behoeftiges*
- Improve street lighting  
*Verbeter straatbeligting*
- Provide speed bumps in Church Street and Grey Street  
*Voorsien spoedwalle in Kerkstraat en Greystraat*
- Install a security camera at the entrance to Montagu West  
*Installeer 'n sekuriteitskamera by ingang na Montagu-Wes*
- Provide internet fibre cables to houses  
*Voorsien internet vessel-kabels na huise*
- Establish a Soup kitchen  
*Stig 'n Sopkombuis*

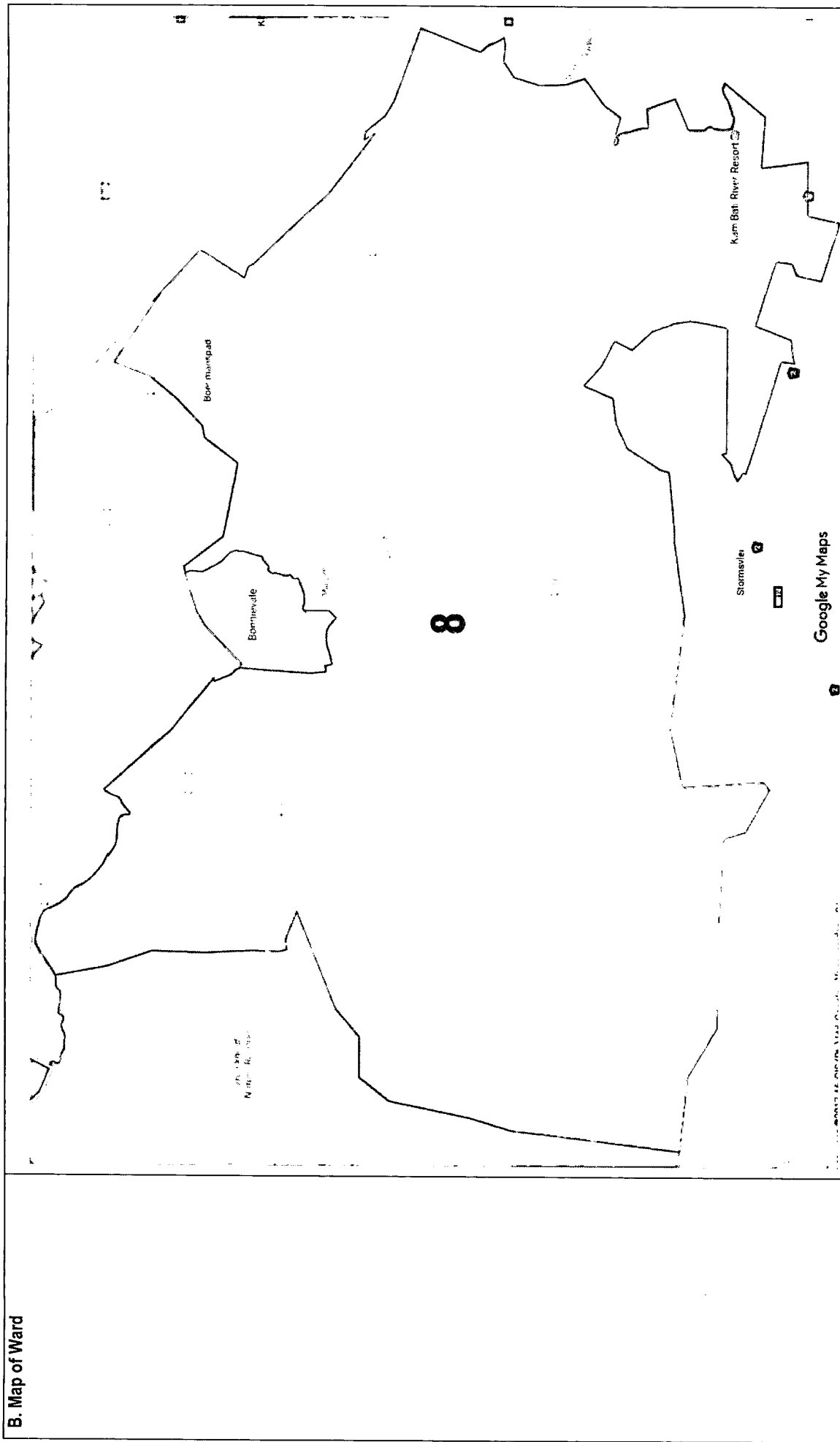
## 6.8. WARD 8

### A. Description of Ward

Ward Number	8									
Size of Ward	774.502 km²									
Population of Ward:	Number of people: 9714									
	Race:									
	Race		Total							
	Black African		849							
	Coloured		6976							
	Indian or Asian		3							
	White		1838							
	Other		48							
	Total		9714							
	Age groups (years completed):									
0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-60	61-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	>100
2011	1575	1642	1321	1362	928	5330	256	67	7	12



B. Map of Ward



## C. Ward Information

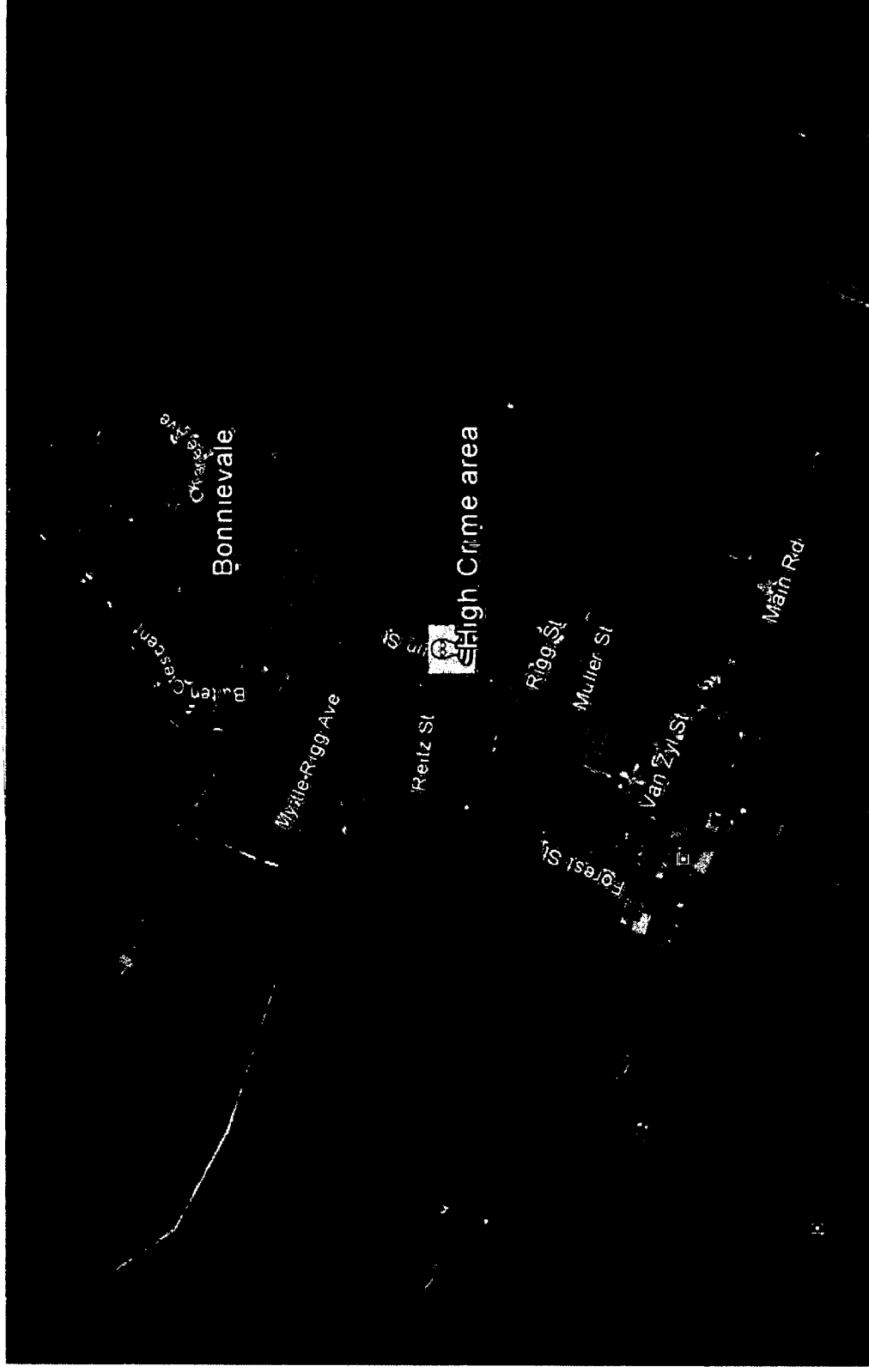
<b>1. Natural Environment</b>	
<b>Description of Ward:</b>	1) Mountains: The western side of the ward consist of a mountain range stretching over the length of the ward.
	2) Rivers: Rivers in the ward include the Breede River, the Kogmanskloof River, Boesmans River.
	3) Dams or Reservoirs: A number of agricultural dams are situated in this ward.
<b>2. Spatial Dimension</b>	
<b>Land Use Zones</b> Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	<p>The Ward is made up of the following land use zones:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Formal residential zones: The dwelling type within the ward consist only of formal dwellings</li> <li>2) Farms: A large portion of the ward consist of farming or agricultural activities</li> <li>3) Small holdings</li> <li>4) Industrial: A number of industrial activities taking place within the ward</li> </ol>
<b>3. Economic Dimension</b>	
<b>3.1 Employment :</b>	Employment: 4565 people are employed
	Unemployment: 104 people are unemployed
<b>3.2 Types of Economic Activities:</b>	<p>Small scale businesses run from the central part of Bonnievale</p> <p>Farming activities spread throughout the ward, contributing to the local economy</p> <p>There are industrial activities taking place in the ward, specifically the Parmalat Factory.</p>
<b>4. Health</b>	
<b>4.1 Medical and Health Services:</b>	Clinics: None
	1 Mobile Clinic servicing Bonnievale, Happy Valley and surrounding farmlands
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Nearest hospitals are located in Robertson, ward 2 and Montagu, Ward 11.
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area.
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson.
<b>5. Education</b>	
<b>5.1 Schools:</b>	1. Crèches: No information available
	2. Pre-primary Schools: Irena Coetzee Pre-primary, 489 Forest Street
	3. Primary Schools: Boesmansrivier NGK Primary School, Oudekraal Bruitjiesrivier EK Primary School, Bruitjies River Buffels SSKV Primary School, Buffelskloof Gelukshoop NGK Primary School Goudmyn Primary School Maraisdal NGK Primary School Middelrivier Primary School Waboomsheuwel NGK Primary School, Drew Bonnievale Wakkerstroom Oos NGK Primary School, Wolvendrift Wakkerstroom Wes Primary School, Robertson/Bonnivail Road Welville Ek Primary School, Dooringskloof
	4. High Schools: Bonnievale High School, 6 Van der Merwe Street
<b>6. Tourism</b>	

<b>6.1 Tourist Attractions:</b>	Tourist attractions for Ward 8 include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• De Wetshof estate</li> <li>• Bonnievale Golf Club</li> </ul>
<b>7. Safety and Security</b>	
<b>7.1 Services:</b>	1. South African Police Services: The police station is located in Forrest Street.
	2. Neighbourhood Watch:
	3. Fire Services: The closest located fire services are situated in Ashton, Ward 9.

7.2 Crime

Description of crime rate and causes of crime: The top crimes experienced within the ward and serviced by Bonnievale SAPS include:

- Residential break-ins
- Business break-ins



## 8. Electricity

### 8.1 Electricity Supply

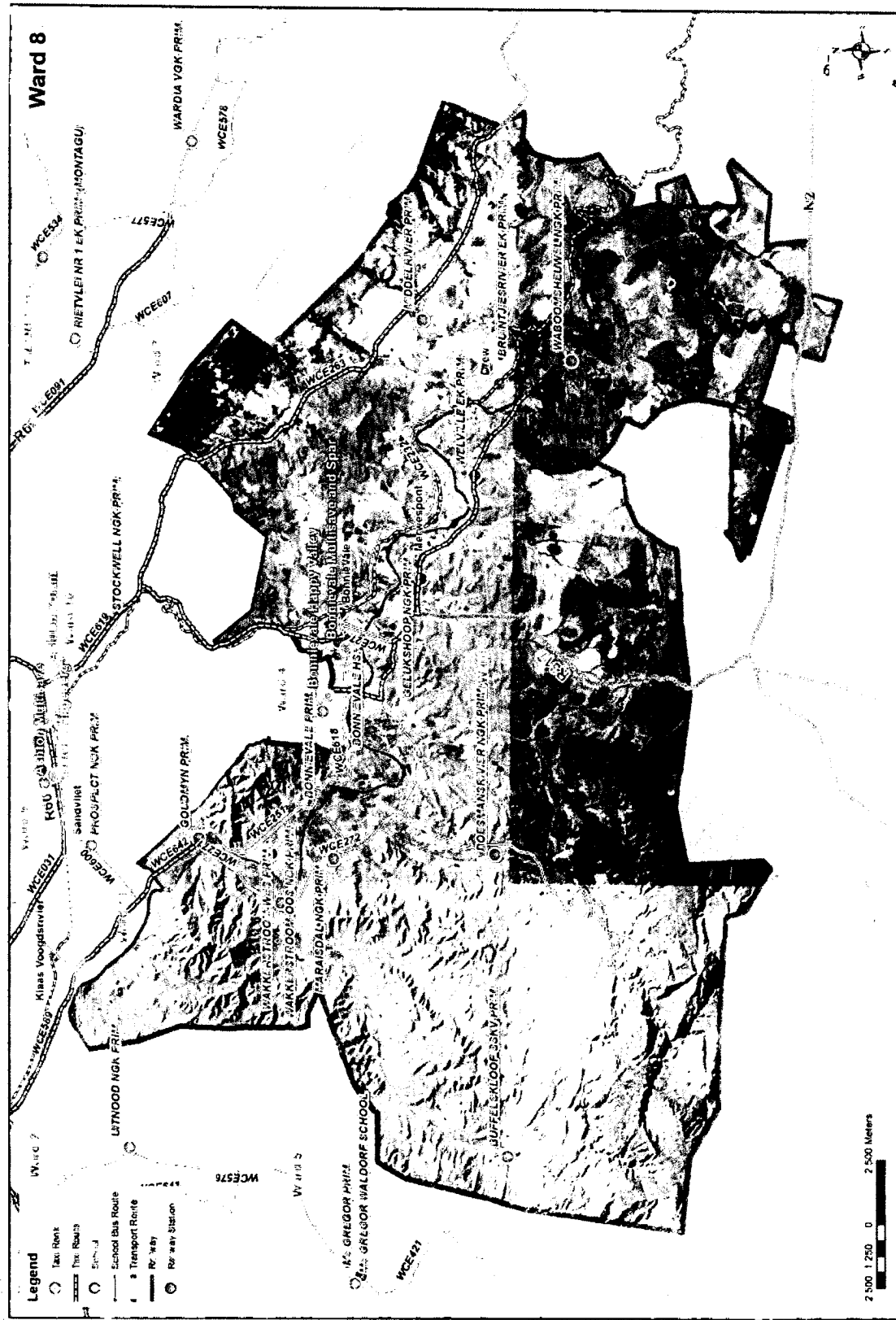
The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	Sources of energy for lighting (% of households)	Sources of energy for cooking (% of households)	Sources of energy for Heating (% of households)
Electricity	2528	2314	1643
Gas	1	138	32
Paraffin	0	0	3
Candles	145	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	209	651
Coal	N/A	2	2
Animal dung	N/A	0	1
Solar	7	12	19
Other	N/A	4	0
None	7	8	335

(Source: Stats SA, 2011)

## 9. Transport

## 9.1 Map of transportation routes



<b>9.2 Areas of high accidents</b>	Information not available
<b>9.3 Types of transportation</b>	Residents within this are use privately owned vehicles or mini-bus taxis. There are taxi ranks are situated within the ward. The busy R60 also runs through the ward and is used by large trucks to transport hazardous material. The cargo trains utilise the railway line running through the ward.
<b>9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:</b>	The R60 runs through the ward and is used by large trucks to transport hazardous material such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas. The railway line is utilised by cargo trains carrying large quantities of hazardous material, such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas, on a daily basis.

## 10. Housing

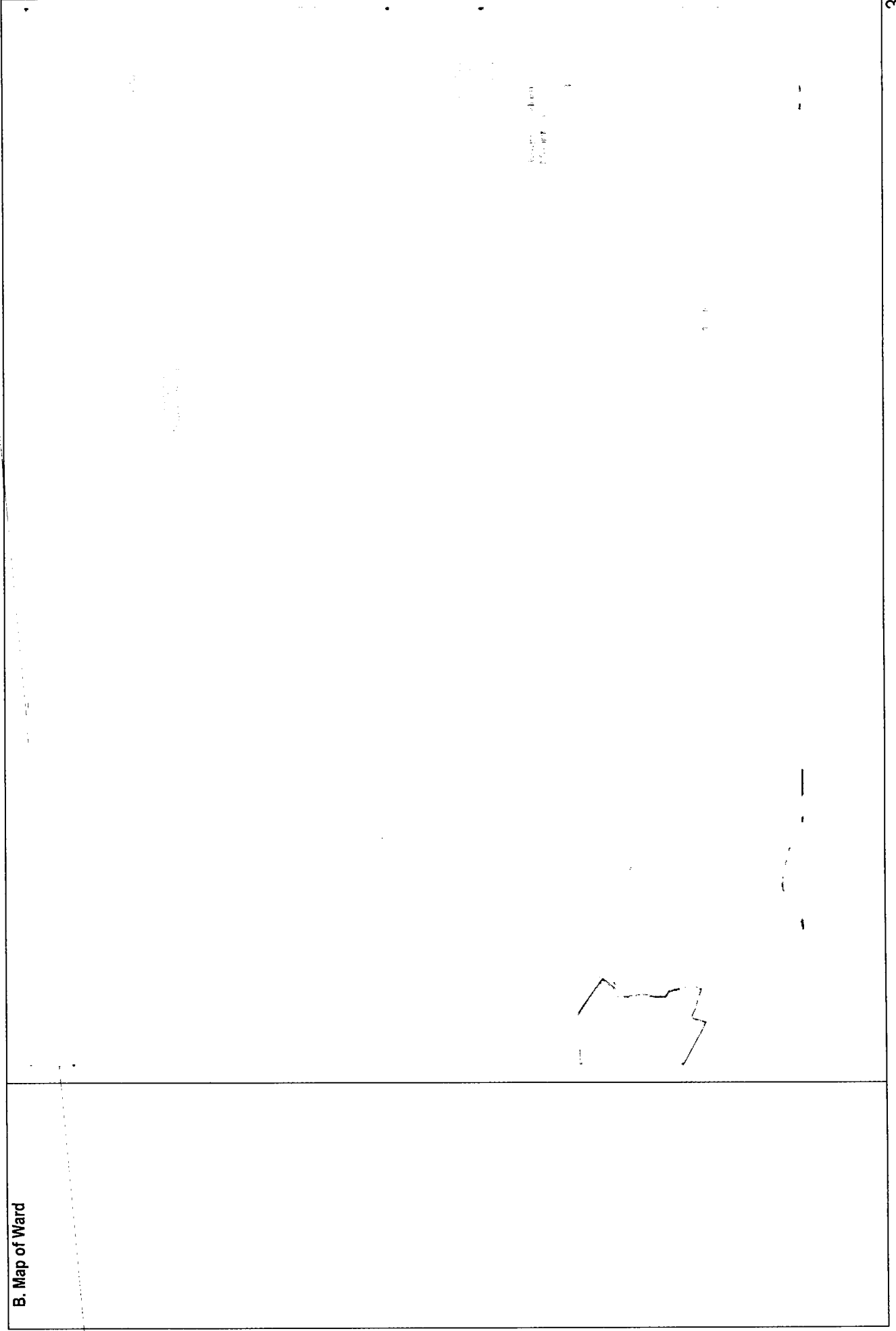
<b>10.1 Types of Housing:</b>	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 2621. The largest portion of built up area consists of formal residential housing
	2. Informal: 28 makes a small portion of the ward
	3. Back yard dwellers: No information provided

## 11. Water and Sanitation

11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<b>Piped water available to Ward 8</b>		<b>Number of households</b>	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)
	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution		2183	
	Piped (tap) water inside yard		368	
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution		65	
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution		36	
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution		3	
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution		6	
	No access to piped (tap) water		27	
	Total		2687	

11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: All formal dwellings in the ward are fitted with adequate and standardised sanitation systems																		
<table> <tr> <th>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 8</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> <tr> <td>None</td><td>220</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet connected to sewage system</td><td>1825</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet with septic tank</td><td>474</td></tr> <tr> <td>Chemical toilet</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet with Ventilation</td><td>9</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet without Ventilation</td><td>38</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bucket toilet</td><td>56</td></tr> <tr> <td>Other</td><td>64</td></tr> </table>		Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 8	Number of households	None	220	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1825	Flush toilet with septic tank	474	Chemical toilet	1	Pit toilet with Ventilation	9	Pit toilet without Ventilation	38	Bucket toilet	56	Other	64
Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 8	Number of households																		
None	220																		
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1825																		
Flush toilet with septic tank	474																		
Chemical toilet	1																		
Pit toilet with Ventilation	9																		
Pit toilet without Ventilation	38																		
Bucket toilet	56																		
Other	64																		
(Source: Stats SA, 2011)																			

B. Map of Ward





## C. Ward Information

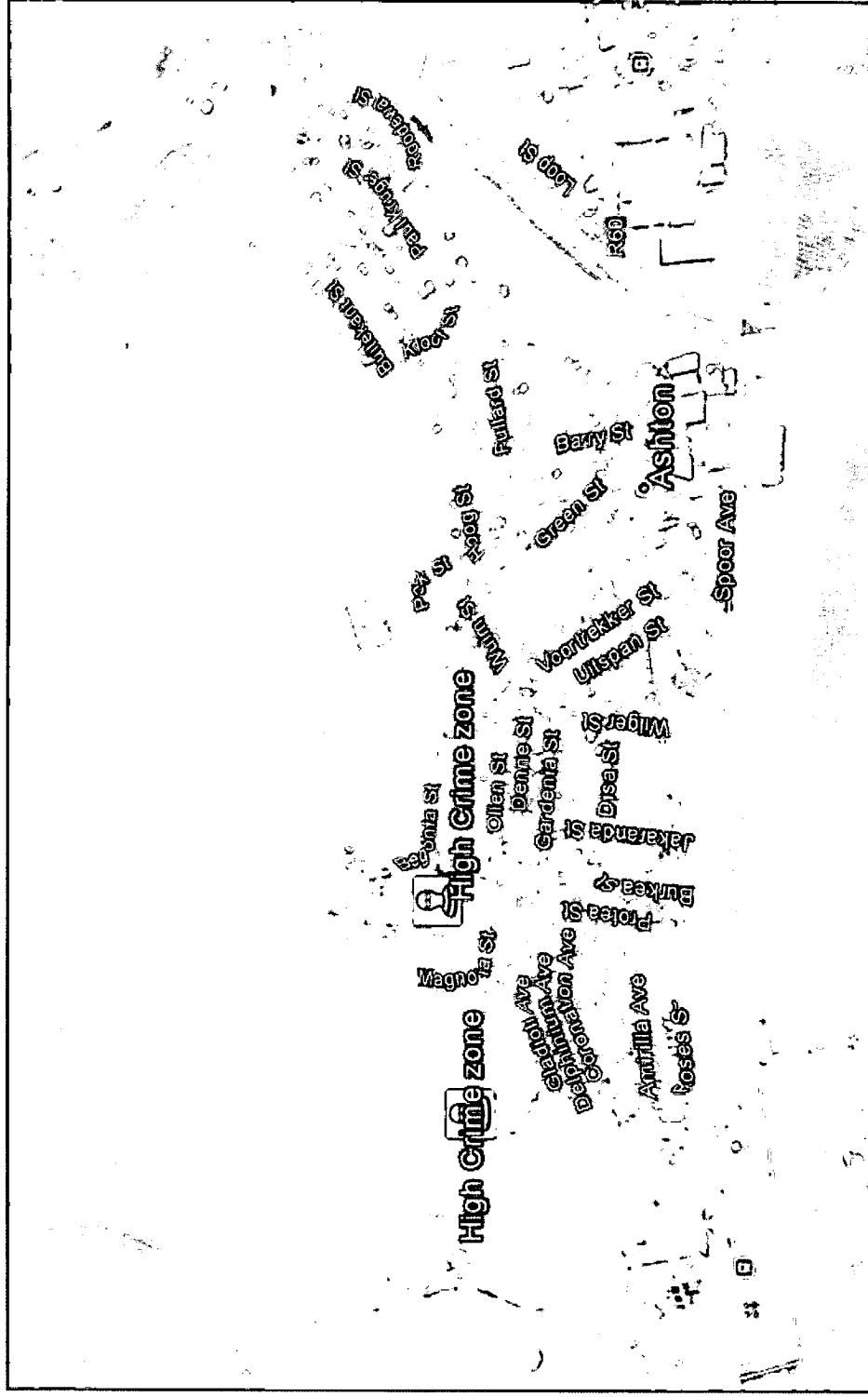
<b>1. Natural Environment</b>	
<b>Description of Ward:</b>	1) Mountains: The north-eastern side of the ward boundary is occupied by a mountain range, known as the Langeberg Mountains. This mountain range also creates the boundary for the ward.
	2) Rivers: The Cogmanskloof river flows through the eastern side of the ward, also creating the boundary on the eastern side.
	3) Dams or Reservoirs: A private dam and a reservoir is situated within the ward
<b>2. Spatial Dimension</b>	
<b>Land Use Zones</b> Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	<p>The Ward is made up of the following land use zones:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Formal residential zones – This is the main dwelling type built within the zone</li> <li>2) Farms – Agricultural activity is spread throughout the ward</li> <li>3) Industrial – A number of factories and cold storage facilities are located within the central town of Ashton.</li> </ol>
<b>3. Economic Dimension</b>	
3.1 Employment :	Employment: 2028 people are employed
	Unemployment: 487 people are unemployed
3.2 Types of Economic Activities:	<p>Small scale retailing in central Ashton</p> <p>Agricultural activity spread throughout the ward</p> <p>Industrial activities such as canning factories forms a large part of the local economy</p>
<b>4. Health</b>	
4.1 Medical and Health Services:	Clinics: Cogmanskloof Clinic is located in Coronation Avenue
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Nearest hospitals located in Robertson, Ward 2 and Montagu, Ward 11.
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area.
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson.
<b>5. Education</b>	
5.1 Schools:	1. Crèches: No information available
	2. Pre-primary Schools: No information available
	<p>3. Primary Schools:</p> <p>Ashton Primary School, George Street</p> <p>H. Venter Primary School, Olien Street</p> <p>Klaasvoogds Primary School, 21 Klaasvoogds Farm</p>
	<p>4. High Schools:</p> <p>Ashton Secondary School, Gladioli Avenue</p>

<b>6. Tourism</b>	
<b>6.1 Tourist Attractions:</b>	<p>Tourist attractions within the ward include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Platform 62</li> <li>• Ashton Winery</li> <li>• Cactus Garden</li> <li>• Labyrinth Soekershof Maze</li> <li>• Farm stalls</li> </ul>
<b>7. Safety and Security</b>	
<b>7.1 Services:</b>	1. South African Police Services: The police station is located in Station Road
	2. Neighbourhood Watch: None
	3. Fire Services: Yes, the traffic and fire services are located within the ward and service the entire Langeberg region.

## 7.2 Crime

Description of crime rate and causes of crime: The top criminal activities for the area, serviced by Ashton SAPS includes:

- Residential break-ins
- Commercial break-ins
- Drug abuse



## 8. Electricity

### 8.1 Electricity Supply

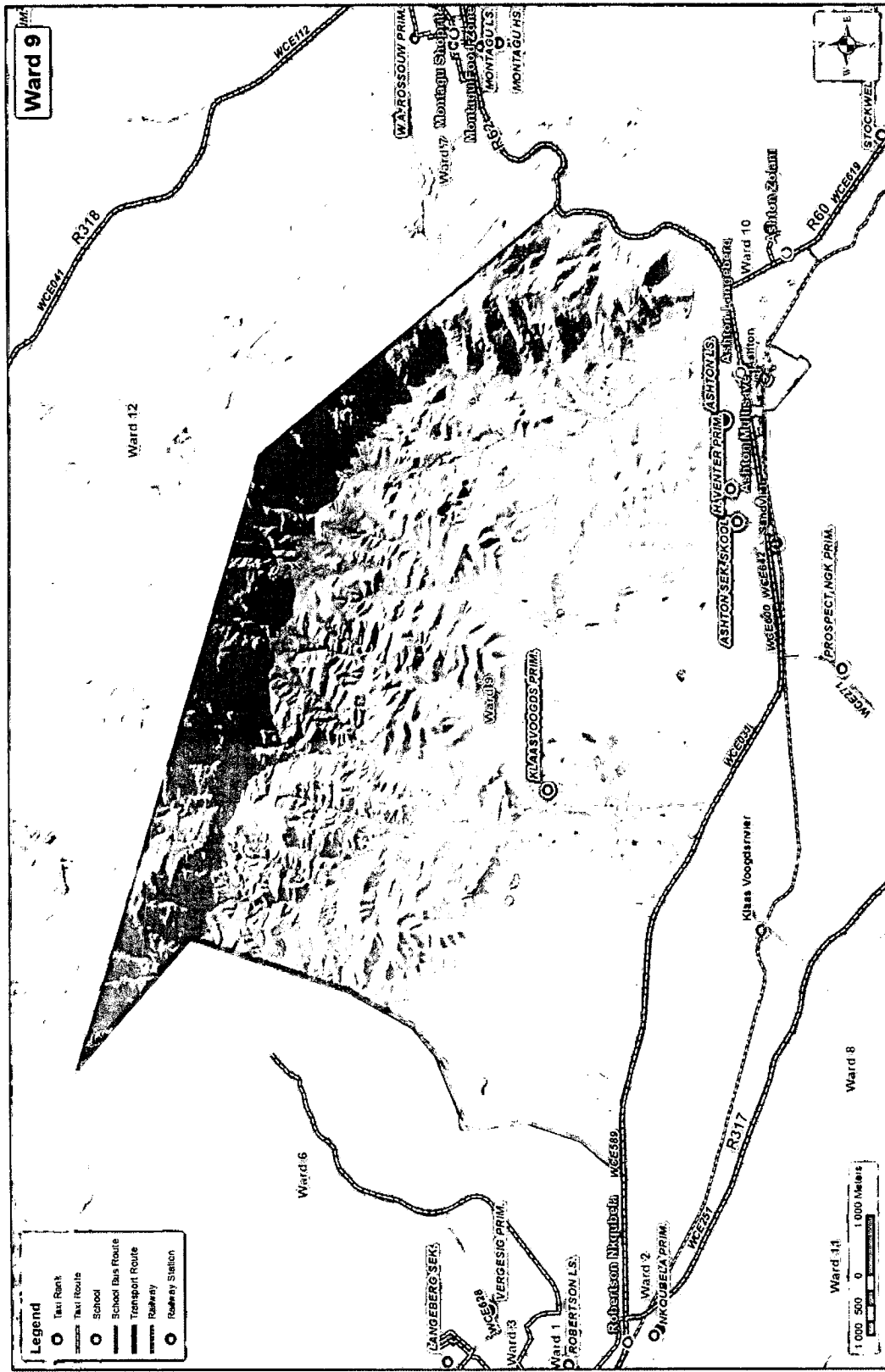
The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlements utilise illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	Sources of energy for lighting (% of households)	Sources of energy for cooking (% of households)	Sources of energy for Heating (% of households)
Electricity	1655	1555	1165
Gas	0	108	14
Paraffin	7	7	35
Candles	51	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	39	111
Coal	N/A	0	2
Animal dung	N/A	1	0
Solar	2	3	4
Other	N/A	1	0
None	4	5	388

(Source: Stats SA, 2011)

## 9. Transport

## 9.1 Map of transportation routes



**Historical Data:**

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected:
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood also affected Ward 1 (i.e. Robertson). Several buildings affected, Robertson SAPS, court buildings as well as railway station.
2003	Flood	"Montagu flood", affecting neighbouring towns. Led to major dam failure, disruption of schools and factories, secondary road and infrastructure damages.
2006	Flood	Montagu district, also affected Ashton area. R 62 closed for 11 hours
2008	Flood	Cut-off low pressure system caused severe downpours and resulted in flooding
2012	Flood	Severe cut-off low system over Langeberg resulting in heavy rain and flooding. There was 1 fatality and significant damage to the R62 Cogmanskloof Pass.
	Public Unrest	Strike action and unrest spread across Langeberg region. Roads barricaded with stones and burning tyres, throwing of rocks at passing vehicles, Langeberg/Ashton canning crates set alight.

#### D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Dagga is the most common drug being used in the ward	Daily risk	The cemetery is known for drug abuse activities but the whole ward can be susceptible	Drug abuse can lead to: • Deterioration in life quality • Teenage pregnancies • Loss of life • Loss of property	X			9.1.1
	Crime Criminal activities in the ward include: • Residential crime • Commercial crime • Drug abuse	Continuously throughout the year, break-ins do however increase in the agricultural off-season	Areas identified for high break-ins are known as the Kogmanskloof area and while Residential area.	Crime can lead to loss of life or injuries as well as loss of property	X		X	
	Domestic waste water pollution A lack of sanitation facilities, causing members of Rienvasmaak Informal Settlement to utilise adjacent wetland	Daily risk	Rienvasmaak Informal Settlement and adjacent area	Effluent waste in the community can cause environmental health issues	X	X	X	
	Open water sources Drowning incidents occur in local rivers as well as the farm dams within the ward	The risk is experienced in the summer months	Along the river, and farms where children have access to open dams	Drowning leads to loss of life	X			
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the foetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: • Social problems • Domestic violence FAS leads to • Physical growth retardation • Brain dysfunction • Facial abnormalities	X		X	9.1.11
	Fire as a result from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	Frequently throughout the summer	The RDP residential area located in Ashton also known as Hungry Town	Can lead to loss of life or injuries as well as loss of property			X	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Transportation of hazardous material along major transportation routes including the railway. This includes: • Petrol • Diesel • LP Gas	Daily risk of transporting hazardous loads through the area	Along the major R60 route and the railway line as well as the adjacent residential, commercial and industrial areas	Accidents and substance spillages, depending on the type of substance can lead to: • Environmental issues • Fire and explosions • Injuries and loss of life • Infrastructure and property damage • road closures	X		X	
	Traffic accidents Caused by large groups of cattle grazing alongside road and then moving into the road	Risk is experienced daily	The R60 in the vicinity of Zolani	Causing disruption to the traffic flow, i.e. there is a large risk for accidents	X	X	X	
	Dam failure The failure of a dam wall can cause flooding and damages to the surround area and infrastructure.	Threat to community		Dam located close to major transport route, Dam failure can lead to possible flooding, damage to infrastructure and private property and the disruption of traffic.			X	9.2.6

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Multi Hazard installations Factories containing large quantities of hazardous substances are situated within the area. The silos located in Ashton are also poorly maintained. The hazardous materials can include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coolants</li> <li>• LP Gas</li> <li>• Petrol</li> <li>• Diesel</li> </ul>	Threat to environment and community	Installations can affect closely located residential dwellings as well as the adjacent industrial factories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If an incident would happen, it can lead to:</li> <li>• Loss of life or injuries</li> <li>• Damage to infrastructure</li> <li>• Fire and explosions</li> <li>• Pollution (air, water)</li> </ul>			X	9.2.7
	Load shedding	Occasionally	The Ashton sewage works but can affect entire town	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Load shedding extending for longer than two hours can cause:</li> <li>• the sewage works to overflow and lead to:</li> <li>• environmental health risks for the surrounding community</li> </ul>			X	9.2.8
	Human Disease TB, HIV and cancer cases have been noticed in the ward. This is a large concern as facilities are not able to cope with the increased amount of cases	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and living with the consequences of FAS.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.	X	X	X	
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Pests The Fruit fly has recently been noticed and poses a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	9.3.3
	Air pollution Caused by the various factories and wine cellars situated in the ward	Daily risk	Areas located in close proximity to the wine cellars	Production of the factories and cellars leads to odours in the communities and air pollution		X		9.5.1
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Water pollution <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Caused by waste pumped into fresh water</li> <li>• Overflow of raw sewerage during flooding events due to broken pumps, pipes and electrical panels</li> <li>• Inadequate treatment of raw sewerage at the treatment plant</li> </ul>	Occurs occasionally	The Cogmanskloof river is susceptible to pollution due to close proximity of sewerage pump station. Poorly treated sewerage water flows into Breede River	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waste and raw sewerage gets pumped into the fresh water systems (Breede River and Cogmanskloof River). It can lead to:</li> <li>• Water pollution and can affect tributary rivers and communities downstream</li> <li>• Water borne diseases such as Diarrhoea</li> <li>• High eColi levels within the water</li> <li>• Poor standard of farming products</li> </ul>			X	9.5.3



Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine flooding Flooding of Cogmansloof River due to heavy rainfall (in the vicinity and upstream). A number of cut-off low pressures have resulted in severe flooding events.	Frequently on an annual basis	Areas in close vicinity to the river, Cogmansloof pass, (major transport route)	Can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of life or injuries</li> <li>Damage to bridges, road surfaces and other municipal infrastructure</li> <li>Polluting of clean, drinking water</li> </ul>	X		X	9.6.1
	Drought Poor rainfall over an extended period can impact water availability for the farming sector, industries and residents	Occasionally experienced	The entire Langeberg region can be affected	Drought can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of employment</li> <li>Food insecurity</li> <li>Threat of dangerous animals moving into houses</li> <li>Impact on the economy of the area</li> <li>Water scarcity as municipal water is pumped directly from the Breede River. This supply is dependent on adequate flow in the Breede River.</li> </ul>	X	X	X	9.6.3
	Veld fires Fires can start naturally or through human negligence. Illegal dumping in open areas or dropping of cigarette butts can start a fire	Frequent throughout the summer months	Extends through a large portion of the ward, specifically the Langeberg Mountain range situated on the northern side of the ward	Can lead to loss of vegetation, increased runoff as well as erosion	X		X	9.6.5

## E. Ward Based Planning

### 1. Ward Priorities

WARD 17773 WARD BASED PLANNING WATKOPPELSE REÏEERDE BEPLANNING		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide toilets in Main Road <i>Voorsien toilette in Hoofweg</i></li> <li>Pave the area in front of H Venter Primary <i>Plavei die area voor H Venter Primêr</i></li> </ul>	
2017-2018 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2017-2018 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2016-2017 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
1. Provide more housing and available land for housing <i>Voorsien meer behuising en beskikbare grond vir behuising</i>	1) Provide more housing and available land for housing <i>Voorsien meer behuising en beskikbare grond vir behuising</i>	1. Provide a Youth Care Centre <i>Voorsien 'n Jeugsorgsentrum</i>
2. Provide selling points for electricity in Klaasvoogds <i>Voorsien afsetpunte vir kragverkope in Klaasvoogds</i>	2) Provide selling points for electricity in Klaasvoogds <i>Voorsien afsetpunte vir kragverkope in Klaasvoogds</i>	2. Provide toilet facilities in Main Rd <i>Voorsien toiletgeriewe in Hoofweg</i>
3. Provide sanitation and electricity in Riemvasmaak Informal Settlement <i>Voorsien sanitasie en elektrisiteit vir Riemvasmaak Informele Nedersetting</i>	3) Provide sanitation and electricity in Riemvasmaak Informal Settlement <i>Voorsien sanitasie en elektrisiteit vir Riemvasmaak Informele Nedersetting</i>	3. Construct and upgrade roads in Kogmanskloof <i>Bou en opgradeer paaie in Kogmanskloof</i> Tar all gravel roads in North West and in new housing scheme <i>Teer alle grondpaaie in Noord-Wes en in nuwe behuisingskema</i>
4. Provide public toilets in the Main Rd <i>Voorsien publieke toilette in die Hoofweg</i>	4) Provide public toilets in the Main Rd <i>Voorsien publieke toilette in die Hoofweg</i>	4. Upgrade Barnard Hall <i>Opgradeer Barnardsaal</i>
5. Upgrade Cogmanskloof Clinic to a Day Hospital <i>Opgradeer Cogmanskloof Kliniek na 'n Daghospitaal</i>	5) Upgrade Cogmanskloof Clinic to a Day Hospital <i>Opgradeer Cogmanskloof Kliniek na 'n Daghospitaal</i>	5. Provide a play park in North West <i>Voorsien 'n speelpark in Noord-Wes</i>
6. Upgrade Olyfboomlaan and roads in North West <i>Opgradeer Olyfboomlaan en paaie in Noord-Wes</i>		
7. Provide speed humps in Blue Bells Avenue, Renonkel Street, Disa Street and Olyfboom Avenue <i>Voorsien spoedwalle in Blue Bellsaan, Renonkelstraat, Disastraat en Olyfboomlaan</i>		
8. Provide a play park <i>Voorsien 'n speelpark</i>		
9. Provide an outdoor gym <i>Voorsien 'n opelug gym</i>		
10. Provide youth programmes in Klaasvoogds <i>Voorsien jeugprogramme in Klaasvoogds</i>		

## 2. Community Participation

<b>WARD / WYK 9</b> <b>ELECTRONIC &amp; OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED</b> <b>EKTRONIESE &amp; ANDER INSETTE ONTVANG</b>	
<b>SMS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop parks and roads at new housing developments <i>Ontwikkel parke en paaie by nuwe behuisingsuitbreidings</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintain infrastructure <i>Hou infrastruktuur in stand</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop Ashton to increase property value <i>Ontwikkel Ashton om die waarde van eiendomme te laat styg</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tar Anemoon Street <i>Teer Anemoonstraat</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tar or pave Alwyn Avenue <i>Teer of plavei Alwynlaan</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide flood lights in the informal settlement to lower crime <i>Voorsien spreiligte in die informele nedersetting om misdaad te bekamp</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide a water tank in the informal settlement <i>Voorsien 'n watertenk in die informele nedersetting</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Address the water drainage problems in Begonia Street as it creates health problems <i>Spreek die sigwater dreineringsprobleme in Begoniastraat aan, want dit lei tot gesondheidsprobleme</i></li> </ul>
<b>Written Submissions</b> <b>Skriftelike Vertoë</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrade or repair the pavement of Olien Street opposite H Venter Primary School <i>Opgradeer die sypaadje in Olienstraat regoor H Venter Primêre Skool</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrade the unnamed street and stormwater system at the Ashton industrial area <i>Opgradeer die straat na die industriële gebied in Ashton, asook die stormwaterstelsel</i></li> </ul>

<b>WARD / WYK 9</b> <b>INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS</b> <b>INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPSVERGADERINGS GELIC</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Build a Youth Centre <i>Bou 'n Jeugsentrum</i></li> <li>Build a swimming pool/waterpark <i>Bou 'n swembad/ waterpark</i></li> <li>Build a sports facility <i>Bou 'n sport fasiliteit</i></li> <li>Build a decent cricket field <i>Bou 'n behoorlike krieketveld</i></li> <li>Build a Multi-Purpose Centre with a gym <i>Bou 'n Veeldoelige Sentrum met 'n gym</i></li> <li>Build a hall for Ashton Secondary School <i>Bou 'n saal vir Ashton Sekondêre Skool</i></li> <li>Upgrade the Cogmanskloof sporting terrain <i>Opgradeer die Cogmanskloof sportterrein</i></li> <li>Avail land for housing development / <i>Stel grond beskikbaar vir behuisingsontwikkeling</i></li> <li>Provide musical instruments for youth <i>Voorsien musiekinstrumente aan jeug</i></li> <li>Upgrade the clinic that is too small and have at least three doctors <i>Opgradeer die kliniek wat te klein is en stel minstens 3 dokters aan</i></li> <li>Establish a Youth Forum <i>Stig 'n Jeugforum</i></li> <li>Rebuild the pensioner's house which has burnt down at Dahlia Street 1 <i>Herbou die pensionaris se huis by Dahlistraat 1 wat afgebrand het</i></li> <li>Address water drainage problems in /North West <i>Spreek die sigwater-probleme in Noord-Wes aan</i></li> </ul>

- Place more skips in the area  
*Plaas meer tuinvullis-houers in die area*
- Enlarge the library and provide more books  
*Vergroot die biblioteek en voorsien meer boeke*
- Clean river  
*Maak rivier skoon*
- Repair potholes  
*Herstel slaggate*
- Maintain infrastructure  
*Onderhou infrastuktuur*
- Provide free usage of community halls for youth programs  
*Voorsien gemeenskapsaal gratis vir jeugprogramme*
- Address the free roaming of cattle on the R60 (passing Zolani)  
*Spreek losloper vee op die R60 aan*
- Address the illegal activities taking place in Swart Street (open empty house)  
*Spreek die onwettige aktiwiteite in Swartstraat aan*
- Employ more security personnel at various municipal facilities  
*Stel meer sekuriteitspersoneel by munisipale fasiliteite aan*
- Transfer ownership of title deeds  
*Dra eienaarskap van transportaktes oor*
- Provide more speed bumps  
*Voorsien meer spoedwalle*
- Establish a club for the elderly  
*Stig 'n Klub vir Bejaardes*
- Decrease the rate of hall rentals  
*Verlaag die tarief vir saal-verhurings*
- Provide public toilets in the Main Road  
*Voorsien publieke toilette in die Hoofweg*
- Clean reservoir during the school holidays  
*Maak die reservoir gedurende skool vakansies skoon*

**WARD 17741**  
**INPUTS OBTAINED THROUGH SURVEY**  
**INSETOE WENKOP DEUR OPMETTING**

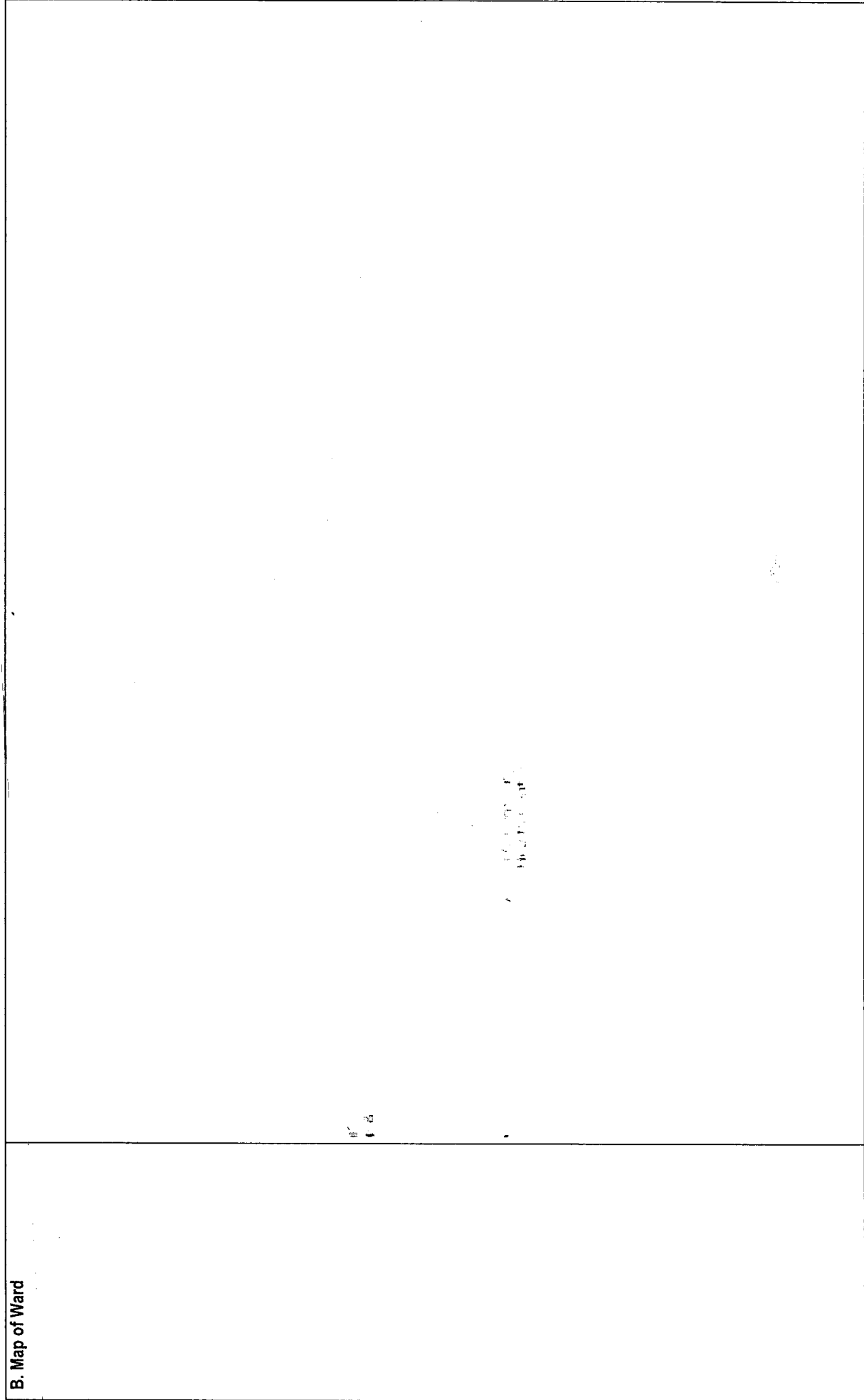
- Provide pedestrian and cycle lanes, school transport, food outlets/stores, farm-based co-operatives, municipal subsidies, after school play and homework programs and mobile library services with reading support in the Klaas Voogds area  
*Voorsien voetgangers en fietsbane, skoolvervoer, kos- en ander winkels, plaas kooperatiewe, munisipale subsidies, na-skoolse speel- en tuiswerkprogramme asook mobiele biblioteekdienste met leesondersteuning in die Klaasvoogds area*
- Provide a park for residents  
*Voorsien 'n park vir inwoners*
- Improve roads  
*Verbeter paaie*
- Provide more recreational facilities  
*Voorsien meer ontspanningsgeriewe*
- Provide access to braai facilities, shade trees and lawn  
*Voorsien toegang tot braai-geriewe, skadu-bome en grasperke*
- Provide better street lights  
*Voorsien beter straatligte*
- Assistance to small business development  
*Voorsien steun aan kleinsake ontwikkeling*

# 5.10. WARD10

## A. Description of Ward

Ward Number	10																														
Size of Ward	2.254 km²																														
Population of Ward:	Number of people: 5598																														
	Race:																														
	<table><tr><th>Race</th><th>Total</th></tr><tr><td>Black African</td><td>5128</td></tr><tr><td>Coloured</td><td>451</td></tr><tr><td>Indian or Asian</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>White</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>Other</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>5598</td></tr></table>										Race	Total	Black African	5128	Coloured	451	Indian or Asian	7	White	4	Other	8	Total	5598							
	Race	Total																													
	Black African	5128																													
Coloured	451																														
Indian or Asian	7																														
White	4																														
Other	8																														
Total	5598																														
Age groups (years completed):																															
<table><tr><th>0-10</th><th>11-20</th><th>21-30</th><th>31-40</th><th>41-50</th><th>51-60</th><th>61-70</th><th>71-80</th><th>81-90</th><th>91-100</th><th>&gt;100</th></tr><tr><td>1356</td><td>990</td><td>1117</td><td>900</td><td>624</td><td>339</td><td>156</td><td>84</td><td>21</td><td>3</td><td>1</td></tr></table>										0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-60	61-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	>100	1356	990	1117	900	624	339	156	84	21	3	1
0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-60	61-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	>100																					
1356	990	1117	900	624	339	156	84	21	3	1																					

**B. Map of Ward**



## C. Ward Information

<b>1. Natural Environment</b>	
<b>Description of Ward:</b>	This ward consists of a built residential area with a small portion of the ward consisting of farming activities. A dam is also situated within the ward
<b>2. Spatial Dimension</b>	
<b>Land Use Zones</b> Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Residential – The built up area within Zolani consists of low income/RDP houses as well as older, more formal dwellings.</li> <li>2) Agriculture – a large part of the ward consists of agricultural activities</li> </ol>
<b>3. Economic Dimension</b>	
<b>3.1 Employment :</b>	Employment: 848 people are employed. This figure depends greatly on the time of the year. Many individuals depend on seasonal agricultural work.
	Unemployment: 412 people are unemployed This figure depends greatly on the time of the year. Many individuals depend on seasonal agricultural work
<b>3.2 Types of Economic Activities:</b>	Small scale retailers run from residential dwellings, liquor stores and Spaza Shops.
<b>4. Health</b>	
<b>4.1 Medical and Health Services:</b>	Clinics: the Zolani Clinic is located in Building Street
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Nearest hospitals located in Robertson, Ward 2 and Montagu, Ward 11.
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area.
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson.
<b>5. Education</b>	
<b>5.1 Schools:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Crèches: information not available</li> <li>2. Pre-primary Schools: information not available</li> <li>3. Primary Schools: Ashton Public Combined School, Mketsu Street</li> <li>4. High Schools: Ashton Public Combined School, Mketsu Street</li> </ol>
<b>6. Tourism</b>	
<b>6.1 Tourist Attractions:</b>	None
<b>7. Safety and Security</b>	
<b>7.1 Services:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. South African Police Services: SAPS located in the adjacent ward 9.</li> <li>2. Neighbourhood Watch:</li> <li>3. Fire Services: Fire services are located in the adjacent ward, ward 9.</li> </ol>

## 7.2 Crime

Description of crime rate and causes of crime: The top criminal activities in the area serviced by Ashton SAPS include:

- Assault
- Drug abuse





## 8. Electricity

### 8.1 Electricity Supply

The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	Sources of energy for lighting (% of households)	Sources of energy for cooking (% of households)	Sources of energy for Heating (% of households)
Electricity	1536	1491	646
Gas	1	48	26
Paraffin	9	24	424
Candles	25	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	12	67
Coal	N/A	0	1
Animal dung	N/A	0	2
Solar	2	0	6
Other	N/A	0	0
None	7	4	407

(Source: Stats SA, 2011)

## 9. Transport

### 9.1 Map of transportation routes



<b>9.2 Areas of high accidents</b>	The R60 adjacent to Zolani due to cattle grazing in the road.																		
<b>9.3 Types of transportation</b>	This area makes use of privately owned vehicles or mini-bus taxis. A taxi rank is situated within the ward. The R60 and R62 is also utilised by large trucks for the transportation of goods including hazardous materials.																		
<b>9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:</b>	The R62 and the R60, forming part of the boundary for ward 10, is known for the transportation of hazardous material. Large trucks move through the area, transporting petrol, diesels as well as LP gas																		
<b>10. Housing</b>																			
<b>10.1 Types of Housing:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 1468</li> <li>2. Informal: 82</li> <li>3. Back yard dwellers: Attached to RDP dwellings</li> </ol>																		
<b>11. Water and Sanitation</b>																			
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Piped water available to Ward 10</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>1,176</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>395</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Total</b></td><td><b>1580</b></td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Source: Stats SA, 11)</p>	Piped water available to Ward 10	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1,176	Piped (tap) water inside yard	395	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	5	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	3	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0	No access to piped (tap) water	2	<b>Total</b>	<b>1580</b>
Piped water available to Ward 10	Number of households																		
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1,176																		
Piped (tap) water inside yard	395																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	5																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	3																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0																		
No access to piped (tap) water	2																		
<b>Total</b>	<b>1580</b>																		
<b>11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas</b>	Formal sewerage: The formal houses and low income houses are all fitted with sanitation systems.																		

11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 10</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>None</td><td>20</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet connected to sewage system</td><td>1446</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet with septic tank</td><td>83</td></tr> <tr> <td>Chemical toilet</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet with Ventilation</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet without Ventilation</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bucket toilet</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>Other</td><td>28</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(Source: Stats SA, 2011)</p>	Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 10	Number of households	None	20	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1446	Flush toilet with septic tank	83	Chemical toilet	0	Pit toilet with Ventilation	3	Pit toilet without Ventilation	0	Bucket toilet	0	Other	28
Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 10	Number of households																		
None	20																		
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1446																		
Flush toilet with septic tank	83																		
Chemical toilet	0																		
Pit toilet with Ventilation	3																		
Pit toilet without Ventilation	0																		
Bucket toilet	0																		
Other	28																		

11.5 Rubbish Removal	<b>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 10</b>		<b>Number of households</b>
	Removed by the local municipality once a week		1572
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week		5
	Communal refuse dump		0
	Own refuse dump		0
	No rubbish disposal		1
	Other		2
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
<b>12. Municipal Infrastructure:</b>			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes		
12.2 Community Halls	Rolihlahla Community Hall		
<b>13. Religious Institutions</b>			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	Zolani Church		
<b>14. Correctional Service Centres</b>			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None		

**Historical Data:**

<u>Year</u>	<u>Type of incident</u>	<u>Impact and number of people affected:</u>
2007	Flood	Number of houses flooded in Zolani informal Settlement due to serious flooding event
2012	Public Unrest	Strike action and unrest spread across Langeberg region. The unrest resulted in roads being barricaded with stones and burning tyres as well as rocks being thrown at passing vehicles. A number of structures in the Langeberg area were burnt down.

# D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse This includes drug users as well as dealers within the ward	Daily risk but increases during seasonal work	The entire ward is susceptible to drug abuse	Drug abuse can lead to: • Increased teenage pregnancy • Loss of life • Deterioration of health • Loss of property • Criminal activities	X	X		10.1.1
	Public unrest • Includes farmer protests • Unrest due to poor salaries, poor service delivery or politically motivated	The risk is experienced occasionally within the ward	Main road leading into Zolani is susceptible to unrest	Unrest can lead to the damage of municipal infrastructure as well as injuries of loss of life	X		X	10.1.3
	Crime Criminal activities within Zolani include: • Drug abuse • Alcohol abuse • Assault • Rape • Electricity theft	Continuously throughout the year, assault does increase towards month-end and during seasonal work	Entire Zolani	Can lead to loss of life or injuries as well as loss of property or damage to property		X	X	10.1.5
	Domestic Solid Waste Pollution This includes factory waste as well as communal waste	Daily risk	Houses located adjacent to the dumping sites	Dumping sites can lead to environmental health risks due to: • Children playing on dumping sites • Increased pests such as flies, mosquitoes etc.	X	X	X	10.1.7
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution This includes the poor state of the current facilities, such as the communal toilet blocks	Risk is experienced daily	Newly built informal settlement, adjacent to cemetery	Inadequate facilities leads to: • Environmental health risks • Unhygienic practices	X	X	X	10.1.8
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the foetus, leading to Foetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: • Social problems • Domestic violence FAS leads to • Physical growth retardation • Brain dysfunction • Facial abnormalities		X	X	10.1.11
	Localised flooding due to blocked storm water drains	Occurs frequently due to high rain levels in the area	The entire Zolani	Inadequate storm water drains leads to: • Wet and damp dwellings • Gravel roads that become mud-covered which can cause accidents.			X	10.1.15

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by Ward Committee	Community	Officials	Ref.
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fires resulting from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	Frequently throughout the summer months	Zolani has several back yard dwellings, susceptible to fires.	Can lead to loss of life or injuries as well as loss of property			X	10.2.2/3
	Transportation of hazardous material Hazardous materials include: • Petrol • Diesel • LP Gas	Throughout the year it can be a threat	R60 is the major route	Accidents and substance spillages, depending on the type of substance can lead to: • Environmental issues • Fire and explosions • Injuries and loss of life • Infrastructure and property damage • road closures			X	10.2.4
	Traffic accidents This is due to large herds of cattle grazing alongside a major transportation route	On a daily basis	R60 running through the area where the herds graze	Herds can cause major traffic disruption and can lead to traffic accidents	X	X	X	10.2.5
	Dam failure Dam situated at the top of the hill, just above the residential area	No previous occurrences but a daily threat	The residential area located below the dam	Dam failure can lead to: • Flooding • Loss of life • Loss of property • Wet and damp housing conditions	X			10.2.6
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern as houses are seen to be suitable breeding grounds for such diseases	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and living with the consequences of FAS.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.	X		X	10.3.1
	Pests The Fruit fly has been seen more regularly in the area and can be detrimental to the fruit industry.	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	1.10.3

## E. Ward Planning

### 1. Ward Priorities

WARD / WYK 10 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2017/2018 R100 000 Ward Project R300 000 Wyksprojek	Continuation of Paving of the road to the Cemetery	
2017-2018 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2017-2018 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2016-2017 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
		1. Upgrade the sewerage system <i>Opgradeer die rioolstelsel</i>
		2. Repair water pipes <i>Herstel waterpype</i>
		3. Renovate hostels into family flats <i>Omskep hostelle in gesinswonestelle</i>
		4. Construct and upgrade gravel roads to tar roads: <i>Bou en opgradeer grondpaaie na teer paaie:</i> Mtebe, Walaza, Mkungekwa, Dr Nqawe, Father Weader, Mabombo, Suluba, Quwe, Jantjies, Mbotshelwa, Ndyinini. Mtebe, Walaza, Mkungekwa, Dr Nqawe, Father Weader, Mabombo, Suluba, Quwe, Jantjies, Mbotshelwa, Ndyinini.
		5. Provide toilets and taps at the graveyard <i>Voorsien toilette en krane by die begraafplaas</i>

### 2. Community Participation

WARD / WYK 10 ELECTRONIC & OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED ELEKTRONIESE & ANDER INSETTE ONTVANG	
SMS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tar Walaza Street, Zolani <i>Teer Walazastraat, Zolani</i></li> <li>Add a room to the houses at Karpad <i>Bou 'n kamer aan die huise by Karpad</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Build more houses in Zolani <i>Bou meer huise in Zolani</i></li> <li>Tar Suluba Street <i>Teer Sulubastraat</i></li> <li>Address sewerage issues <i>Spreek riool-kwessies aan</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Build more houses <i>Bou meer huise</i></li> <li>Tar roads <i>Teer paaie</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Build a Multi Purpose Centre for training, art and youth activities to decrease crime in Zolani <i>Bou 'n Veeldoelige Sentrum vir opleiding, kuns en jeugaktiwiteite om misdaad in Zolani te bekamp</i></li> <li>Extend the RDP houses of Karpad with one room</li> </ul>

<p>WARE 1074 10</p> <p>ELECTRONIC &amp; OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED</p> <p>ELEKTRONIESE &amp; ANDER INSETTE ONTVANG</p>	
	<p>Brei die HOP huise in Karpad uit met een kamer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide inside toilets to all houses <i>Voorsien binne-toilette in alle huise</i></li> <li>• Employ fire fighters for every community to speed up reaction time <i>Stel brandweermanne vir elke gemeenskap aan om reaksie-tyd te verhaas</i></li> </ul>
<p><b>Written Submissions</b> <b>Skriftelike Verhoë</b></p>	<p>Promote economic transformation <i>Bevorder ekonomiese transformasie</i></p>

<p>WARE 1074 10</p> <p>INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS</p> <p>INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPSGESPREKINGS GELIE</p>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide feedback on the progress made in previous years. <i>Voorsien terugvoer oor die vordering wat in vorige jare gemaak is</i></li> <li>• Provide more sites for churches <i>Voorsien meer grond vir kerke</i></li> <li>• Provide a Housing Plan for Zolani <i>Voorsien 'n Behuisingsplan vir Zolani</i></li> <li>• Provide basic services to all residents <i>Voorsien basiese dienste aan alle inwoners</i></li> <li>• Reduce littering <i>Verminder rommelstrooiery</i></li> <li>• Close the canal that runs through Maqolo Street. <i>Maak die kanaal wat deur Maqolostraat loop, toe</i></li> <li>• Clean the old cemetery. <i>Maak die ou begraafplaas skoon</i></li> <li>• Mark graves with the names of those buried <i>Merk grafte met die name van diegene wie daar begrawe is</i></li> <li>• Provide feedback on the Municipality's crime fighting initiatives <i>Voorsien terugvoer oor die munisipaliteit se misdaadvoorkomings- inisiatiewe</i></li> <li>• Provide feedback on what was done in the last 5 years <i>Voorsien terugvoer oor wat oor die laaste 5 jaar bereik is</i></li> <li>• Establish an IDP Forum and a LED Forum to speed up development. <i>Stig 'n GOP Forum asook 'n PEO Forum om ontwikkeling te verhaas</i></li> <li>• Separate electricity bills from Rates <i>Skei elektrisiteitsrekeninge van belasting</i></li> <li>• Move the landfill site <i>Verskuif die vullisstortingsterrein</i></li> <li>• Address the unhealthy stench at Bhekela <i>Spreek die ongesonde stank by Bhekela aan</i></li> <li>• Prioritise Housing <i>Prioritiseer behuising</i></li> <li>• Keep Ward Councillor Offices open during office hours <i>Hou Wyksraadlid-Kantore oop gedurende kantoor-ure</i></li> <li>• Address erroneous electricity cuts. <i>Spreek die foutiewelike sny van krag aan</i></li> <li>• Address crime <i>Spreek misdaad aan</i></li> <li>• Provide a sports field for the community <i>Voorsien 'n sportveld vir die gemeenskap</i></li> <li>• Lower unemployment</li> </ul>



*Verminder werkloosheid*

- Provide more learnerships and job creating projects.  
*Voorsien meer leerderskappe en werkskeppingsprojekte*
- Provide a bigger clinic with effective health services  
*Voorsien 'n groter kliniek met effektiewe gesondheidsorg*
- Provide shops in Zolani especially Shoprite  
*Voorsien winkels , veral Shoprite in Zolani*
- Provide speed bumps  
*Voorsien spoedwalle*
- Provide a Multi-Purpose Centre  
*Voorsien 'n Veeldoelige Sentrum*
- Create more jobs.  
*Skep meer werk*
- Transfer municipal houses to children after death of parents  
*Dra munisipale huise oor na kinders na die afsterwe van ouers*
- Provide space where people can gym.  
*Voorsien spasie waar mense kan oefen*
- Provide funding and office support for sporting codes .  
*Voorsien befondsing en kantoorsteun vir Sportkodes*
- Change the requirement of audited statements for Grants-in-Aid  
*Verander die vereiste van ge-ouditeerde finansiële state vir 'Grants-in-Aid'*
- Ensure payment to the workers at new park.  
*Verseker besoldiging aan werkers by die nuwe park*
- Take more initiatives like The Mayoral Cup  
*Neem meer inisiatiewe soos die Burgemeestersbeker*
- Provide a Skills Centre.  
*Voorsien 'n Vaardigheidsentrum*
- Build toilets inside of houses.  
*Bou toilette binnenshuis*
- Prevent sewerage and water pipe bursts in Zolani  
*Voorkom riool- en water pyp-barste in Zolani*
- Address dust of Karpad.  
*Spreek die stof van die Karpad aan*

**WARD/ WYK 10**

**INPUTS OBTAINED THROUGH SURVEY**

**INSETTE VERKRY DEUR OPNAME**

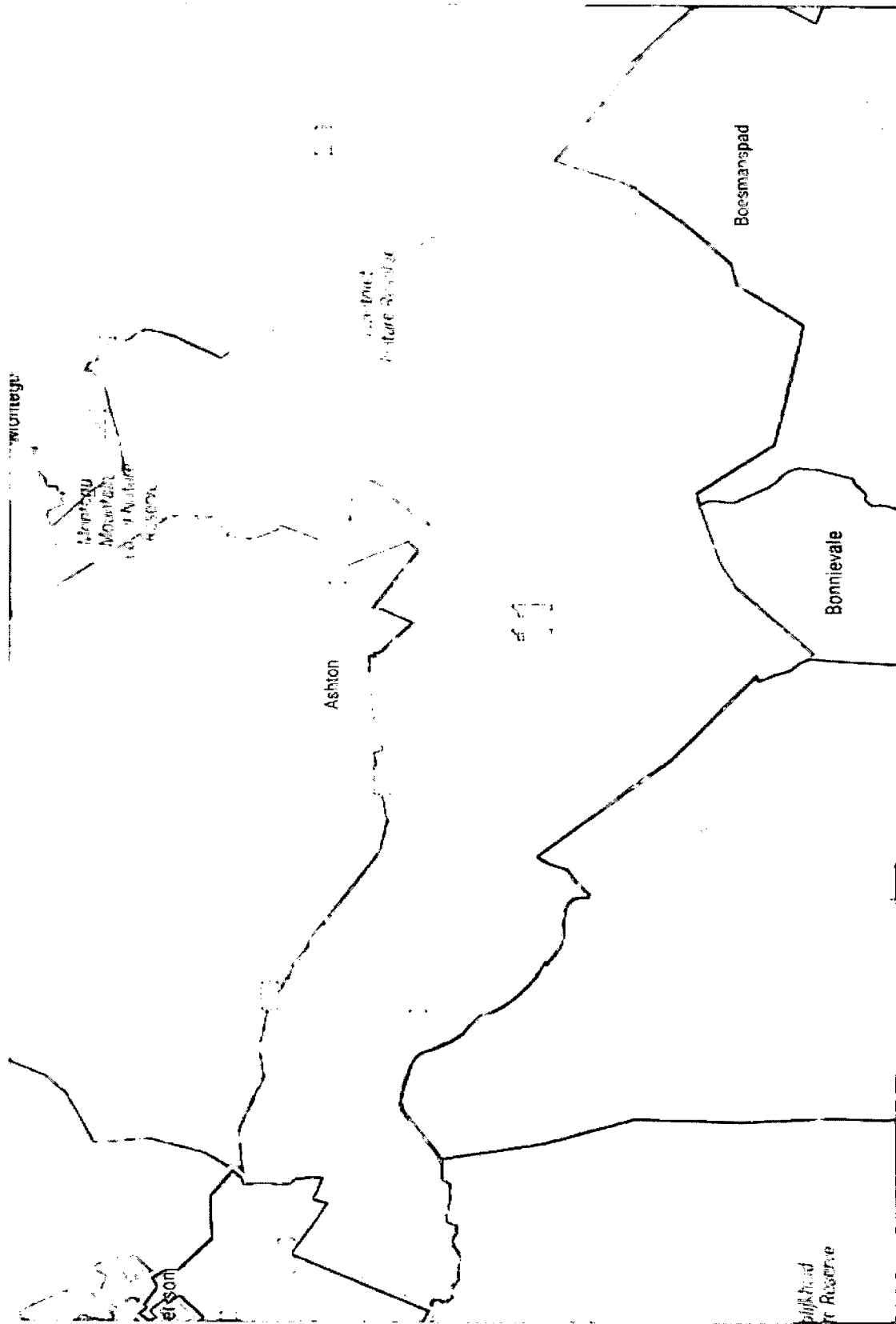
- Address unemployment  
*Spreek werkloosheid aan*
- Provide more street lights  
*Voorsien meer straatligte*
- Link LED and Tourism to promote economic growth  
*Koppel PEO en Toerisme om ekonomiese groei te bevorder*
- Provide more parks and recreational facilities  
*Voorsien meer parke en ontspanningsgeriewe*
- Maintain the sport field  
*Onderhou die sportveld*

# 5.11. WARD 11

## A. Description of Ward

Ward Number	11																															
Size of Ward	166.3 km²																															
Population of Ward:	Number of people: 5946																															
	Race:																															
	<table><tr><td>Race</td><td>Total</td></tr><tr><td>Black African</td><td>341</td></tr><tr><td>Coloured</td><td>4594</td></tr><tr><td>Indian or Asian</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>White</td><td>976</td></tr><tr><td>Other</td><td>32</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>5946</td></tr></table>										Race	Total	Black African	341	Coloured	4594	Indian or Asian	3	White	976	Other	32	Total	5946								
	Race	Total																														
Black African	341																															
Coloured	4594																															
Indian or Asian	3																															
White	976																															
Other	32																															
Total	5946																															
Age groups (years completed):																																
<table><tr><td>0-10</td><td>11-20</td><td>21-30</td><td>31-40</td><td>41-50</td><td>51-60</td><td>61-70</td><td>71-80</td><td>81-90</td><td>91-100</td><td>&gt;100</td></tr><tr><td>1275</td><td>1031</td><td>945</td><td>792</td><td>776</td><td>559</td><td>345</td><td>155</td><td>49</td><td>4</td><td>15</td></tr></table>											0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-60	61-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	>100	1275	1031	945	792	776	559	345	155	49	4	15
0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-60	61-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	>100																						
1275	1031	945	792	776	559	345	155	49	4	15																						

B. Map of Ward





<b>9.2 Areas of high accidents</b>	Cogmanskloof pass has been identified as a high accident zone.																		
<b>9.3 Types of transportation</b>	The main type of transportation is privately owned vehicles. Mini-bus taxis are also utilised. Taxi ranks or situated on the boundary lines of ward 11 and the other wards respectively. The R60 is also utilised by trucks for the transportation of materials. The railway line is utilised for the transportation of cargo.																		
<b>9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:</b>	The R60 and the railway line are used for the transportation of hazardous materials such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas.																		
<b>10. Housing</b>																			
<b>10.1 Types of Housing:</b>	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 1352. The main dwelling type within the ward																		
	2. Informal: 11																		
	3. Back yard dwellers: N/A																		
<b>11. Water and Sanitation</b>																			
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Piped water available to Ward 11</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>1,229</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>111</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>21</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>9</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Total</b></td><td><b>1377</b></td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(Source: Stats SA, 2011)</p>	Piped water available to Ward 11	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1,229	Piped (tap) water inside yard	111	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	21	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	6	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0	No access to piped (tap) water	9	<b>Total</b>	<b>1377</b>
Piped water available to Ward 11	Number of households																		
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1,229																		
Piped (tap) water inside yard	111																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	21																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	6																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0																		
No access to piped (tap) water	9																		
<b>Total</b>	<b>1377</b>																		

<b>11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas</b>	Formal sewerage: Yes, all houses have formal sanitation systems																		
<b>11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 11</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>None</td><td>34</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet connected to sewage system</td><td>1241</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet with septic tank</td><td>54</td></tr> <tr> <td>Chemical toilet</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet with Ventilation</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet without Ventilation</td><td>7</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bucket toilet</td><td>21</td></tr> <tr> <td>Other</td><td>12</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(Source: Stats SA, 2011)</p>	Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 11	Number of households	None	34	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1241	Flush toilet with septic tank	54	Chemical toilet	2	Pit toilet with Ventilation	6	Pit toilet without Ventilation	7	Bucket toilet	21	Other	12
Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 11	Number of households																		
None	34																		
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1241																		
Flush toilet with septic tank	54																		
Chemical toilet	2																		
Pit toilet with Ventilation	6																		
Pit toilet without Ventilation	7																		
Bucket toilet	21																		
Other	12																		

	1) Are the toilets in working order? Yes, all toilets are connected to formal sewerage systems															
11.5 Rubbish Removal	<table><tr><th>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 11</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>Removed by the local municipality once a week</td><td>579</td></tr><tr><td>Removed by the local municipality less than once a week</td><td>62</td></tr><tr><td>Communal refuse dump</td><td>63</td></tr><tr><td>Own refuse dump</td><td>626</td></tr><tr><td>No rubbish disposal</td><td>20</td></tr><tr><td>Other</td><td>28</td></tr></table>		Methods of waste disposal in Ward 11	Number of households	Removed by the local municipality once a week	579	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	62	Communal refuse dump	63	Own refuse dump	626	No rubbish disposal	20	Other	28
	Methods of waste disposal in Ward 11	Number of households														
	Removed by the local municipality once a week	579														
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	62														
	Communal refuse dump	63														
	Own refuse dump	626														
	No rubbish disposal	20														
	Other	28														
(Source: Stats SA, 2011)																
12. Municipal Infrastructure:																
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes															
12.2 Community Halls	None															
13. Religious Institutions																
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	None															
14. Correctional Service Centres																
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None															

#### Historical Data

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected:
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood also affected Ward 1 (i.e. Robertson). Several buildings affected, Robertson SAPS, court buildings as well as railway station. (13 deaths?).
2003	Flood	'Montagu flood' affected large part of Robertson, leading to infrastructural damages.
2005	Flood	Approximately 250mm of heavy rainfall hit the Montagu district leading to the closure of the R62 for four days.
2012	Public Unrest	Strike action and unrest spread across Langeberg region. The unrest resulted in roads being barricaded with stones and burning tyres as well as rocks being thrown at passing vehicles. A number of structures in the Langeberg area were burnt down.

#### D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse 'Dagga' usage has increased among the agri-workers' children	The risk is experienced throughout the year	The entire ward is susceptible to drug abuse	Drug abuse can lead to: • Health deterioration • Loss of life • Serious criminal activities		X		11.1.1
	Crime Criminal activities such as petty theft of agricultural products and infrastructure have been on the rise within the ward.	Throughout the year	All farms are susceptible to theft	Theft can lead to: • Loss of production • Economic losses		X	X	11.1.5
	Domestic Solid Waste Pollution Illegal dumping sites have been identified. . Waste and building material are dumped in this area.	Daily risk	A few areas identified within the ward.	Dumping sites can lead to environmental health risks due to: • Children playing on dumping sites • Increased pests such as flies, mosquitos etc • serious injuries and health risks for loiters searching for materials in the dumping site	X	X		11.1.7
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution Raw sewage is filtering into the fresh water canal, which flows into the Breede River	The threat of raw sewage infiltration occurs during heavy rains	Farms located adjacent to the Breede River (i.e entire agriculture region stretching from Robertson through to Swellendam).	Raw sewage can lead to: • High Ecoli levels in the fresh water • Loss of live stock • Decreased quality of products • Increased cases of water borne diseases	X	X	X	11.1.8
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: • Social problems • Domestic violence FAS leads to • Physical growth retardation • Brain dysfunction • Facial abnormalities			X	11.1.11
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Transportation of hazardous material along major transportation routes. This includes: • Petrol • Diesel • LP Gas	Daily risk of transporting hazardous loads through the area	Along the major R60 and the railway as well as the adjacent residential, commercial and industrial areas	Accidents and substance spillages, depending on the type of substance can lead to: • Environmental issues • Fire and explosions • Injuries and loss of life • Infrastructure and property damage • road closures	X		X	11.2.4

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Traffic accidents Illegal hitch-hiking activity has led to traffic congestion. Accidents due to pedestrians utilising the road, as there is a lack of curbs, pavements and bus stops on the R317.	The risk is experienced daily. The risk of pedestrian accidents increases during winter	Robertson exit, to Ashton and Bonnievale as well as on the R317 The R317 at Goudmyn and Klaasvoogds turnoffs	Hiking activities against the road lead to traffic disruption and can cause major traffic accidents A lack of sidewalks can lead to major traffic congestions, serious fatalities and loss of life	X			11.2.5
	Dam failures If a dam were to fail, it can cause severe damage to the surrounding residential area in Montagu	Daily threat surrounding areas	Areas surrounding the dam as well as the residential area situated below the dam in Montagu	It can lead to flooding which can damage infrastructure or lead to loss of life or injuries			X	11.2.6
	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and living with the consequences of FAS.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.			X	11.3.1
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Animals Stray animals have been becoming a large risk to the commuters within the ward	Daily threat	Several locations: • at the exit out of Robertson to Bonnievale, • the gate at Springfield and adjacent to Zolani	Stray animal lead to major road congestion and can lead to serious traffic incidents and loss of life	X			11.3.2
	Pests The Fruit fly has recently been noticed and poses a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	11.3.3
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Air Pollution Due to a lack of refuse removal, farmers are often forced to burn waste, which is an illegal activity due to the high pollution levels	Weekly risk	The entire ward, as it consists mainly of agricultural activities	Burning of waste can lead to: • Air pollution • Increased health risks	X			11.5.1
	Water pollution Litter and faeces flowing from areas within Ward 2 into the fresh water canal running through this ward are resulting in water pollution. Tests have shown high eColi levels in the canal.	Daily threat to water sources, however risks increase during heavy rains	The entire canal flowing through the ward is susceptible to water pollution	Polluted water can lead to: • Environmental health concerns • Loss of live stock • Loss of production	X	X	X	11.5.3



E. Ward Planning  
1. Ward Priorities

WARD / WYK 11 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2017/2018 R:00 000 Ward Project R:00 000 Wyksprojek		
2017-2018 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2017-2018 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2016-2017 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
1) Address the problem of raw sewerage at Constitution Road <i>Spreek die probleem van rou riool by Konstitusieweg</i>	1) Provide programmes for adults and youth <i>Voorsien programme vir volwassenes en jeugdiges</i>	1. Address the problem of raw sewerage at Constitution Road and other farms <i>Spreek die probleem van rou riool by Konstitusieweg en ander plase aan</i>
2) Provide housing for farmworkers <i>Voorsien behuising vir plaaswerkers</i>	2) Provide housing for farmworkers <i>Voorsien behuising vir plaaswerkers</i>	2. Pound stray animals <i>Skut onwettige diere</i>
3) Provide programmes for adults and youth <i>Voorsien programme vir volwassenes en jeugdiges</i>	3) Provide selling points for electricity <i>Voorsien afsetpunte vir krag</i>	3. Facilitate alcohol and drug abuse-, sport- and church programmes for adults and youth <i>Fasiliteer alkohol- en dwelmmisbruik -, sport- en geestelike programme vir volwassenes en jeugdiges</i>
4) Provide selling points for electricity <i>Voorsien afsetpunte vir krag</i>	4) Control stray animals <i>Beheer rondloper diere</i>	4. Provide paving at the road <i>Klaasvoogds</i> <i>Voorsien plaveisel by die Klaasvoogds pad</i>
5) Provide refuse bins on farms <i>Voorsien vullisdromme op plase</i>	5) Address the problem of raw sewerage at Constitution Road <i>Spreek die probleem van rou riool by Konstitusieweg</i>	5. Provide selling points for electricity at Klaasvoogds <i>Voorsien afsetpunte vir krag by Klaasvoogds</i>
6) Control stray animals <i>Beheer rondloper diere</i>		
7) Provide paving at the road <i>Klaasvoogds</i> <i>Voorsien plaveisel by die Klaasvoogds pad</i>		
8) Provide warning signs on roads <i>Voorsien waarskuwingstekens op paaie</i>		
9) Provide shelters at bus stops <i>Voorsien bus-skuilings</i>		
10) Provide clinic services <i>Voorsien kliniekdienste</i>		

## 2. Community Participation

WARD 1002 10 ELECTRONIC & OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED ELEKTRONIESE & ANDERSE INSETTE ONTVANG	
SMS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prioritise the provision of electricity in Mandela Square <i>Prioritiseer die voorsiening van elektrisiteit in Mandela Square</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tar Barlinka Road between the Municipal yard and Montagu Tractors to the gate of Cape Dry <i>Teer Barlinkaweg tussen die Munisipale werf en Montagu Trekkers tot by die hek van Cape Dry</i></li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintain the roads <i>Hou die paaie instand</i></li> <li>Keep sidewalks neat and level <i>Maak sypaadjies netjies en gelyk</i></li> </ul>
Written Submissions Skriftelike Vertoë	None received <i>Geen ontvang nie</i>

WARD 1002 10 INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPSWERKSAAMHEDINGS GELIE	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Roll-out Youth Programs <i>Rol jeugprogramme uit</i></li> <li>Re-integrate rehabilitated drug addicts back into society <i>Her-integreer gerehabiliteerde dwelmslawe weer met die gemeenskap</i></li> <li>Assist start-up businesses with mentorship and training <i>Steun beginner besighede met mentorskap en opleiding</i></li> <li>Increase visible policing at the Blue gum woods behind Montagu Hospital <i>Verhoog sigbare polisiëring in die bloekombos agter Montagu Hospitaal</i></li> <li>Provide fencing for Prospect School <i>Voorsien omheining vir Prospect Skool</i></li> <li>Build public toilets in the Main Road (Ashton) <i>Bou publieke toilette in die Hoofweg(Ashton)</i></li> <li>Upgrade the Cogmanskloof sporting field <i>Opgradeer die Cogmanskloof sportveld</i></li> <li>Build a Skills Development School <i>Bou 'n Vaardigheidsontwikkeling Skool</i></li> <li>Build a pound for the temporary housing of cattle <i>Bou 'n skut om vee tydelike te huisves</i></li> <li>Build sidewalks at Prospect school <i>Bou sypaadjies by Prospect Skool</i></li> <li>Clean sidewalks <i>Maak sypaadjies skoon</i></li> <li>Provide street lighting for the entire Zandvliet Road <i>Voorsien straatbeligting vir die hele Zandvlietweg</i></li> <li>Build recreational facilities for children <i>Bou ontspanningsgeriewe vir kinders</i></li> <li>Provide motivational speakers for schools <i>Voorsien motiveringsprekers vir skole</i></li> <li>Provide more visible policing in the area <i>Voorsien meer sigbare polisiëring indie area</i></li> <li>Pave roads with high traffic <i>Plavei strate met hoë verkeersdruk</i></li> <li>Drain water along sidewalks <i>Dreineer water langs sypaadjies</i></li> </ul>	

WARD / WYK 11  
 INPUTS OBTAINED THROUGH SURVEY  
 INSETTE VERKRY DEUR OPNAME

- Tar Hospital Street  
*Teer Hospitaalstraat*
- Provide a constant water supply  
*Voorsien 'n konstante watertoevoer*
- Ensure safe roads  
*Verseker veilige paaie*
- Provide more recreational facilities  
*Voorsien meer ontspanningsgeriewe*
- Build a swimming pool  
*Bou 'n swembad*
- Relocate squatters  
*Hervestig plakkers*
- Clean stormwater drains regularly  
*Maak stormwaterdreine gereeld skoon*
- Clean the river  
*Maak die rivier skoon*

## 5.12. WARD 12

### A. Description of Ward

Ward Number	12																															
Size of Ward	1963.041 km²																															
Population of Ward:	Number of people: 12587																															
	Race:																															
	<table><tr><td>Race</td><td>Total</td></tr><tr><td>Black African</td><td>700</td></tr><tr><td>Coloured</td><td>11121</td></tr><tr><td>Indian or Asian</td><td>47</td></tr><tr><td>White</td><td>653</td></tr><tr><td>Other</td><td>65</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>12587</td></tr></table>										Race	Total	Black African	700	Coloured	11121	Indian or Asian	47	White	653	Other	65	Total	12587								
	Race	Total																														
Black African	700																															
Coloured	11121																															
Indian or Asian	47																															
White	653																															
Other	65																															
Total	12587																															
Age groups (years completed):																																
<table><tr><td>0-10</td><td>11-20</td><td>21-30</td><td>31-40</td><td>41-50</td><td>51-60</td><td>61-70</td><td>71-80</td><td>81-90</td><td>91-100</td><td>&gt;100</td></tr><tr><td>2812</td><td>2354</td><td>2109</td><td>1763</td><td>1734</td><td>1069</td><td>478</td><td>191</td><td>62</td><td>4</td><td>6</td></tr></table>											0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-60	61-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	>100	2812	2354	2109	1763	1734	1069	478	191	62	4	6
0-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-60	61-70	71-80	81-90	91-100	>100																						
2812	2354	2109	1763	1734	1069	478	191	62	4	6																						



## C. Ward Information

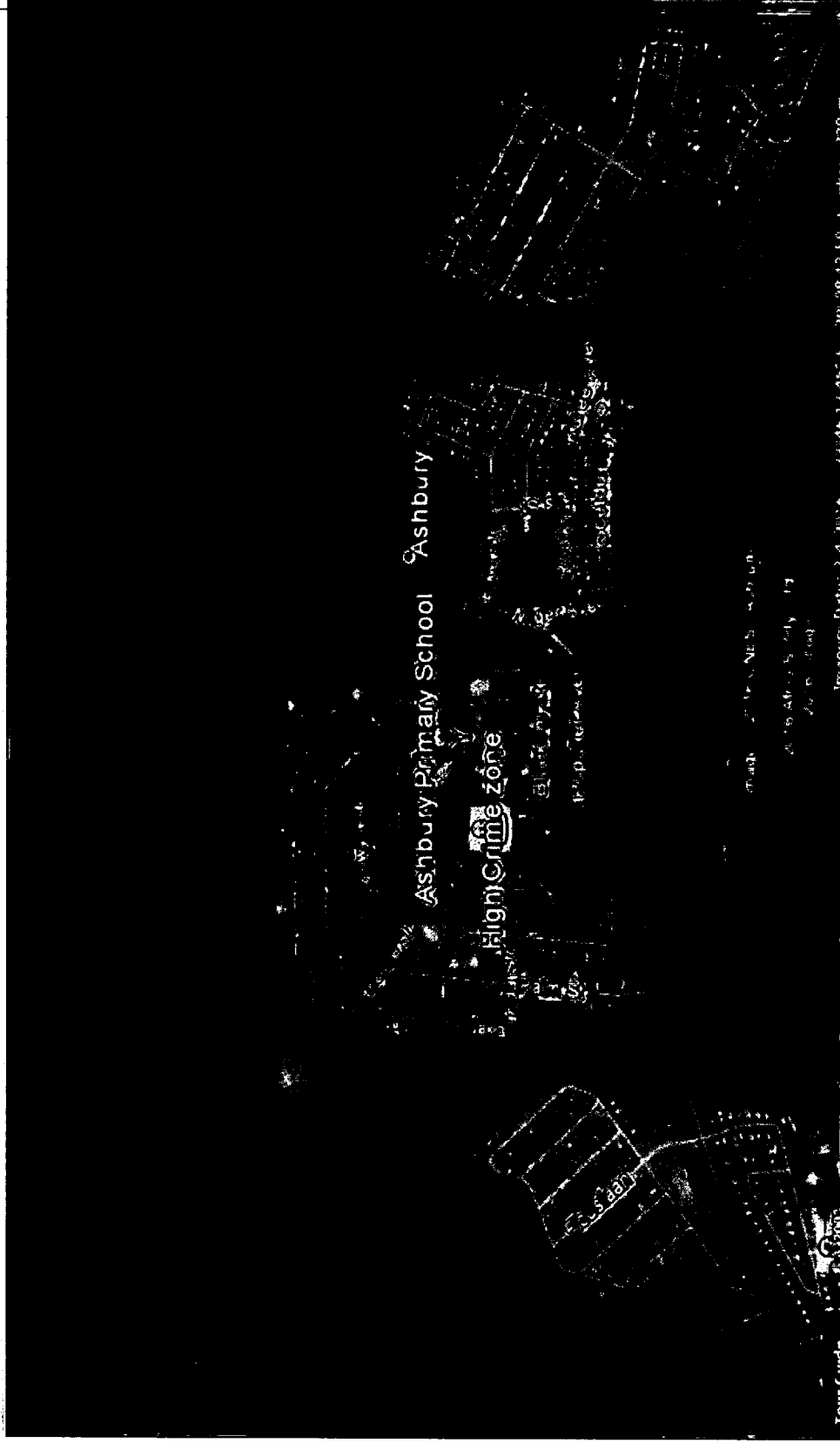
<b>1. Natural Environment</b>	
<b>Description of Ward:</b>	1) Mountains: A mountain range forms the largest part of the ward
	2) Rivers: A major river running through the ward includes the Keisie River
	3) Dams or Reservoirs: The Keerom Dam and the Pietersfontein Dam are situated in this ward
<b>2. Spatial Dimension</b>	
<b>Land Use Zones</b> Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Residential zone - a very small portion is made up of a residential area of Ashbury. 2) Farms – agricultural activity occurs in the central to southern part of the ward
<b>3. Economic Dimension</b>	
<b>3.1 Employment :</b>	Employment: 5041 people are employed. This figure depends largely on the time of the year. A number of people are employed on the surrounding farms
	Unemployment: 350 people are unemployed. This figure is largely dependent on the time of the year. A number of people are unemployed during the off-season of the agricultural sector.
<b>3.2 Types of Economic Activities:</b>	Mostly farming activities contributing to the local economy
<b>4. Health</b>	
<b>4.1 Medical and Health Services:</b>	Clinics: The closest clinic is located in Ward 7
	Hospitals (Private and Public): The Montagu Hospital is situated in the adjacent Ward 11.
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area.
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Bath Street, Montagu.
<b>5. Education</b>	
<b>5.1 Schools:</b>	1. Crèches: No information available
	2. Pre-primary Schools: Kabouterland Pre-Primary, Wilger Road, Ashbury
	3. Primary Schools: Ashbury Primary School, Eike Avenue Baden NGK Primary School, Baden Farm Concordia NGK Primary School, Koo Valley G.B Batt NGK Primary School, Laatsrivier Keerom SSKV Primary School, Keerom Farm Keisie VGK Primary School, Goedemoed Farm Pietersfontein NGK Primary School, Pietersfontein Farm Rietvlei Nr2 NGK Primary School
	4. High Schools: None
<b>6. Tourism</b>	
<b>6.1 Tourist Attractions:</b>	Tourist attractions for the ward includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protea farm tractor rides</li> <li>• Baden Spa</li> <li>• Drieberge Winery</li> </ul>

7. Safety and Security	
7.1 Services:	1. South African Police Services: SAPS located in adjacent ward
	2. Neighbourhood Watch:
	3. Fire Services: The closest located fire services are situated in Ashton, Ward 9.

## 7.2 Crime

Description of crime rate and causes of crime: Top Criminal activities for the area serviced by Montagu SAPS include:

- Theft
- Drug abuse





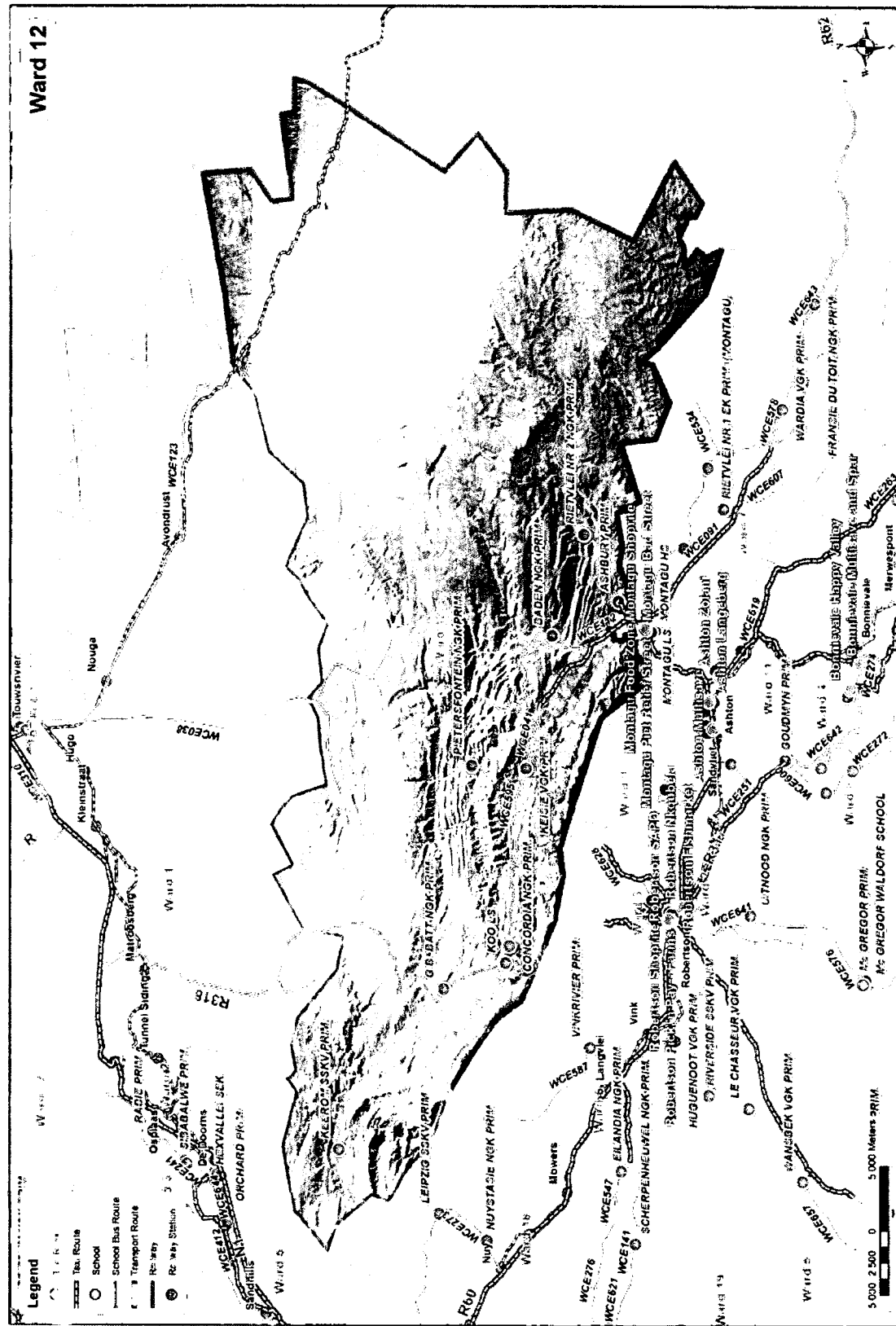
## 8. Electricity

### 8.1 Electricity Supply

The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	Sources of energy for lighting (% of households)	Sources of energy for cooking (% of households)	Sources of energy for Heating (% of households)
Electricity	2922	2756	2587
Gas	5	91	21
Paraffin	3	7	3
Candles	180	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	306	443
Coal	N/A	1	1
Animal dung	N/A	0	1
Solar	28	6	9
Other	N/A	0	0
None	40	11	113

(Source: Stats SA, 2011)



9.2 Areas of high accidents	Burgers Pass is a high accident zone for trucks																		
9.3 Types of transportation	The residents of the area make use of privately owned vehicles as well as mini-bus taxis. A taxi rank is situated in the boundary line between ward 12 and ward 7.																		
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	N/A																		
<b>10. Housing</b>																			
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 3037 formal houses situated within the ward																		
	2. Informal: 117 Informal houses located in Mandela Square Informal Settlement																		
	3. Back yard dwellers: Attached to the RDP dwellings																		
<b>11. Water and Sanitation</b>																			
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Piped water available to Ward 12</th><th>Number of Households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Piped tap water inside dwelling /institution</td><td>2,576</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>524</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>11</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>15</td></tr> <tr> <td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr> <td>Total</td><td>3179</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(Source: Stats SA, 2011)</p>	Piped water available to Ward 12	Number of Households	Piped tap water inside dwelling /institution	2,576	Piped (tap) water inside yard	524	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	25	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	11	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	15	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	3	No access to piped (tap) water	25	Total	3179
Piped water available to Ward 12	Number of Households																		
Piped tap water inside dwelling /institution	2,576																		
Piped (tap) water inside yard	524																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	25																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	11																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	15																		
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	3																		
No access to piped (tap) water	25																		
Total	3179																		
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	<p>Formal sewerage:</p> <p>Formal dwellings are equipped with standardised sanitation systems</p>																		

11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation	<b>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 12</b>		<b>Number of households</b>
	None	131	
	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	2668	
	Flush toilet with septic tank	168	
	Chemical toilet	7	
	Pit toilet with Ventilation	11	
	Pit toilet without Ventilation	4	
	Bucket toilet	127	
	Other	62	
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
Are the toilets in working order? Certain parts of Mandela square need of proper sanitation systems.			
11.5 Rubbish Removal	<b>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 12</b>		<b>Number of households</b>
	Removed by the local municipality once a week	1761	
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	65	
	Communal refuse dump	37	
	Own refuse dump	1167	
	No rubbish disposal	104	
	Other	45	
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
<b>12. Municipal Infrastructure:</b>			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes		
12.2 Community Halls	Kabouterland Community Hall		
<b>13. Religious Institutions</b>			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	None		
<b>14. Correctional Service Centres</b>			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None		

#### Historical Data

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected
1997	Veld fires	Extreme losses were incurred due to the veld fire which spread through the Langeberg Mountain in Montagu. 8000 ha of mountain veld and vineyards were destroyed. Costs of these damages are unknown.
2012	Public Unrest	Strike action and unrest spread across Langeberg region. The unrest resulted in roads being barricaded with stones and burning tyres as well as rocks being thrown at passing vehicles. A number of structures in the Langeberg area were burnt down.

# D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse TIK is perceived to be the most commonly used drug within the ward	The risk is experienced daily	Ashbury and Mandela Square are susceptible to drug abuse	Drug abuse leads to: • Health deterioration • Loss of life • Loss of property • Serious criminal offences	X			12.1.1
	Crime Criminal activities include • Drug abuse • Theft	Continuously throughout the year	Ashbury informal/low income residential area	Crime can lead to loss of life or injuries. Can also lead to loss of property and money			X	12.1.5
	Illegal electricity cables	Daily risk	Ashbury and Mandela Square are identified as areas with illegal electrical cables	Illegal cables can lead to: • Loss of life • Injuries • Risk of structural fires • Loss of property	X	X		12.1.6
	Domestic solid waste pollution Skips are available for dumping but poor removal leads to skips over flowing and the accumulation of waste around the skip	Daily risk	Areas surrounding the skips	Dumping can lead to: • Environmental health issues • Breeding of pests such as rats/mice • Increased occurrence of flies and mosquitos		X		12.1.7
	Domestic waste water pollution A lack of proper sanitation facilities	Daily risk	Mandela Square Informal Settlement	A lack of adequate sanitation facilities can have severe environmental health impacts on the community	X	X	X	12.1.8
	Open water sources Drowning incidents have occurred within the ward due to accessible rivers from the residential area	Risk is experienced occasionally, specifically in the summer	River located below the communities of Ashbury and Mandela square	Drowning can lead to: • Loss of household income • Loss of life		X		12.1.10
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: • Social problems • Domestic violence FAS leads to • Physical growth retardation • Brain dysfunction • Facial abnormalities			X	12.1.11

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Localised flooding due to blocked/inadequate storm water drains Ashbury lacks adequate storm water systems resulting in storm water systems being overwhelmed during heavy downpours.	During heavy rains	Ashbury and Mandela Square Informal Settlement	A lack of storm water drains causes flood water to flood dwellings. This leads to wet and damp conditions inside the houses	X	X	X	12.1.15
	Fires as a result from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	Continuous through year but increased frequency during the winter months	The southern part of Ashbury is considered as a high fire risk area	Dwelling fires can lead to loss of life, injuries as well as loss of property	X		X	12.2.2
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Traffic accident High traffic accident zone	The risk of possible accident is daily	The Burgers pass is susceptible to traffic accidents due to the large amount of trucks passing through	Traffic accidents can lead to: • Major traffic disruptions • Road closures • Injuries or loss of life			X	12.2.5
	Dam failure	Daily threat	Farms and communities residing in close proximity to dams	Dam failures can lead to flooding which causes major damages to infrastructure and can lead to loss of life or injuries			X	12.2.6
	Aircraft accidents	Has happened on one or two occasions	Ou Berg pass	Aircraft accidents leads to loss of life, can also lead to explosions and fire within the affected area			X	12.2.10
	Human Disease TB is a large concern for medical practitioners due to a lack of clinic facilities within the ward	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and living with the consequences of FAS.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated properly.	X		X	12.3.1
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Pests The fruit fly has recently been noticed as a threat to the Langeberg region	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	The fruit fly is poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	12.3.3

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Air Pollution Pollution caused by the Bricks Factory situated adjacent to Ashbury low income area	The pollution is experienced throughout the year	Low income area known as Ashbury as well as Mandela Square	Air pollution can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health deterioration</li> <li>• Exacerbation and increased cases of TB and asthma</li> </ul>		X		12.5.1
	Riverine Flooding Heavy rains and the location of the Low income area has led to flood damages	Risk occurs Bi-annually	The entire Ashbury and Mandela Square area is susceptible	Flooding can lead to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wet and damp conditions</li> <li>• Loss of life/property</li> </ul>	X	X	X	12.6.1
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Snowfalls This also includes hail storms	Occurs occasionally, i.e. annually/bi-annually	Snowfalls occur within the Koo area and along the R318	Snowfall can possibly affect agricultural products, leading to less fruit exports. It also disrupts traffic through the area.			X	12.6.2
	Drought	Annual to bi-annual risk of drought	The north-eastern part of the ward as well as the Koo Valley is at high risk for drought conditions	Drought can negatively affect agricultural activities and can exacerbate flooding events by hardening the soil. Drinking water has also been identified as being scarce in the area			X	12.6.3
	Wind storms	Occurs occasionally	Ashbury low income areas as well as Mandela square (Informal settlement)	Wind storms have led to damage to property, where houses lost their rooftops.	X			12.6.4
	Veld fire	Increased during the summer months	The Langeberg Mountain range as well as the Wabooms mountain range experiences a high fire risk in the ward	Mountain fires can cause: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A major loss of the natural vegetation,</li> <li>• Greater runoff of mountain slopes</li> <li>• Soil erosion</li> <li>• Hardened soil, making the soil more fire prone in extreme temperatures</li> </ul>			X	12.6.5

## E. Ward Planning

### 1. Ward Priorities

WARD 17702 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBOORDE BEPLANNING		
<p>Ward 17702 Ward 17702 Ward 17702</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide curbing / Voorsien randstene</li> <li>• Upgrade loading zone at Usave in line with parking and speed limit measures / Opgradeer laaisone by U-save inlyn met parkering- en spoedbeperkingsmaatreëls</li> <li>• Provide speed humps / Voorsien speedwalle</li> </ul>	
2017-2018 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2017-2018 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2016-2017 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
Provide housing in Ashbury Voorsien behuising in Ashbury		<b>Town:</b> <b>Dorp:</b>
Pave all gravel roads in Ashbury Plavei alle grondpaaie in Ashbury		1. Upgrade municipal building (at old swimming pool) for community use Gradeer munisipale gebou (by ou swembad) op vir gemeenskapsgebruik
Upgrade the Community hall in Ashbury Opgradeer die Gemeenskapsaal in Ashbury		2. Upgrade stormwater system Opgradeer die stormwaterstelsel
Upgrade the Stormwater system Opgradeer die stormwaterstelsel		3. Upgrade the sport grounds Opgradeer die sportgronde
Provide a clinic in Ashbury Voorsien 'n kliniek in Ashbury		4. Upgrade all gravel roads Gradeer alle grondpaaie op
Provide a sports field in Ashbury Voorsien 'n sportveld in Ashbury		5. Upgrade the Community Hall in Ashbury Opgradeer die Gemeenskapsaal in Ashbury
Provide an entry road to Mandela Square Voorsien 'n toegangsroete na Mandela Square		<b>Rural Area:</b> <b>Landelike Gebied:</b>
Provide a cycling road Voorsien 'n fietsrypad		1. Build a hall for Koo and Keisie Bou 'n saal vir Koo en Keisie
<b>Rural / Landelik:</b>		2. Provide a pavilion at the sport grounds in Keisie Voorsien 'n paviljoen op die sportgronde in Keisie
Provide a playground at Keisie School Voorsien 'n speelgrond by Keisie- skool		
Provide a community Hall in Koo Voorsien 'n Gemeenskapsaal in Koo		



## 2. Community Participation

WARD / WYK 12 ELECTRONIC & OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED ELEKTRONIESE & ANDER INSETTE ONTVANG	
<b>SMS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tar the streets of Ashbury Teer Ashbury se strate</li> </ul>
<b>Written Submissions Skriftelike Vertoë</b>	Provide a cycling lane from Ashbury to the town centre Voorsien 'n fietsbaan vanaf Ashbury na die middedorp

WARD / WYK 12 INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPSVERGADERINGS GELIG	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide access to toilets in informal settlement (sanitation) Voorsien toegang tot toilette (sanitasie) in plakkerskampe</li> <li>Provide more housing development Voorsien meer behuisingontwikkeling</li> <li>Build a clinic / Bou 'n kliniek</li> <li>Provide black bags to backyard dwellers too Voorsien ook swart sakke aan agterplaasbewoners</li> <li>Provide all basic services in informal settlements Voorsien alle basiese dienste in plakkerskampe</li> <li>Provide access to electricity / Voorsien toegang tot elektrisiteit</li> <li>Pave the entrance to the graveyard / Plavei die ingang na die begraaftaas</li> <li>Roll-out of Wheelie Bin system / Rol die roller-dromstelsel uit</li> <li>Provide more vending points to purchase electricity Voorsien meer sakepunte vir krag aankope</li> <li>Pave roads / Plavei strate</li> <li>Address the unoccupied houses in Doring Ave which has transformed into a drug invested haven Spreek die leë huise in Doringlaan wat in dwelmneste ontaard het, aan</li> <li>Provide electricity boxes in Mandela Square Voorsien kragbokse in Mandela Square</li> <li>Place a skip in Katdoring Avenue Plaas 'n tuinvullis houer in Katdoringlaan</li> <li>Stop pre-digging graves as it leaves no space for families to stand Staak die vooraf-grawe van grafte aangesien dit geen staan-ruimte vir familie laat nie</li> </ul>	

WARD / WYK 12 INPUTS OBTAINED THROUGH SURVEY INSETTE VERKRY DEUR OPNAME	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tar roads Teer paaie</li> <li>Provide more street lights Voorsien meer straatligte</li> </ul>	



## GOVERNMENT CONTRIBUTIONS



Department	Cape Winelands District	Breede Valley	Drakenstein	Stellenbosch	Witzenberg	Grand Total
Education	90 000	64 449	47 000	5 000	66 117	272 566
Environmental Affairs and Development Planning						
Health	3 825	28 052	19 258	34 331	58 252	143 718
Social Development	543					543
Transport and Public Works	677 432	226 300	362 000	497 492	248 000	2 011 224
Grand Total	771 800	318 801	428 258	536 823	372 369	2 428 051

Department	Top Infrastructure Projects - Cape Winelands
Education	●
Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	▲
Health	●
Human Settlements	○
Social Development	◇
Transport and Public Works	□
Arterial Routes	—
National Routes	—
Local Municipal Boundaries	—

**Berggrivier**

**NORTHERN CAPE**

**Witzenberg**

**Laingsburg**

**Saldanha Bay**

**Swartland**

**Breede Valley**

**Langeberg**

**Drakenstein**

**Stellenbosch**

**Theewaterskloof**

**ATLANTIC OCEAN**



# LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY [EPRE – 2017-2020]

## ESTIMATED PUBLIC EXPENDITURE ON INFRASTRUCTURE OVER THE MTEF FOR INCLUSION IN THE 4<sup>TH</sup> GENERATION IDP

For Langeberg Municipality, a total of **20 infrastructure and/or capital investment projects with a total budgeted value of R620,981 million** are planned by Provincial Departments for the MTEF period 2017/18 to 2019/20, as set out in more detail below.<sup>1</sup>

**Note:** Your attention is drawn to the fact that the infrastructure projects and related capital projects are in various different stages of implementation, with some being in the planning phase, others in implementation with construction happening, and some are in the process of being finalized and therefore in the 'close-out' phase. The information may be subject to change, depending on fiscal constraints and the availability of resources.

The summary of infrastructure and capital related projects, as classified in the Estimates of Provincial Revenue and Expenditure (EPRE 2017) are as follows:

- i. The Department of Transport and Public Works has **12 infrastructure and/or capital expenditure projects** listed over the MTEF for implementation with a budgeted **value of R574,700 million** over the period 2017/18 to 2019/20.

All 12 projects are classified to achieve 'Economic Affairs' outcomes – in other words, investment aims to support economic outcomes. All the projects are of a roads and roads infrastructure related rehabilitation and refurbishment nature. Three projects are in the close-out phase and 9 are being implemented;

- ii. The Department of Education listed **2 infrastructure and/or capital expenditure projects** with a total MTEF **budget of R32,970 million** for the period 2017/18 to 2019/20. The classification is aimed at achieving 'Education' outcomes. All the projects fall within the category of new assets, of which one project is in the planning phase, and one is in implementation phase. The projects include 2 new replacements schools, which entails replacement of inappropriate structures; and

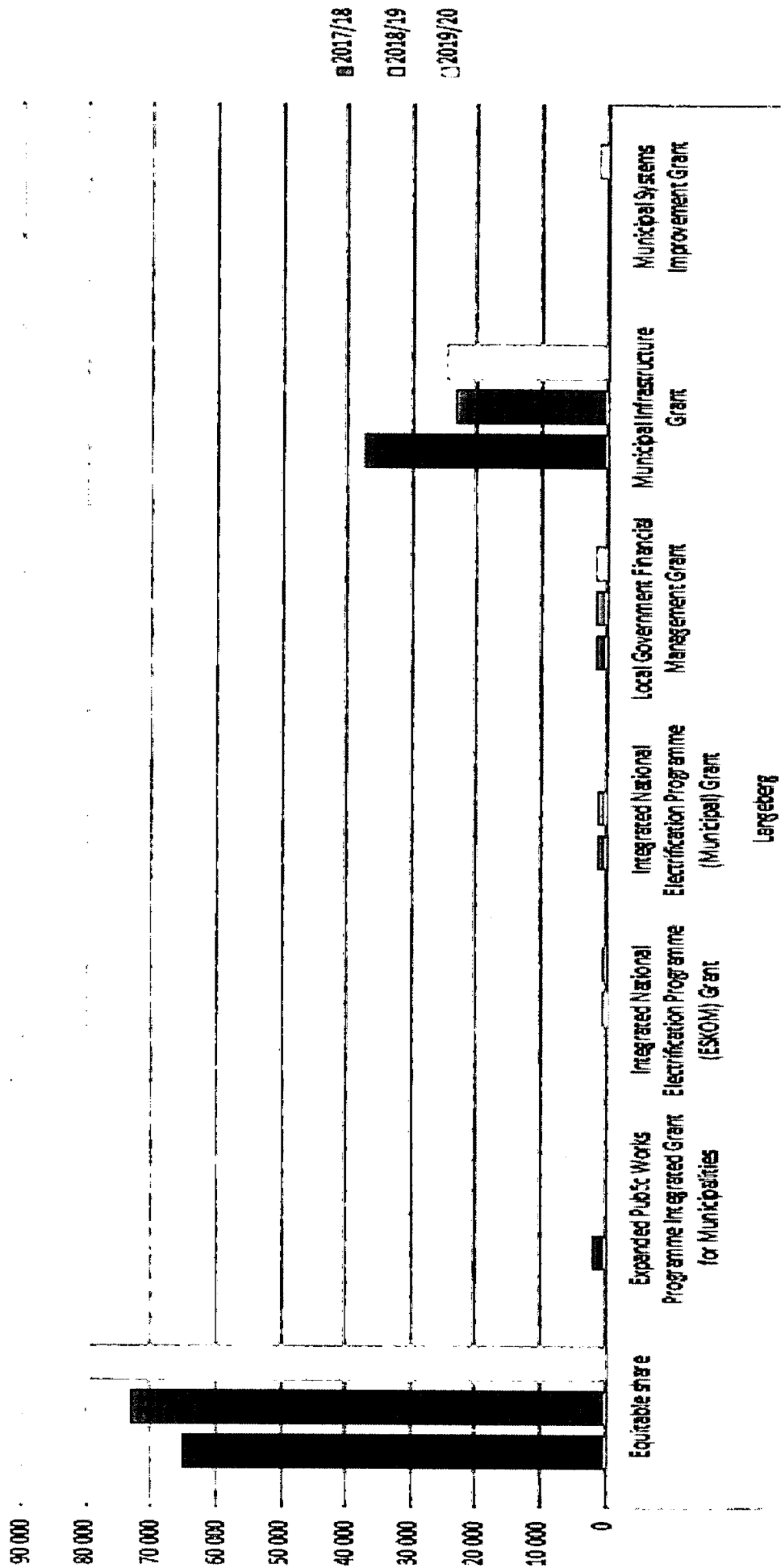
- iii. The Department of Health listed **6 infrastructure and/or capital expenditure projects** with a total MTEF **budget of R13,311 million** aiming to achieve 'Health' outcomes. Two of these projects are refurbishments, rehabilitation or upgradings and additions. The new infrastructure built at the Robertson Hospital is in close-out phase. Included in the budget estimates are 3 projects related to investment in health technology or quality assurance initiatives.

---

<sup>1</sup> Source: Western Cape Government; Provincial Treasury. Budget Estimates of Provincial Revenue and Expenditure, 2017. ISBN 978-0-621-45141-2. Published March 2017.

### National Departments Allocations:

Below is a graph setting out **ALLOCATIONS by NATIONAL / MUNICIPALITY for the MTEF for Langeberg Municipality.**



DEPARTMENT	CATEGORY OF PAYMENT	FUNDING	DATE	AMOUNT [R'000]
National Treasury	Direct transfers - capacity building and other current transfers	Local Government Financial Management Grant	2017/18	1 550
Public Works	Direct transfers - capacity building and other current transfers	Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities	2017/18	1 866
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs	Direct transfers - infrastructure	Municipal Infrastructure Grant	2017/18	37 302
Energy	Direct transfers - infrastructure	Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant	2017/18	1 000
Energy	Indirect transfers - infrastructure	Integrated National Electrification Programme (ESKOM) Grant	2017/18	0
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs	Indirect transfers - capacity building and other current transfers	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant	2017/18	0
National Treasury	Direct transfers - capacity building and other current transfers	Local Government Financial Management Grant	2018/19	1 550
Public Works	Direct transfers - capacity building and other current transfers	Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities	2018/19	0
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs	Direct transfers - infrastructure	Municipal Infrastructure Grant	2018/19	23 375
Energy	Direct transfers - infrastructure	Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant	2018/19	1 000
Energy	Indirect transfers - infrastructure	Integrated National Electrification Programme (ESKOM) Grant	2018/19	25
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs	Indirect transfers - capacity building and other current transfers	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant	2018/19	0
National Treasury	Direct transfers - capacity building and other current transfers	Local Government Financial Management Grant	2019/20	1 550
Public Works	Direct transfers - capacity building and other current transfers	Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities	2019/20	0
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs	Direct transfers - infrastructure	Municipal Infrastructure Grant	2019/20	24 507
Energy	Direct transfers - infrastructure	Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant	2019/20	0
Energy	Indirect transfers - infrastructure	Integrated National Electrification Programme (ESKOM) Grant	2019/20	26
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs	Indirect transfers - capacity building and other current transfers	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant	2019/20	1 000

The specific projects listed in the Budget EPRE 2017 are as follows:

Number of Infrastructure Projects	Project Name	Type of Project	Economic Classification [e.g. outcome focus areas]
<b>Western Cape: Department of Transport and Public Works</b> [12 Projects]	C818 Ashton-Montagu	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	Economic affairs
	C820 PRMG Robertson-Bonnievale	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	Economic affairs
	C1053.2 Montagu East area	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	Economic affairs
	C1050.1 Montagu area	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	Economic affairs
	C1054.5 Robertson area	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	Economic affairs
	C1050.1 PRMG Montagu area	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	Economic affairs
	C1054.5 PRMG Robertson area	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	Economic affairs
	C818 PRMG Ashton-Montagu	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	Economic affairs
	C820 Roberston-Bonnievale	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	Economic affairs
	C820.1 Bonnievale-Rooibrug regravell	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	Economic affairs
	C915 PRMG Stormsvlei-Bonnievale	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	Economic affairs
	C915 Stormsvlei-Bonnievale	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	Economic affairs
<b>Western Cape: Department of Education</b> [2 projects]	Bonnievale PS	Inappropriate structures - Primary School	Education
	Langeberg SS	Inappropriate structures - Secondary School	Education
<b>Western Cape: Department of Health</b> [6 Projects]	CI830044: Robertson - Robertson Hospital - Acute Psychiatric Ward and New EC	Hospital - District	Health
	CI830034: Montagu - Montagu Hospital - Rehabilitation	Hospital - District	Health
	CI830042: Robertson - Robertson Hospital - New Bulk Store	Hospital - District	Health
	CH830034: Montagu - Montagu Hospital - HT - Rehabilitation	Health Technology	Health
	CH830043: Robertson - Robertson Hospital - HT - New EC, Reception and Pharmacy Ph1 and Ph2	Health Technology	Health
	CQ830055/006: Robertson - Robertson Hospital - Fire Compliance	Quality Assurance	Health

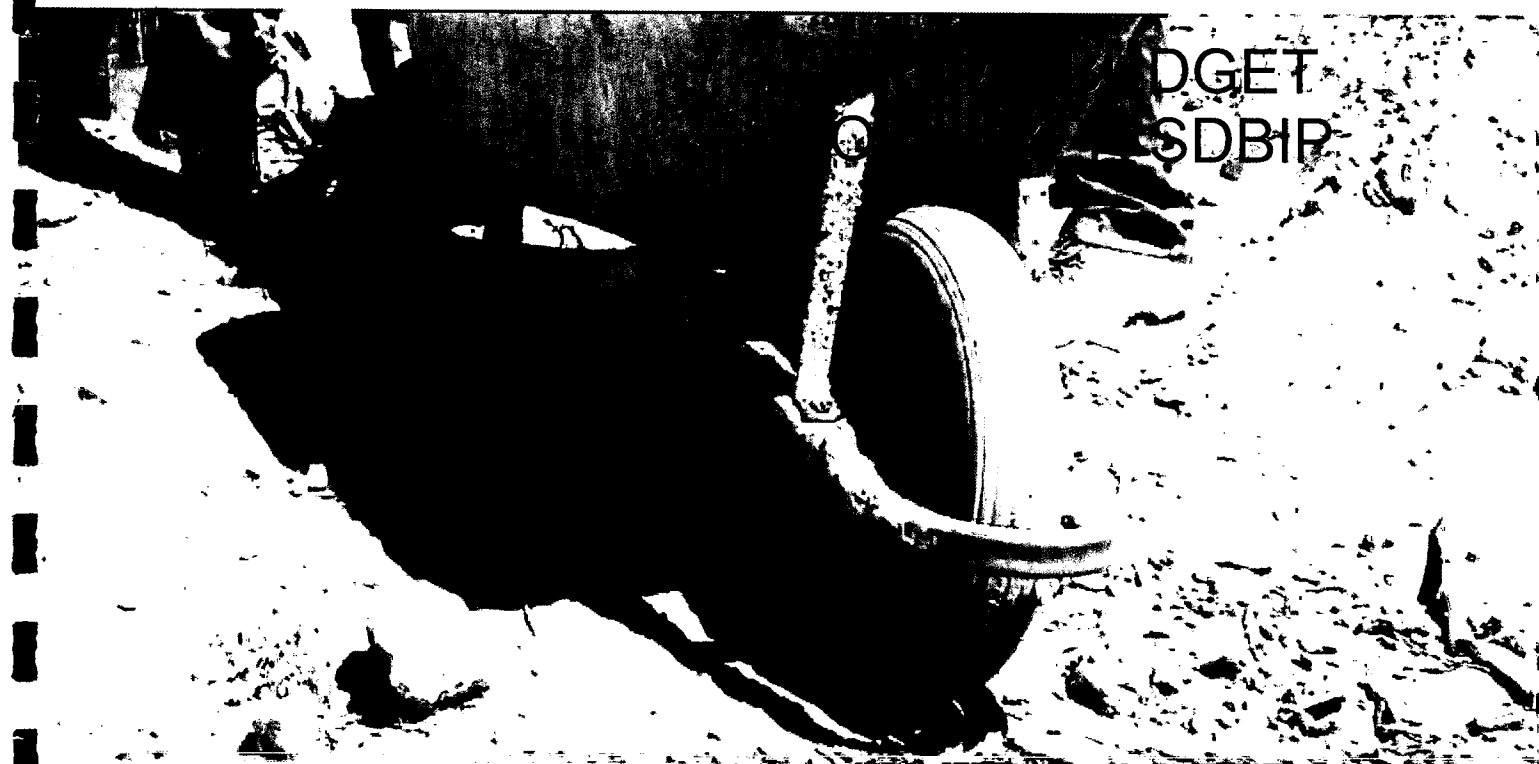
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support all Coastal Municipalities with the annual: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ review of their Integrated Development Plans (IDPs), and</li> <li>◦ Local Government Medium Term Expenditure Committee (LGMTEC) Engagements.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b><u>DIRECTORATE: WASTE MANAGEMENT</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support with licensing and landfill management and operator training (as requested)</li> <li>• Support with the Integrated Pollutant and Waste Information System (IPWIS)</li> <li>• Assist Municipalities with the development of the third generation IWMP</li> <li>• Develop a hazardous waste intervention</li> <li>• Compile a State of Waste Management Report</li> <li>• Waste management planning interventions</li> <li>• Monitor waste management facilities for compliance</li> <li>• Waste minimization training with municipalities</li> <li>• Development of a guideline on the management of green waste</li> <li>• Hosting of WCRAAG meetings with key stakeholders in the sector</li> <li>• Hosting of the Waste Management Officers Forum</li> </ul>
<p><b><u>DIRECTORATE: POLLUTION AND CHEMICALS MANAGEMENT</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Training support to waste water process controllers</li> </ul>
<p><b><u>DIRECTORATE: ENVIRONMENTAL LAW ENFORCEMENT</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provincial Environmental Management Inspector (EMI) basic training for municipal officials</li> </ul>





# CHAPTER 7

2016/2017 CAPITAL BUDGET



BUDGET  
SDBIP

# LANEBERG MUNICIPALITY

Langeberg Municipality has prepared a multi-year budget in accordance with the Municipal Budgeting and Reporting Regulations and is presented in the table below:

## Budget Summary- Capital

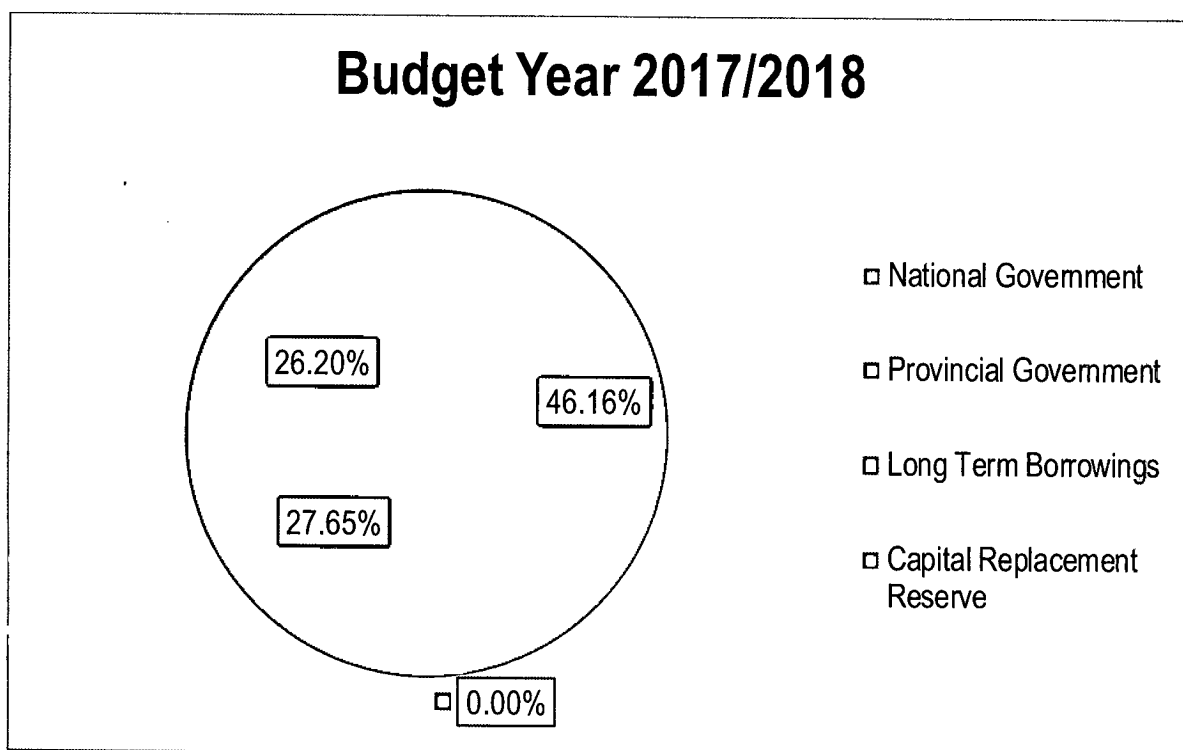
Vote Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>			
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>			
Vote 1 - FINANCE	–	–	–
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL	–	–	–
Vote 3 - STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	–	–	–
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	200	300	300
Vote 5 - ENGINEERING SERVICES	26 183	41 442	28 427
Vote 6 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	–	–	–
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>26 383</b>	<b>41 742</b>	<b>28 727</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>			
Vote 1 - FINANCE	570	–	–
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL	–	–	–
Vote 3 - STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	2 500	2 200	2 200
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	1 300	1 000	1 000
Vote 5 - ENGINEERING SERVICES	40 539	4 815	3 070
Vote 6 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	1 499	–	–
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>46 408</b>	<b>8 015</b>	<b>6 270</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>	<b>72 791</b>	<b>49 757</b>	<b>34 997</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>			
<b>Governance and administration</b>	<b>2 870</b>	<b>2 500</b>	<b>2 500</b>
Executive and council	–	–	–
Budget and treasury office	2 870	2 500	2 500
Corporate services	–	–	–
<b>Community and public safety</b>	<b>1 999</b>	<b>1 000</b>	<b>1 000</b>
Community and social services	850	1 000	1 000
Sport and recreation	1 130	–	–
Public safety	–	–	–
Housing	19	–	–
Health	–	–	–
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	<b>26 866</b>	<b>25 764</b>	<b>26 741</b>
Planning and development	23 851	8 377	1 560
Road transport	3 015	17 388	25 181
Environmental protection	–	–	–
<b>Trading services</b>	<b>41 057</b>	<b>20 493</b>	<b>4 756</b>
Electricity	23 787	18 683	3 096
Water	17 270	–	1 160
Waste water management	–	–	–
Waste management	–	1 810	500
<b>Other</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>	<b>72 791</b>	<b>49 757</b>	<b>34 997</b>

## LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

The MTREF Capital Budget will be funded as follow:

Vote Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Funded by:</b>			
National Government	33 598	21 382	21 497
Provincial Government	—	—	—
District Municipality	—	—	—
Other transfers and grants	—	—	—
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>33 598</b>	<b>21 382</b>	<b>21 497</b>
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Borrowing</b>	<b>20 124</b>	<b>14 876</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Internally generated funds</b>	<b>19 069</b>	<b>13 500</b>	<b>13 500</b>
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>72 791</b>	<b>49 757</b>	<b>34 997</b>

The graph below shows the capital expenditure for 2017/2018 per funding source expressed as a %:



# LANEBERG MUNICIPALITY

## Budget Summary – Operating

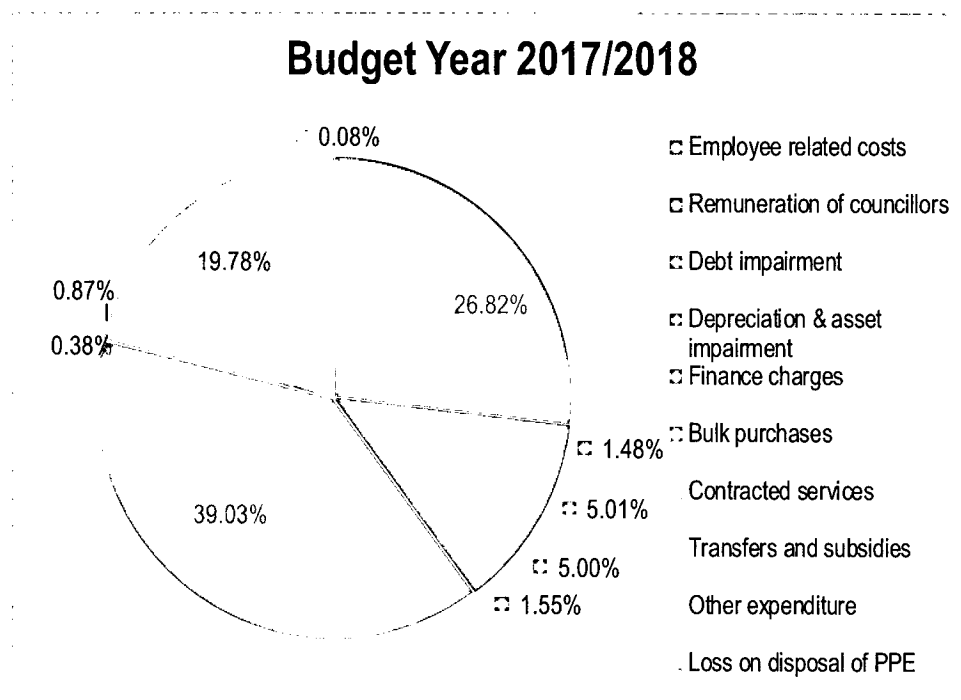
WC026 Langeberg - Table A4 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)			
Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>			
<b>Revenue By Source</b>			
Property rates	50 885 510	54 487 780	58 301 970
Service charges - electricity revenue	336 473 700	342 799 440	349 244 110
Service charges - water revenue	46 945 800	49 931 570	53 107 230
Service charges - sanitation revenue	16 855 020	18 169 710	19 586 950
Service charges - refuse revenue	16 631 080	18 028 100	19 542 470
Service charges - other	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	4 439 510	4 785 920	5 159 380
Interest earned - external investments	4 968 360	5 355 910	5 773 680
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	1 823 920	1 966 190	2 119 560
Dividends received	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	22 236 990	23 971 500	25 841 300
Licences and permits	1 982 710	2 137 410	2 304 200
Agency services	4 336 920	4 675 210	5 039 880
Transfers and subsidies	116 405 740	110 144 410	118 553 630
Other revenue	30 257 300	32 617 680	35 162 120
Gains on disposal of PPE	1 293 720	1 394 680	1 503 520
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>655 536 280</b>	<b>670 465 510</b>	<b>701 240 000</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>			
Employee related costs	184 023 560	193 571 580	208 542 840
Remuneration of councillors	10 134 570	10 844 090	11 603 290
Debt impairment	34 386 230	37 137 160	40 108 170
Depreciation & asset impairment	34 311 580	29 687 560	33 498 200
Finance charges	10 667 230	12 114 640	12 190 870
Bulk purchases	267 771 540	268 857 960	269 964 060
Other materials	-	-	-
Contracted services	2 637 750	2 848 790	3 076 720
Transfers and subsidies	5 960 150	2 162 000	2 174 960
Other expenditure	135 700 040	132 644 340	142 989 510
Loss on disposal of PPE	540 120	583 390	630 140
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>686 132 770</b>	<b>690 451 510</b>	<b>724 778 760</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>-30 596 490</b>	<b>-19 986 000</b>	<b>-23 538 760</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	33 598 260	21 381 590	21 497 370
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>3 001 770</b>	<b>1 395 590</b>	<b>-2 041 390</b>
Taxation			
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>3 001 770</b>	<b>1 395 590</b>	<b>-2 041 390</b>
Attributable to minorities			
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>3 001 770</b>	<b>1 395 590</b>	<b>-2 041 390</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate			

Revenue by Source: The graph below shows the funding of the 2017/2018 budget per revenue source expressed as a %.



## LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

**Expenditure by Type:** The graph below shows how the 2017/2018 budget will be spent per expenditure type expressed as %



### Free Basic Services

*The municipality is currently providing free basic services to 5 800 indigent consumers and the amount in Rand value is shown below:*

• Refuse	R 8 087 490.00
• Water (Basic charges)	R 2 018 050.00
• Sewerage	R 12 827 960.00
• Electricity	R 2 138 560.00

# CAPITAL BUDGET 2017-2018

Project	Ward	Department Description	Municipal Vote	Total MITREF	2017_2018	2018_2019	2019_2020	SOURCE
Fencing for Robertson Community Hall	3	COMMUNITY HALLS	Community services	100 000	100 000	-	-	CRR
Supply & Delivery of Equipment for Montagu Community Hall	7	COMMUNITY HALLS	Community services	50 000	50 000	-	-	CRR
Development of New Park in Cognmanskloof	9	ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	Community services	300 000	300 000	-	-	CRR
Purchase of Material For Gabions at Joubert Park, Montagu	7,11,12	ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	Community services	100 000	100 000	-	-	CRR
Upgrading of Road to Zolani Cemetery	10	CEMETERIES	Community services	100 000	100 000	-	-	CRR
Acquisition of 3xGPS Devices	All	HOUSING	Community services	18 500	18 500	-	-	CRR
Purchase Flatbed LDV'S	All	SPORT FIELDS	Community services	230 000	230 000	-	-	CRR
Upgrading of the Cloack Rooms at the McGregor Sports Grounds	5	SPORT FIELDS	Community services	50 000	50 000	-	-	CRR
Upgrading of Ablution Facilities at Happy Valley Sports Grounds	4	SPORT FIELDS	Community services	150 000	150 000	-	-	CRR
Upgrading of Cloak Rooms at the Cognmanskloof Sports Grounds	9	SPORT FIELDS	Community services	100 000	100 000	-	-	CRR
Purchase of Ride-on Mowers & Two-way Radios	All	SPORT FIELDS	Community services	150 000	150 000	-	-	CRR
Supply & Installation of an Electronic Turnstile at the Dirkie Uys Swimming Pool	1	SPORT FIELDS	Community services	50 000	50 000	-	-	CRR
Upgrading of Fire Brigade Facilities in Ashton	All	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	Community services	100 000	100 000	-	-	CRR
			<b>Community services Total</b>		<b>1 498 500</b>	-	-	
Alterations/Upgrading of Traffic Office Ashton	All	TRAFFIC	Corporate services	1 200 000	1 200 000	-	-	CRR
Alterations/Upgrading of Municipal Offices	All	PROPERTY & BUILDING MAINTENANCE	Corporate services	800 000	200 000	300 000	300 000	CRR
Office Equipment	All	CORPORATE SERVICES	Corporate services	100 000	100 000	-	-	CRR
Vehicles	All	CORPORATE SERVICES	Corporate services	2 000 000	-	1 000 000	1 000 000	CRR
			<b>Corporate services Total</b>		<b>1 500 000</b>	<b>1 300 000</b>	<b>1 300 000</b>	
Upgrading of public drop off McGregor	5	CLEANSING	Engineering Services	700 000		700 000	-	CRR
Purchase of 2Axle Single Bin Trailer	All	CLEANSING	Engineering Services	350 000	-	350 000	-	CRR
Purchase of Wheelie Bins	All	CLEANSING	Engineering Services	1 260 000	-	760 000	500 000	CRR

Project	Ward	Department Description	Municipal Vote	Total MTRF	2017_2018	2018_2019	2019_2020	SOURCE
Rehabilitate Municipal Roads Robertson (PMS)	1,2,3	ROADS & STORM WATER	Engineering Services	8 093 590	-	3 269 020	4 824 570	MIG
Rehabilitate Municipal Roads Ashton (PMS)	9,10	ROADS & STORM WATER	Engineering Services	5 090 840	-	1 587 720	3 503 120	MIG
Rehabilitate Upgrading of Roads Bonnievale (PMS)	4,8	ROADS & STORM WATER	Engineering Services	4 239 140	-	1 595 760	2 643 380	MIG
Rehabilitate Municipal Roads Bonnievale (PMS)	4,8	ROADS & STORM WATER	Engineering Services	3 508 780	-	1 754 390	1 754 390	MIG
Rehabilitate Municipal Roads McGregor (PMS)	5	ROADS & STORM WATER	Engineering Services	378 110	-	378 110	-	MIG
Rehabilitate Upgrading of Roads Montagu (PMS)	12	ROADS & STORM WATER	Engineering Services	4 298 250	-	1 666 670	2 631 580	MIG
Rehabilitate Municipal Roads Montagu (PMS)	12	ROADS & STORM WATER	Engineering Services	4 385 970	-	1 754 390	2 631 580	MIG
Upgrade Gravel Streets	All	ROADS & STORM WATER	Engineering Services	7 899 000	1 815 000	2 750 000	3 334 000	CRR
Development of Parking Area, Voortrekker Road (La Verne)	1	ROADS & STORM WATER	Engineering Services	350 000	-	-	350 000	CRR
Rehabilitation of Upgrading of Roads Ashton	9	ROADS & STORM WATER	Engineering Services	6 140 360	-	2 631 580	3 508 780	MIG
Extend De Hoop Pipeline to Gumgrove Dam 800m	1,2,3,6	WATER	Engineering Services	1 160 000	-	-	1 160 000	CRR
Bulk Water Supply Nkqubela	2	WATER	Engineering Services	13 570 460	-	-	-	MIG
Bulk Water Supply Nkqubela - Own	2	WATER	Engineering Services	1 450 000	1 450 000	-	-	CRR
Upgrade Silwerstrand Bulk Line	1	WATER	Engineering Services	2 250 000	2 250 000	-	-	CRR
Replace Safety and Test Equipment (Ladders & Link Sticks, Earthing Equipment, Lap Top for Metering and Data Equipment)	All	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	721 000	225 000	240 000	256 000	CRR
Replacement of Prepaid Meters and Bulk Supply Meters to Reduce Energy Losses	All	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	1 440 000	450 000	480 000	510 000	CRR
New Connections	All	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	1 500 000	500 000	500 000	500 000	CRR
Replacement and Repairs: Street Lights	All	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	735 000	230 000	245 000	260 000	CRR
Replacement and Repairs: Network	All	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	4 415 000	1 380 000	1 465 000	1 570 000	CRR
Electrification Projects	All	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	1 754 400	877 200	877 200	-	INEP
Replace 11Kv Switchgear Ashton Main Substation	9,10,11	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	6 238 240	4 536 900	1 701 340	-	EFF
Upgrade 11Kv Line Stockwill	11	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	1 323 300	1 323 300	-	-	EFF
Replace 11Kv Oil Insulated Switchgear 1	9,10	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	508 000	169 330	338 670	-	EFF
Install 11Kv Switchgear in Brinks Substation	6,7	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	850 000	850 000	-	-	EFF
Upgrade 11Kv Line to Poortjieskloof	12	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	2 404 560	1 202 280	1 202 280	-	EFF



Project	Ward	Department Description	Municipal Vote	Total MTREF	2017_2018	2018_2019	2019_2020	SOURCE
Replace 11Kv Oil Insulated Switchgear 2	6,7	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	677 340	338 670	338 670	-	EFF
Upgrade McGregor/Boesmansrivier 11Kv Line	5,8	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	2 404 560	1 202 280	1 202 280	-	EFF
Replace 66Kv Switchgear (Goudmyn and Le Chasseur Substations)	5,6,7,11,12	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	1 287 220	650 000	637 220	-	EFF
Replace 11Kv Oil Insulated Switchgear 3	1,2,3,4,5	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	1 806 240	903 120	903 120	-	EFF
Upgrade Bonnievale Main Substation	4,8	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	4 763 750	3 402 680	1 361 070	-	EFF
Re-route McGregor 11Kv Line at McGregor Sportfields	5	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	677 340	677 340	-	-	EFF
Upgrade 11Kv cable Feeder from White Street Substation to Van Zyl Street Hospital Substation	1	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	1 683 190	1 683 190	-	-	EFF
Upgrade Goedemoed 11Kv Line	6	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	1 919 130	1 016 010	903 120	-	EFF
Replace 11Kv Oil Switchgear	4,8	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	338 680	169 340	169 340	-	EFF
Replace 66Kv Transformers at Robertson Main Substation	1,2,3,6	ELECTRICAL	Engineering Services	8 118 490	2 000 000	6 118 490	-	EFF
Upgrading of Nkqubela Sportfield	2	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Engineering Services	11 859 480	5 992 710	5 866 770	-	MIG
Upgrading of Van Zyl Straat Sportfield	1	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Engineering Services	13 157 900	13 157 900	-	-	MIG
1xLDV Solid Waste	All	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Engineering Services	360 000	-	180 000	180 000	CRR
1xLDV Civil	All	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Engineering Services	360 000	-	180 000	180 000	CRR
Replace Digger Loader	All	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Engineering Services	950 000	-	950 000	-	CRR
Installation/Upgrading of Bulk Services for Housing Projects	All	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Engineering Services	3 500 000	3 500 000	-	-	CRR
Ward Project Ward 1	1	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Engineering Services	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR
Ward Project Ward 2	2	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Engineering Services	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR
Ward Project Ward 3	3	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Engineering Services	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR
Ward Project Ward 4	4	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Engineering Services	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR
Ward Project Ward 5	5	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Engineering Services	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR
Ward Project Ward 6	6	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Engineering Services	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR
Ward Project Ward 7	7	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Engineering Services	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR
Ward Project Ward 8	8	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Engineering Services	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR
Ward Project Ward 9	9	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Engineering Services	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR

Project	Ward	Department Description	Municipal Vote	Total MTREF	2017_2018	2018_2019	2019_2020	SOURCE
Ward Project Ward 10	10	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Engineering Services	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR
Ward Project Ward 11	11	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Engineering Services	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR
Ward Project Ward 12	12	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Engineering Services	300 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	CRR
			<b>Engineering Services Total</b>		<b>66 722 710</b>	<b>46 257 210</b>	<b>31 497 400</b>	
Security Fenc at Centralized Inventory Store in Robertson	All	FINANCE	Financial Services	300 000	300 000	-	-	CRR
Restoration of Stores	All	FINANCE	Financial Services	100 000	100 000	-	-	CRR
Vehicle for Stores & Insurance Section	All	FINANCE	Financial Services	170 000	170 000	-	-	CRR
			<b>Financial Services Total</b>		<b>570 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	
Equipment	All	STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	Strategy & Social Development	2 500 000	500 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	CRR
General ICT Needs	All	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	Strategy & Social Development	4 400 000	2 000 000	1 200 000	1 200 000	CRR
			<b>Strategy &amp; Social Development Total</b>		<b>2 500 000</b>	<b>2 200 000</b>	<b>2 200 000</b>	
			<b>Grand Total</b>		<b>72 791 210</b>	<b>49 757 210</b>	<b>34 997 400</b>	



Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment	A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Good Governance and Public Participation	Enhancing good management ,strategic support	Developin g a capable and Developm ent State	An Efficient, effective, responsive and <b>accountable administration</b>	Develop Risk Based Audit Plan and submit to MM and Audit Committee by 30 June 2018	Risk Based Audit Plan submitted to MM and Audit Committee	All	New key performance indicator for 2017/18 financial year	1	0	0	0	0	1
Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment	A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Good Governance and Public Participation	To review municipal governance processes as per the RBAP	Fighting Corruption	Sound Financial Management	Develop Audit Action Plan by 31 January 2018 from the final management report issued by the AG	Audit Action Plan developed	All	New key performance indicator for the 2017/18 financial year	1	0	0	0	1	0

Strategic & Social Development															
Ref	Provincial Strategic Outcome	National Outcome	National KPA	Pre-determined Objectives	NDP Objectives	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Baseline	Revised Target	Sep-17 Target	Dec-17 Target	Mar-18 Target	Jun-18 Target
	Create opportunities for growth and jobs	Decent employment through inclusive economic growth	Local Economic Development	To promote economic development within the municipal area	Economy and Development	<b>Local Economic Development:</b> Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	Create job opportunities through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) by 30 June 2018	Number of Job opportunities created through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)	All	400	400	100	100	100	100
	Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment	A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Management of the municipal IT systems	Developing a capable and Development State	An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	90% spent of the total amount budgeted for ICT capital projects by June 2018(Actual expenditure / by approved budget allocation)	% of budget spent	All	New Capital performance indicator for 2016/17	90%	0%	20%	50%	90%
	Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment	A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Management of the municipal IT systems	Developing a capable and Development State	An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	E90% spent of the total amount budgeted for capital equipment vote on items within different departments by June 2018(Actual expenditure / by approved budget allocation)	% of budget spent	All	90%	90%	10%	20%	50%	90%
	Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment	A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Good Governance and Public Participation	Enhancing good management ,strategic support	Developing a capable and Development State	<b>Sound Financial Management:</b> Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Submit the final IDP to Council by 31 May 2018	Final IDP submitted to Council	All	1	1	0	0	0	1

Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment	A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Basic Service Delivery	To provide all communities with a sanitation services and maintain existing infrastructure	Economy and Development	Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	80% of effluent samples comply with permit values {(Number of effluent samples that comply with permit values/Number of effluent samples tested)x100}	% of effluent samples compliant	All	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%
Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment	A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Basic Service Delivery	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Economy and Development	Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Report monthly on the implementation according to the reporting requirements on MIG funds spending during the 2017/18 financial year	Number of reports submitted	All	12	12	3	3	3	3	3
Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment	A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Basic Service Delivery	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Economy and Development	Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	90% spent of the total amount budgeted for the supply of bulk water to Nkqubela by 30 June 2018/(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	2	90%	90%	20%	10%	90%	50%	90%
Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment	A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Basic Service Delivery	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Economy and Development	Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Replace 150 pre-paid meters to reduce energy losses by 30 June 2018	Number of pre-paid meters replaced	All	New capital project for 2016/17	150	100	50	150	120	150
Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment	A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Basic Service Delivery	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Economy and Development	Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	90% spent of the total amount budgeted for the replacement and repair of street lights by 30 June 2018/(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	All	100%	90%	20%	10%	90%	50%	90%

	Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment	A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Basic Service Delivery	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Economy and Development	Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	90% spent of the total amount budgeted for the replacement and repair on the electricity network by June 2018(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	All	100%	90%	10%	20%	50%	90%
	Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment	A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Basic Service Delivery	To involve the community into the planning and management of programmes and projects that affect them in partnership with the municipality	Economy and Development	Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Implement 11 Ward Committee projects by 30 June 2018	Number of ward committee projects implemented	All	11	11	2	4	3	2
	Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment	A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Basic Service Delivery	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Economy and Development	Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	90% spent of the total amount budgeted for new connections by 30 June 2018(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent	All	100%	90%	10%	20%	50%	90%
	Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment	A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Basic Service Delivery	To provide all communities with a sanitation services and maintain existing infrastructure	Economy and Development	Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Complete the upgrade of the Waste Water Treatment Works in Montagu by 30 June 2017	Upgrade completed	7; 12	New capital project for 2016/17	1	0	0	0	1
	Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment	A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Basic Service Delivery	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Economy and Development	Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Upgrade 11Kv cable Feeder from White Street Substation to Van Zyl Street Hospital	% of budget spent	5	New capital project for 2017/18	90%	10%	20%	50%	90%







